

428.4  
模範英漢會話

Model

Anglo-Chinese Conversation





# 模範英漢會話

Model

Anglo-Chinese Conversation

by

*T. Lauphit*, B. S., M. S. A.



1927.

# 英華正音辭典

原著者 Daniel, Jones, M. A

譯訂者 { 美國意里諾大學農學士 陸費執  
佛諾里達大學碩士 瞿桐崗  
美國阿根利大學經濟碩士

精裝一冊 三元六角

學英文者恆苦發音困難，一遇變音，尤難確知其讀法，此不僅吾華人如此，英美人習本國文字亦有此感想也。本書注重發音；遇有符號不能明晰者，用萬國語音學字母註明，而於編首列英文拼音與萬國音母對照讀法，習英文者一覽即可了然。手此一編，誦讀英文，無不能發之音矣。每字之下更加簡單解釋，極便檢查，更兼普通辭典之長。習英文之學生，以及英文教員，從事與英文有關之職業諸君，均宜人手一編，以爲己助。

中華書局發行



# CONTENTS

## PART I

### Fundamental sentences

1.	What is this? . . . . .	1
2.	What is that? . . . . .	2
3.	What is your name? . . . . .	3
4.	What is by the road? . . . . .	4
5.	What is meant by——? . . . . .	5
6.	What is——made of? . . . . .	6
7.	What is——built of? . . . . .	7
8.	What is the largest——? . . . . .	8
9.	What are the strongest and weakest—? .	10
10.	What are these? those? . . . . .	11
11.	What is the shape and what is made of—? .	12
12.	What do we need in order to live? . . .	14
13.	What time is it? . . . . .	15
14.	What day is this? What is the day of the week? . . . . .	16
15.	What have you? . . . . .	17
16.	What will you do? . . . . .	18
17.	What do you want? . . . . .	19
18.	What else do you need? want? . . . . .	20
19.	What did you study? . . . . .	21
20.	What did you see there? . . . . .	22

21.	What time you will leave?	23
22.	What are you doing?	24
23.	What does he get?	25
24.	What do you wish to be?	26
25.	What does it contain?	27
26.	To whom you speak?	28
27.	How are you?	29
28.	How is that?	30
29.	How many—have you?	31
30.	How much—have you?	32
31.	How long is the table?	33
32.	How far is it from here?	34
33.	How long does it take to get there?	35
34.	How many—are there?	37
35.	How long have you been?	38
36.	How large is—?	39
37.	How old are you?	40
38.	How long did you stay?	41
39.	Where shall we go?	42
40.	Where were you? Was he?	43
41.	Where is—?	44
42.	Where are you going?	45
43.	Who is here?	46
44.	Who will come?	47
45.	Who are you? is he?	49
46.	Who came here?	49



---

47.	Who teaches you English?	. . .	51
48.	Who gave you the money?	. . .	52
49.	Whose—is this?	. . .	53
50.	Which is your—?	. . .	54
51.	Which is more useful,—?	. . .	55
52.	Why you do it?	. . .	57
53.	Why I must do so?	. . .	57
54.	Why did you work so hard?	. . .	59
55.	When did you come?	. . .	60
56.	Whom is he calling?	. . .	61
57.	Whom are—for?	. . .	62
58.	Are you not glad?	. . .	63
59.	Are you writing a letter?	. . .	64
60.	Are these—for me?	. . .	65
61.	Are there many—in the—?	. . .	67
62.	Are you going?	. . .	68
63.	Are they here?	. . .	69
64.	Are both his parents living?	. . .	70
65.	Are all his brothers married?	. . .	71
66.	Are these—good to eat?	. . .	72
67.	Are you sure of that?	. . .	73
68.	Are those students—?	. . .	74
69.	Is this a —?	. . .	76
70.	Is your father's hat here?	. . .	77
71.	Isn't he at home?	. . .	78
72.	Is he coming this way?	. . .	79

---

73.	Is your teacher kind? . . . . .	80
74.	Is he a—? . . . . .	81
75.	Is it time to go? . . . . .	81
76.	Is it hard to learn English? . . . . .	82
77.	Is there much—in the—? . . . . .	83
78.	Is there any more—? . . . . .	85
79.	Is that all? . . . . .	86
80.	Is there any one in the room? . . . . .	87
81.	Is there anything in that box? . . . . .	88
82.	Is that man always ill? . . . . .	89
83.	Is this—good—? . . . . .	90
84.	Is—as good as—? . . . . .	91
85.	Is there anything as bad as—? . . . . .	93
86.	Isn't to-day's paper? . . . . .	94
87.	Was there much snow last winter? . . . . .	95
88.	Have you a—? . . . . .	97
89.	Have you taken dinner? . . . . .	97
90.	Has he done it? . . . . .	98
91.	Have you ever seen a—? . . . . .	99
92.	Have you been at sea? . . . . .	101
93.	Have you ever been in—? . . . . .	102
94.	Have you ever met him? . . . . .	103
95.	Have you anything to do? . . . . .	104
96.	Has the bell rung yet? . . . . .	106
97.	Do you like riding? . . . . .	107
98.	Do you want any—? . . . . .	108



---

99.	Don't you —?	109
100.	Did you go?	110
101.	Does the sun shine at night?	111
102.	Do you know that?	112
103.	Does every boy go to school?	113
104.	Do you understand what I say?	114
105.	Did you do this yourself?	115
106.	Does he sleep much?	116
107.	Do you think I ought to tell?	118
108.	Did it rain last night?	119
109.	May I borrow this?	120
110.	May I go and play?	121
111.	Will you go?	122
112.	Will you lend me—?	123
113.	Will you have more—?	124
114.	Will you explain this, if you please?	125
115.	Would you please give me—?	127
116.	Would you do it?	128
117.	Shall I come to-morrow?	129
118.	Can you swim?	130
119.	Can't you speak English?	131
120.	Could you tell me about that?	132
121.	Must I come?	133
122.	Need you go to-morrow?	134
123.	From whom did you receive this letter?	135
124.	With whom did you go?	137

## PART II

## Classified Conversations

1. Special short expressions phrases and idioms. 特別短詞, 成語及俗語 . . . . 138
2. Characteristics of persons 人品 . . . . 141
3. Age 年齡 . . . . . 142
4. Friendship 友誼 . . . . . 144
5. Promise, refusal, and thanks 允諾, 拒絕, 感謝 . . . . . 145
6. The news 新聞 . . . . . 148
7. At a business meeting 開會 . . . . . 150
8. Speeches 演說 . . . . . 153
9. About weather 天氣 . . . . . 156
10. Spring 春季. . . . . 159
11. Summer 夏季 . . . . . 161
12. Autumn 秋季 . . . . . 164
13. Winter 冬季. . . . . 166
14. The New Year 新年 . . . . . 169
15. About time and days 時日. . . . . 171
16. Introduction 介紹 . . . . . 173
17. About position 職業 . . . . . 174
18. About marriage 結婚 . . . . . 180
19. About health 身體 . . . . . 181
20. Government 政府 . . . . . 185



21.	At the breakfast 早飯 . . . . .	187
22.	At the dinner 午飯 . . . . .	189
23.	About supper 晚飯 . . . . .	196
24.	Luncheon and tea, &c 茶點 . . . . .	198
25.	In the school 學校內 . . . . .	200
26.	Vacation 假期 . . . . .	204
27.	At the telephone 電話 . . . . .	206
28.	A visit 訪友 . . . . .	208
29.	Meeting a friend 遇友 . . . . .	213
30.	Walking 散步 . . . . .	215
31.	Ask the way 問路 . . . . .	218
32.	Games 遊戲 . . . . .	223
33.	Photography 攝影 . . . . .	226
34.	Steamer 航海 . . . . .	228
35.	At custom house 稅關 . . . . .	237
36.	Railway 火車 . . . . .	243
37.	Baggage 行李 . . . . .	250
38.	Hotel 旅館 . . . . .	251
39.	Lodgings 寓所或寄宿舍 . . . . .	257
40.	Money 錢 . . . . .	265
41.	Passport 護照 . . . . .	268
42.	Letter and Post 寫信及郵政 . . . . .	270
43.	Telegraph office 電報 . . . . .	277
44.	Omnibus 街車 . . . . .	281
45.	Street car 電車 . . . . .	283

- 
46. Vehicles 車 . . . . . 285
47. Riding 騎馬 . . . . . 291
48. Sight-seeing 遊覽 . . . . . 293
49. Commencing business 開始營業. . . . . 295
50. Kinds of condition of business 營業之種類及情形 . . . . . 297
51. Quality 品質 . . . . . 299
52. Purchase and sale 買賣 . . . . . 303
53. Delivery and shipping 送貨運貨 . . . . . 307
54. Order 訂貨 . . . . . 310
55. Bank 銀行 . . . . . 313
56. Insurance 保險 . . . . . 318
57. Book-keeping and accounts 簿記及計算 . . . . . 320
58. With a doctor 訪醫 . . . . . 322
59. At a barber's 理髮店 . . . . . 327
60. At a bath-house 入浴 . . . . . 329
61. Washing 洗衣 . . . . . 333
62. At a theater 戲院. . . . . 334
63. At the dentist's 牙醫 . . . . . 339
64. At the stationer's 文具儀器店 . . . . . 342
65. At the jeweller's 珠寶店 . . . . . 345
66. At the watch-maker's 鐘表店 . . . . . 347
67. At the grocer's 食物店. . . . . 351
68. At a book store 書店 . . . . . 353
69. At department store 百貨商店 . . . . . 359

## PART III

## Vocabulary, phrases and idioms

- |     |  |     |
|-----|--|-----|
| 1.  | Numbers 數字 . . . . .                                       | 361 |
| 2.  | Fractions and percentage 分數及百分數 . . . . .                  | 364 |
| 3.  | Dates, months, seasons and festivals 日,<br>月, 季節 . . . . . | 364 |
| 4.  | Time 時間 . . . . .  | 367 |
| 5.  | Government 政府 . . . . .                                    | 369 |
| 6.  | Officials 官職 . . . . .                                     | 371 |
| 7.  | Army 陸軍 . . . . .  | 374 |
| 8.  | Navy 海軍 . . . . .  | 380 |
| 9.  | Mankind 人類 . . . . .                                       | 382 |
| 10. | Professions 職業 . . . . .                                   | 390 |
| 11. | Religions 宗教 . . . . .                                     | 396 |
| 12. | Laws 法律 . . . . .  | 398 |
| 13. | Human body 人體 . . . . .                                    | 401 |
| 14. | Diseases and medicines 疾病醫藥 . . . . .                      | 406 |
| 15. | Astronomical terms 天文 . . . . .                            | 414 |
| 16. | Geographical terms 地理 . . . . .                            | 419 |
| 17. | Schools 學校 . . . . .                                       | 425 |
| 18. | Courses in school 學科 . . . . .                             | 527 |
| 19. | School terms 學校用語 . . . . .                                | 429 |

- 
20. School supplies 學校 . . . . . 433
21. The house and architechural terms 建築 . 434
22. Furnitures and utensils 器具 . . . . . 440
23. Jewellery and Ladies dress 珠寶及婦女  
服裝 . . . . . 447
24. Gentlemen's outfit and articles of dress  
男子服裝 . . . . . 253
25. Meals 食物 . . . . . 458
26. Animals 動物 . . . . . 471
27. Grains and vegetables 穀類及蔬菜 . . 476
28. Trees, flowers, fruits 樹木, 花草, 果品 . 478
29. Minerals 礦物 . . . . . 483
30. Colors 顏色 . . . . . 484
31. Trades, and commercial terms 商業. . 486
32. Office supplies and stationeries 文具 . 495
33. Manufactures 製造品 . . . . . 499
34. Agriculture products 農產 . . . . . 502
35. Textiles 紡織品 . . . . . 503
36. Communications 交通 . . . . . 505
37. On water 海面 . . . . . 506
38. Trains 火車. . . . . 509
39. Vehicles including cycling and motoring  
各種車類 . . . . . 513
40. Music and stages 音樂及戲劇 . . . . . 527

41.	Photography 照相	532
42.	Games and sports 遊戲	534
43.	Currency 貨幣	536
44.	Weights 衡	539
45.	Weight system 衡法	541
46.	Measures 度	542
47.	Measure system 度法	543
48.	Words of opposite meaning 相對字	545
49.	Abbreviations 縮寫字	456
50.	Proper names 專用名詞	574
	a. Countries and peoples 國名與國民	574
	b. Provinces and Capitals of China 中 國省名與省城名	577
	c. Principal cities 世界大城	578
	d. Newspapers and Magazines 報紙雜誌	581
	e. Banks 銀行	583
	f. Railways 鐵路	586
	g. Firms and Corporations 公司	586
	h. Hotels 旅館	594
	i. Famous persons 人名	595
	j. Schools and Universities 學校	599
	k. Parties and Associations 政黨及會	603
	l. Public offices 衙署	605

## PART IV

## Appendix 附錄

1.	Conjugation of verbs . . . . .	607
2.	Number of nouns . . . . .	614
3.	Gender of nouns . . . . .	617

---



# Model Anglo-Chinese Conversation

## 模範英漢會話

---

### PART I

#### FUNDAMENTAL SENTENCES

---

##### 1. What is this?

這是什麼？

- |   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| 1. This is a book-case.   | 1. 這是一只書箱。          |
| 2. This is a kind of paper.                                       | 2. 這是一種紙。           |
| 3. I don't know the name.   | 3. 我不曉得。            |
| 4. I can not tell its name.                                       | 4. 我不能叫他的名稱。        |
| 5. This is a wild flower, I think.                                | 5. 我想這是野花。          |
| 6. I forget this name.  | 6. 我忘記這名稱。          |
| 7. This is a precious stone indeed, you see, how beautiful it is! | 7. 這真是一顆寶石，你看，何等美麗！ |

- |   |                          |
|---|--------------------------|
| 8. O! throw off! This is a poisonous insect.                  | 8. 啊! 拋開! 這是一隻毒蟲.        |
| 9. Perhaps it is the lady's jewel.                            | 9. 這或是女人的珠寶.             |
| 10. Hurrah! This is a ten-dollar bank-note! Where you get it? | 10. 哈哈! 這是十元的鈔票! 你從那裏得來. |

## 2. What is that?

那是什麼?

- |  |                       |
|--|-----------------------|
| 1. That is a book.   | 1. 那是一本書.             |
| 2. That is a water-wheel.                                  | 2. 那是一輛水車.            |
| 3. That is a flock of sheep.                               | 3. 那是一羣羊.             |
| 4. That is an ass with a heavy load on its back.           | 4. 那是一匹背負重物的驢.        |
| 5. It seems to be a bridge.                                | 5. 那好像是一條橋.           |
| 6. Perhaps it is the sail of a wrecked-boat.               | 6. 或是破船的風帆.           |
| 7. It is hard to tell, because I can not see that clearly. | 7. 不容易告你, 因我看<br>不明白. |
| 8. I don't know what is that.                              | 8. 我不曉得那是什麼.          |

9. I could not determine what is that.      9. 我不能決定那是什麼。
10. It seems to me, that is an airship, not a bird.      10. 照我看起來,那是飛艇,不是鳥。

### 3. What is your name?

你叫什麼名字?

1. My name is Henry.      1. 我的名字是亨利。
2. You see, I have written it in my book.      2. 你看,我已經寫在書上。
3. Every one called me Jack.      3. 人人叫我及克。
4. Why you ask my name?      4. 你爲什麼問我的名字。
5. Sir, here is my card.      5. 先生,這裏是我的名片。
6. You may find it in the roll, my number is fifteen.      6. 你可在那名單上找,我的號頭是十五。
7. I have told you already. Do you forget?      7. 我已告訴你了,你怎麼忘記了?
8. I will tell you, if you tell me your name.      8. 倘使你先告訴你的名字,我可告訴你。

- |  |                         |
|--|-------------------------|
| 9. Henry is my name.                                     | 9. 亨利是我的名字。             |
| 10. I will tell you my name, if you do not tell another. | 10. 倘使你不告訴別人，我可告訴你我的名字。 |

#### 4. What is by the road?

##### 路旁是什麼？

- |  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| 1. That is a dead frog.                                      | 1. 那是一隻死蛙。          |
| 2. That is a glove, some one has lost.                       | 2. 那是一隻手套，是人家遺失的。   |
| 3. O! that is a purse!                                       | 3. 呵！那是一個錢袋。        |
| 4. I can not tell what is, for I am short-sighted.           | 4. 我不曉得是什麼，因為我是近視眼。 |
| 5. I see nothing by the road.                                | 5. 在路旁我沒有看見什麼東西。    |
| 6. That is a church yonder. You can see its tall tower here. | 6. 那邊是教堂，你能看見他的高塔。  |
| 7. Run away, quick! That is a poisonous snake.               | 7. 快跑開！那是一條毒蛇。      |
| 8. Many ants are dragging a dead fly.                        | 8. 許多蟻拖一個死蠅。        |

- |  |                        |
|--|------------------------|
| 9. Be careful, do not hurt it. That is a beautiful bird. | 9. 當心, 不要害他, 那是一只美麗的鳥。 |
|--|------------------------|

### 5. What is meant by school?

學校是什麼意義?

- |  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| 1. School means the place of training.                 | 1. 學校是一個訓育的地方。      |
| 2. School means an educational establishment.          | 2. 學校為教育的機關。        |
| 3. I think that school means to make every man useful. | 3. 我想學校的意義, 使人成為有用。 |
| 4. To make people useful is the meaning of school.     | 4. 使人成為有用就是學校的本意。   |
| 5. Some one said that school means a group.            | 5. 有些說學校是羣的意思。      |
| 6. School is a place which gives education to people.  | 6. 學校是給人受教育的地方。     |
| 7. School is a public place of learning.               | 7. 學校是公共學習的地方。      |

- |   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| 8. Public school is for children of citizens. | 8. 公立學校爲全邑小孩讀書的。 |
| 9. School is used to educate the people.      | 9. 學校是教育人民的。     |
| 10. School means education.                   | 10. 學校的意義是教育。    |

## 6. What is paper made of?

紙用什麼做成？

- |   |                      |
|---|----------------------|
| 1. In China most of our paper is made from bamboo.                                | 1. 在中國,我們用的紙是大半用竹做的。 |
| 2. In foreign countries, rags, grass and trees are used for paper making.         | 2. 在外國,用破布,草和樹做紙。    |
| 3. Most of the best paper is made from rags.                                      | 3. 多數好的紙用破布做成。       |
| 4. Some kind of the common paper is made from the wood of certain kinds of trees. | 4. 幾種普通的紙用相當的一種樹木做的。 |



- 
- |  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
| 5. Sometimes the better paper is made altogether of cotton.                      | 5. 有時較好的紙用棉花做的。 |
| 6. Sometimes cotton is put into the better paper.                                | 6. 有時棉花可以做更好的紙。 |
| 7. In the northern part of China, the bark from a tree is used for making paper. | 7. 在中國北方用樹皮做紙。  |
| 8. Paper is made of bamboo in our country.                                       | 8. 我國用竹做紙。      |
| 9. Foreign papers are made from rags mostly.                                     | 9. 外國紙多用破布做成。   |
| 10. Paper is made from wood pulp.  | 10. 紙用木質做成。     |

### 7. What is the house built of?

屋用什麼造成？

- |   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| 1. The house is built of bricks, tiles and woods. | 1. 屋用磚, 瓦, 木材造的。 |
| 2. The Japanese house is built of only wood.      | 2. 日本的房子只用木材造的。  |

- |   |                        |
|---|------------------------|
| 3. Most of the big houses are built of iron and cement.                 | 3. 許多大房子用鐵和水門汀造的。      |
| 4. It is a splendid house being built of marble.                        | 4. 這美麗的房子用大理石造的。       |
| 5. The modern type house is built of stones and bricks with iron frame. | 5. 新式的房子用石, 磚, 鐵架, 造成。 |
| 6. The cottage is mostly built of logs.                                 | 6. 別莊多用木材造成。           |
| 7. Some country houses in China are built of earth.                     | 7. 中國有些鄉村的房子用土造的。      |
| 8. The hut is built of straw and bamboo.                                | 8. 茅舍用稻草和竹造的。          |
| 9. The temple is built of glazed tiles and bricks.                      | 9. 廟宇的房子用釉瓦和磚造成。       |
| 10. The temporary houses are built of mats.                             | 10. 臨時的房子用席子造成。        |

### 8. What is the largest bird on earth?

地球上最大的鳥是什麼?

- |  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
| 1. Ostrich is the largest bird on earth. | 1. 地球上的鳥以駝鳥為最大。 |
|--|-----------------|

- 
- |   |                          |
|---|--------------------------|
| 2. I don't know what is the largest bird on earth except ostrich. | 2. 地球上除了駝鳥我不曉得何種鳥是最大。    |
| 3. Is not peacock the largest bird on earth?                      | 2. 地球上的最大的鳥是孔雀麼?         |
| 4. I can not found a bird larger than ostrich.                    | 4. 我不能找出較駝鳥更大的鳥。         |
| 5. My teacher told me that ostrich is the largest bird on earth.  | 5. 我的教師告訴我,駝鳥要算地球上最大的鳥了。 |
| 6. Ostrich is the largest bird that I have ever known.            | 6. 我所曉得的以駝鳥為最大的鳥。        |
| 7. So far as I know ostrich is.                                   | 7. 我早曉得是駝鳥。              |
| 8. Ostrich is the largest at present.                             | 8. 在現以駝鳥為最大。             |
| 9. There is no other bird larger than the ostrich.                | 9. 沒有比駝鳥更大的鳥了。           |
| 10. It is told that the ostrich considered as the largest.        | 10. 據說駝鳥為最大。             |

**9. What are the strongest and weakest nations in the world?**

世界那幾國是最強或最弱?

- |  |                       |
|--|-----------------------|
| 1. America and England are the strongest nations in the world.                 | 1. 世界上以美和英爲最強的國家。     |
| 2. America, England, France, Italy and Japan are the five powers in the world. | 2. 美,英,法,意,和日爲世界上五強國。 |
| 3. England is the strongest in navy.   | 3. 海軍以英國爲最強。          |
| 4. Germany was one of the strongest nations before the European war.           | 4. 在歐戰以前以德國爲強國之一。     |
| 5. Our country is one of the weakest nations.                                  | 5. 我們的國家是弱國中之一。       |
| 6. Probably China is the weakest nation in the world.                          | 6. 世界上中國或爲最弱的國家。      |

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>7. Russia and Republic of China are the largest nations, except United States, but not the strongest at all, probably the weakest.</p> <p>8. The United States of America is one of the largest and strongest.</p> <p>9. Japan is small in territory but is a strong nation.</p> <p>10. Germany will be strong later one.</p> | <p>7. 除美國外,以俄國和中華民國為最大,但都不是最強的,或為最弱的。</p> <p>8. 美國是最強大國家之一。</p> <p>9. 日本的領土很少,但為一強國。</p> <p>10. 德國將為未來的強國。</p> |
|--|--|

### 10. What are these (those)?

這些(那些)是什麼?

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>1. These are flower seeds.</p> <p>2. These are frog's eggs.</p> <p>3. These are various kinds of postage stamps.</p> <p>4. I don't know what are these.</p> | <p>1. 這些是花籽。</p> <p>2. 這些是蛙卵。</p> <p>3. 這些是種種的郵票。</p> <p>4. 我不曉得這些是什麼。</p> |
|--|--|

- |  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| 5. I think these are fruits.   | 5. 我想這些是水菓。         |
| 6. Those are bamboo.   | 6. 那些是竹。            |
| 7. Those seem to be a line of trees.                                 | 7. 那些好像一行樹。         |
| 8. It is very hard to see those clearly.                             | 8. 那些很難認得清楚。        |
| 9. Are the creatures in the foot of that mountain? Those are horses. | 9. 在山脚有許多家畜麼? 那些是馬。 |
| 10. Those are bean cakes ready for shipping abroad.                  | 10. 那些是預備運出去的豆餅。    |

**11. What is the shape and what is made of this table?**

這桌子的式子是如何又這桌子是用什麼造的呢?

- |  |                        |
|--|------------------------|
| 1. This table is made of wood but the surface of it is embracing with stone. | 1. 這桌子是用木造成的但他的桌面是用石的。 |
|--|------------------------|

2. This table partly is made of bad wood and partly is made of valuable wood. 2. 這張桌子一部份是用不好的木造的一部份是用有價值的木造成的。
3. The shape of this table is neither round nor long. 3. 這張桌子的式子是不圓不長的。
4. This table is unfit for a boy to write for it is too high. 4. 這張桌子是太高不合兒童寫字。
5. I like this high table because I am a big man. 5. 我喜歡這高桌子因為我是一個大人。
6. The shape of this table is very good as it is made of a good carpenter. 6. 這桌子是一個好木匠做的所以他的式子是很好。
7. This table is neither wide nor high but is a small one. 7. 這桌子是不闊不高不過是一張小桌子。
8. This is not a good table for its shape is too bad. 8. 這是一張不好的桌子因為他的式子是不好的。



9. This table is too large.      9. 這桌子是太大了。
10. This table is not as good as that made by good carpenter.      10. 這桌子是沒有像那好木匠所做這頂桌子一般好。

## 12. What do we need in order to live?

我們需要甚麼東西去生活呢？

1. We need many kinds of things in order to live.      1. 我們需要許多種類的東西去生活。
2. The food, lodging, and clothing are special for us to live.      2. 食物, 居所, 衣服是我們生活所特別需要的。
3. Except these above things we need many others.      3. 除去上面的幾樣東西, 我們還要許多別的東西。
4. We want to eat when we are hungry.      4. 我們餓的時候要吃。
5. The cloth is used to resist the cold weather.      5. 衣服是用以禦寒的。
6. If we have the house we can live pleasantly within it.      6. 倘若我們有房子, 我們就能很舒服的居在裏面。

- |   |                      |
|---|----------------------|
| 7. We can not shelt the rain or snow if we have no house to live. | 7. 我們不能躲避雨雪若我們沒有屋子住。 |
| 8. We build the house for our living.                             | 8. 我們造房子是爲我們住。       |
| 9. We also need the medicine to cure our sickness.                | 9. 我們也需藥品治我們的病。      |
| 10. We need many other instruments for work.                      | 10. 我們需要許多別的器具以做工作。  |

### 13. What time is it?

什麼時候了?

- |                                      |                 |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------|
| 1. I don't know what time it is.     | 1. 我不曉得現在是什麼時候。 |
| 2. My watch doesn't go right.        | 2. 我的表不準。       |
| 3. I believe it is three o'clock.    | 3. 我看是三點鐘了。     |
| 4. I guess it is not later than two. | 4. 我猜沒有過兩點鐘。    |
| 5. It is just twelve o'clock.        | 5. 恰十二點。        |

- |  |                |
|--|----------------|
| 6. It is five minutes past twelve.           | 6. 十二點五分.      |
| 7. It is a quarter to one.                   | 7. 十二點三刻.      |
| 8. It is half past four.                     | 8. 四點半.        |
| 9. I think it is about four o'clock.         | 9. 我想大約四點鐘.    |
| 10. It is twenty minutes to ten by my watch. | 10. 我的表是九點四十分. |

**14. What day is this? What is the day of the week?**

這是什麼日子? 今天星期幾?

- |   |               |
|---|---------------|
| 1. To-day is the twenty-ninth of October. | 1. 今天是十月二十九日. |
| 2. To-morrow will be the first of May.    | 2. 明天是五月一日.   |
| 3. It is about the fifth of December.     | 3. 大約十二月五日.   |
| 4. This is the last day of July.          | 4. 是七月裏的最後一天. |
| 5. To-day is Saturday.                    | 5. 今天是星期六.    |

- |   |                       |
|---|-----------------------|
| 6. The second of March was Sunday, what day is to-day?      | 6. 三月二日是星期日, 今天是什麼日子? |
| 7. Yesterday was Wednesday.                                 | 7. 昨天是星期三.            |
| 8. To-day is the middle day of the week.                    | 8. 今天是星期四.            |
| 9. It is the National Holiday, tenth of October.            | 9. 今天是國慶日, 即十月十日.     |
| 10. It is the birthday of Confucius that we have a holiday. | 10. 是孔子誕辰, 我們有一天假.    |

### 15. What have you?

你有什麼?

- |   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| 1. I have nothing.                                | 1. 我沒有什麼.           |
| 2. I have shown you what I have.                  | 2. 我有什麼已經告訴你了.      |
| 3. I have much money.                             | 3. 我有許多錢.           |
| 4. I have lost what I have.                       | 4. 我所有的都失掉.         |
| 5. I have nothing except a book and a dictionary. | 5. 我除掉一本書和一本字典沒有什麼. |

- |   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| 6. Only a horse, you know.                      | 6. 不過一匹馬,你曉得的。     |
| 7. I have what he has.                          | 7. 他所有的我都有。        |
| 8. We have an orchard.                          | 8. 我們有一果園。         |
| 9. I have a new hat also, but is black.         | 9. 我也有一頂新的帽子,但是黑的。 |
| 10. You must not believe that I have many toys. | 10. 你決不相信我有許多玩具。   |

### 16. What will you do?

你要做什麼?

- |  |                   |
|--|-------------------|
| 1. I will help him.                                  | 1. 我將幫助他。         |
| 2. If there is a chance, I would help him.           | 2. 倘有機會,我要幫助他。    |
| 3. Though he is dull, I will persuade him.           | 3. 雖然他是愚蠢,我將要勸他。  |
| 4. I will show him in many directions.               | 4. 我將告訴他許多方法。     |
| 5. Let me think over.                                | 5. 容我想一番。         |
| 6. My heart is broken. I don't know what shall I do. | 6. 我很傷心,不知叫我這樣做法。 |

- |   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| 7. This makes me puzzled that I can do nothing. | 7. 這使我糊塗,竟不能做什麼事情。 |
| 8. I could only help in word.                   | 8. 我不過用話語幫助他。      |
| 9. I will leave here.                           | 9. 我將離開這裏。         |
| 10. I will dismiss him.                         | 10. 我將開除他。         |

### 17. What do you want?

你要什麼?

- |   |                      |
|---|----------------------|
| 1. I want a rubber.                               | 1. 我要一塊橡皮。           |
| 2. We want some hot water.                        | 2. 我們要點熱水。           |
| 3. I want nothing.                                | 3. 我不要什麼?            |
| 4. I will buy a dressing-table.                   | 4. 我要買一張梳粧臺。         |
| 5. I want a suit of flannel coat, please show me. | 5. 我要一件法蘭絨的衣服,請給我看看。 |
| 6. What you have?                                 | 6. 你有什麼?             |
| 7. Have you a golden button?                      | 7. 你有一個金鈕扣麼?         |
| 8. Please show me the blue one.                   | 8. 請給我藍的。            |

- |  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| 9. I want a hat with cheap price.                                  | 9. 我要一頂價錢便宜的帽。      |
| 10. If you have the teakettle of Chinese porcelain, I will buy it. | 10. 倘若你有中國磁料茶壺,我要買。 |

### 18. What else do you need? want?

你還要什麼?

- |  |                  |
|--|------------------|
| 1. Thank you, I need nothing.                | 1. 謝謝你, 我不要什麼。   |
| 2. I don't want anything else, thank you.    | 2. 其他的我不要了, 謝謝你。 |
| 3. I have all what I need, thank you.        | 3. 我所要的都有, 謝謝你。  |
| 4. Please give me a little more water again. | 4. 請再給我一點水。      |
| 5. I want some salt, if you please.          | 5. 我要點鹽, 有勞你。    |
| 6. I beg you to lend me some books.          | 6. 請你借給我幾本書。     |
| 7. Bring me a knife, please.                 | 7. 請給我一柄刀。       |



- |                                     |              |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|
| 8. May I trouble you for a match?   | 8. 煩你給我一根火柴。 |
| 9. I guess I want a piece of paper. | 9. 我想我要一張紙。  |
| 10. Nothing I need.                 | 10. 我不要了。    |

### 19. What did you study?

你讀什麼?

- |   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| 1. I studied my lesson.                                 | 1. 我讀我的功課。       |
| 2. I was studying a letter from my father.              | 2. 我看我父親來的信。     |
| 3. That was a literary book.                            | 3. 文學書。          |
| 4. I have not studied anything.                         | 4. 我沒有學過什麼。      |
| 5. You may guess what I was fond of to study.           | 5. 你試猜我歡喜讀什麼。    |
| 6. That was a novel written by Charles Dickens.         | 6. 是一本小說是狄肯司做的。  |
| 7. In the morning? I was studying the newspaper.        | 7. 在早晨嗎? 我剛在看報。  |
| 8. I studied my English lesson which is very difficult. | 8. 我學習英文,這是很困難的。 |

- |  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
| 9. I try to learn music, but I could not do it well. | 9. 我想學音樂，但我學不好。 |
| 10. Study everything which I see.                    | 10. 我看見的都要研究。   |

### 20. What did you see there?

那邊你看見什麼？

- |  |                       |
|--|-----------------------|
| 1. Nothing could have been seen there.                               | 1. 在那邊不能看見什麼。         |
| 2. There was nothing to see.   | 2. 那邊沒有什麼看見。          |
| 3. There was many animals as lion, tiger, elephant, leopard and etc. | 3. 那邊是許多野獸，如獅，虎，象，豹等。 |
| 4. Thousands of pine trees grew there.                               | 4. 那邊長著幾千棵松樹。         |
| 5. The great sight was that waterfall.                               | 5. 瀑布是一大觀。            |
| 6. All of my seeing were only a bared hill and old pagoda.           | 6. 我所看的不過一座童山和古塔。     |

- |   |                      |
|---|----------------------|
| 7. There was a very strange fish having four legs and a tail. | 7. 有一條怪異的魚,有四足和一條尾巴。 |
| 8. Here is my travels.  | 8. 此是我的遊記。           |
| 9. The scenery is very beautiful.                             | 9. 這景緻很美麗。           |
| 10. It was not as beautiful as we think.                      | 10. 不如我們所想的好。        |

## 21. What time you will leave?

你在什麼時候去?

- |   |                      |
|---|----------------------|
| 1. If the weather is fine, I will go to-morrow.             | 1. 倘使天氣好,我明天去。       |
| 2. At four o'clock.   | 2. 四點鐘。              |
| 3. I will leave here by the evening train.                  | 3. 我將乘夜車離開此地。        |
| 4. Whenever I receive my brother's telegraph, I will leave. | 4. 無論何時我接到我哥的電報,我就去。 |
| 5. I have not determined yet.                               | 5. 我還沒有決定。           |

- |  |                        |
|--|------------------------|
| 6. I think I will leave within three days.         | 6. 我想在三天裏我將去了。         |
| 7. Perhaps I will not.                             | 7. 或者我不去。              |
| 8. We shall leave soon.                            | 8. 我們快要動身。             |
| 9. We have two hours to stay here yet.             | 9. 我們還有兩個鐘點停在此地。       |
| 10. My father said that we shall leave this night. | 10. 我的父親說我們今天晚上將要離開此地。 |

## 22. What are you doing?

你在做什麼？

- |   |                        |
|---|------------------------|
| 1. I am drawing a picture.                                | 1. 我正在畫圖畫。             |
| 2. I am translating a novel from English into Chinese.    | 2. 我以英文小說譯做中文。         |
| 3. I am repairing a violin for my brother.                | 3. 我替我的弟弟修理梵亞林(胡琴)。    |
| 4. I find my shoes.                                       | 4. 我找我的鞋子。             |
| 5. Pardon me, may I pick off some flowers in your garden. | 5. 原諒我,我可以在你的花園裏採幾朵花麼？ |

- |   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| 6. I watch the ants fighting.                               | 6. 我看馬蟻相鬪。         |
| 7. I am fishing here.                                       | 7. 我正在這裏釣魚。        |
| 8. I shall try to catch that butterfly.                     | 8. 我將捉那蝴蝶。         |
| 9. Come here, you see, what is that on the top of the tree? | 9. 來,你看樹頂上是什麼?     |
| 10. I am planning of how to arrange my room.                | 10. 我正在計畫我的房子怎樣布置。 |

### 23. What does you get?

你得到什麼?

- |  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| 1. A prize.                                  | 1. 一種獎品。            |
| 2. He has got the praise of his teacher.     | 2. 他得到他的教師的稱讚。      |
| 3. He gets the people's honor.               | 3. 他得到衆人的信仰。        |
| 4. He gets much money.                       | 4. 他得到許多錢。          |
| 5. He does not get anything.                 | 5. 他沒有得到什麼。         |
| 6. He gets nothing but admiration of people. | 6. 他沒有得到什麼,不過人民的尊仰。 |

- |   |                           |
|---|---------------------------|
| 7. Nothing now, the admiration of the public will fall on him after his success.    | 7. 現在沒有,他將受公眾的欽仰在他成功以後。   |
| 8. He gets none except he loses his position on account of his dishonorable action. | 8. 爲他的欺詐舉動而失他的位置外他沒有得著什麼。 |
| 9. Many toys from his parents for new year's gift are what he gets.                 | 9. 他得到許多玩具是他的父親新年的賜品。     |
| 10. Nothing to be worth while to be mentioned.                                      | 10. 不值一說。                 |

## 24. What do you wish to be?

你願成爲什麼人?

- |  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
| 1. I wish to be a general.                   | 1. 我願成爲將軍。      |
| 2. My parents expect me to be a doctor.      | 2. 我的雙親希望我做一醫生。 |
| 3. Some one said that I shall be a novelist. | 3. 有人說我將成爲小說家。  |

- |  |                  |
|--|------------------|
| 4. I shall give all of my life in music.               | 4. 我將終身從事音樂。     |
| 5. I have not the idea what I wish to be now.          | 5. 現在我沒有意向成爲什麼。  |
| 6. Now I can not make my mind.                         | 6. 現在我沒有意向。      |
| 7. I have no ambition to be a great man.               | 7. 我沒有成爲偉人的願望。   |
| 8. I think I shall be a common man for the whole life. | 8. 我想終身將成爲平常人。   |
| 9. I wish I shall distinguish myself in printing.      | 9. 我願我將來著名於印刷界中。 |
| 10. I hope I have success with my business in future.  | 10. 我希望將來我的事業成功。 |

## 25. What does it contain?

含有什麼?

- |  |                |
|--|----------------|
| 1. It contains milk and soda.              | 1. 含有牛乳和蘇打。    |
| 2. It contains two parts, outer and inner. | 2. 含着外面和裏面兩部分。 |

- |   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| 3. There are some milk in it.                                 | 3. 一點牛乳在裏面。        |
| 4. Let me see.  | 4. 讓我看一看。          |
| 5. It contains nothing except sugar.                          | 5. 除糖以外沒有什麼。       |
| 6. It is a box of jewels.                                     | 6. 一匣珍寶。           |
| 7. Some thing is contained in it but I don't know what it is. | 7. 含有一點物,但我不曉得是什麼。 |
| 8. He told me that it contains ink.                           | 8. 他告訴我那個裏面墨水。     |
| 9. The contents of it are various in kind and number.         | 9. 裏面有許多種數的東西。     |
| 10. Nothing is in it.   | 10. 裏面沒有什麼。        |

## 26. To whom you speak?

你同誰說話?

- |                                      |              |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|
| 1. I speak to my child.              | 1. 我對我的小孩說話。 |
| 2. I speak to all of the pupils.     | 2. 我同全體學生說話。 |
| 3. You try to guess whom I speak to. | 3. 你試猜我同誰說話。 |



- |  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| 4. I speak to that man who is very fat.                      | 4. 我對那位很胖的說話。       |
| 5. That man beyond is the man whom I speak to.               | 5. 我對外面那個人說話。       |
| 6. To you, Why you don't listen.                             | 6. 對你, 你爲什麼不聽。      |
| 7. I speak to the student sitting in the last row.           | 7. 我對坐在末行的學生說話。     |
| 8. I speak to all of you in the class.                       | 8. 我對你們全班說話。        |
| 9. I like you boys to listen to me as I shall not repeat it. | 9. 我望你們聽我, 因我不重說一遍。 |
| 10. I speak to the neighbour next to my house.               | 10. 我對鄰居的人說話。       |

## 27. How are you?

你好麼?

- |                                   |              |
|-----------------------------------|--------------|
| 1. I am all right, thank you.     | 1. 我很好. 謝謝你。 |
| 2. I am very well, how about you? | 2. 我很好, 你好麼? |

- |   |              |
|---|--------------|
| 3. I feel a little pain in my foot.         | 3. 我的腳覺得有點痛。 |
| 4. I feel uncomfortable.                    | 4. 我覺得不舒服。   |
| 5. I feel a little better.                  | 5. 我覺得略微好些。  |
| 6. I am not quite well yet.                 | 6. 我還不十分好。   |
| 7. I am not very well today.                | 7. 今天我不大好。   |
| 8. I am worse than yesterday.               | 8. 我比昨天更惡。   |
| 9. I have not been better since last month. | 9. 從前月起我沒有好。 |
| 10. I have caught a cold.                   | 10. 我受寒了。    |

### 28. How is that?

#### 怎麼樣?

- |   |                   |
|---|-------------------|
| 1. That is nonsense.                      | 1. 那是無意識。         |
| 2. I dare say that shall be unsuccessful. | 2. 我敢說將來不能成功。     |
| 3. I see that is a very dangerous thing.  | 3. 我看來那是一樁很危險的事情。 |
| 4. There will be no end in that.          | 4. 那將沒有結果。        |

- |  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
| 5. That is not a fact.                             | 5. 那不是事實。       |
| 6. That makes us unhappy.                          | 6. 那使我們不快樂。     |
| 7. Probably there is a little hope.                | 7. 或有一些希望。      |
| 8. I don't like to say any more about that.        | 8. 我不願意再談此事。    |
| 9. That will make him a great loss in money.       | 9. 那將使他的錢財大受損失。 |
| 10. I think there is a great revolution in future. | 10. 我想將來要有大革命。  |

## 29. How many books have you?

你有幾本書?

- |   |                       |
|---|-----------------------|
| 1. I have two.  | 1. 我有兩本。              |
| 2. I have not many books, but a few.                      | 2. 我沒有許多,不過幾本。        |
| 3. Since my house took fire, all of my books were burned. | 3. 自我的房子失火後,我的書統已燒掉。  |
| 4. Most of my books were sent to the public library.      | 4. 我有許多書都已送給公眾圖書館裏去了。 |

- |   |                       |
|---|-----------------------|
| 5. I have twelve books only with the one which you sent to me.    | 5. 我不過有十二本書，有一本是你給我的。 |
| 6. Many of my books were left in home.                            | 6. 我有許多的書都留在家裏。       |
| 7. I have forty kinds of literary books.                          | 7. 我有四十種文學書。          |
| 8. I have one third of all you have.                              | 8. 我有你的三分之一。          |
| 9. I have not as many as you have.                                | 9. 我沒有你那樣多。           |
| 10. Though as many books as I have, but most of them are Chinese. | 10. 我雖有許多書，但大多數是中文的。  |

### 30. How much money have you?

你有多少錢？

- |                                     |               |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| 1. I have five dollars.             | 1. 我有五塊錢。     |
| 2. I have three dollars and a half. | 2. 我有三塊半錢。    |
| 3. I have merely ten cents.         | 3. 我只有一個角子。   |
| 4. All my money has been spent.     | 4. 我所有的錢統用掉了。 |

- |   |                           |
|---|---------------------------|
| 5. I am to be out of pocket.  | 5. 我的袋空了。                 |
| 6. Nothing is in my pocket.   | 6. 我的袋裏沒有什麼。              |
| 7. There are fifteen dollars in my purse.                           | 7. 我的錢袋裏有十五元。             |
| 8. I have not much money but some coppers.                          | 8. 我沒有許多錢,只有幾個銅幣。         |
| 9. Besides this one dollar I have no more money.                    | 9. 除這一塊錢,我沒有許多錢了。         |
| 10. I have lend two dollars to Mr. Hu; so I have no more money now. | 10. 我已借給胡先生兩塊,所以我現在沒有許多錢。 |

### 31. How long is the table?

這桌子多少長?

- |  |                  |
|--|------------------|
| 1. The table is two feet long.                           | 1. 這桌子是二呎長。      |
| 2. It is nearly two feet.                                | 2. 差不多二呎。        |
| 3. I can not give the exact length of table.             | 3. 我不知道這桌子確實的長度。 |
| 4. The length of the table is two feet and three inches. | 4. 這桌子有二呎三吋長。    |

- |   |                         |
|---|-------------------------|
| 5. We may measure it.   | 5. 我們可以量他。              |
| 6. Let me measure it.   | 6. 容我量他。                |
| 7. I don't know how long it is.                                 | 7. 我不知道他有多少長。           |
| 8. I think the length of the table is just one foot and a half. | 8. 我想這桌子的長恰巧一呎半。        |
| 9. Why you ask of that? Will you make a table like this?        | 9. 你爲什麼你問到他? 你亦想照樣做一張麼? |
| 10. I have not the least idea.                                  | 10. 我一點不知道。             |

### 32. How far is it from here?

離這裏多少遠?

- |   |                 |
|---|-----------------|
| 1. It is about a mile.                                | 1. 大約一英里。       |
| 2. There is fifty lis from here.                      | 2. 離這裏五十里。      |
| 3. It is four hundred kilometers from here.           | 3. 離這裏四百公里。     |
| 4. Five miles by land but eight miles by water route. | 4. 陸路有五里,水路有八里。 |

- |  |                       |
|--|-----------------------|
| 5. It takes fourteen hours from here by train.                           | 5. 火車要走十四點鐘。          |
| 6. Not far from here.  | 6. 離這裏不遠。             |
| 7. If you go on foot in the morning you may reach there at noon.         | 7. 從早晨動身走,正午可以到。      |
| 8. There is a great road from here to there one third mile long.         | 8. 從此到彼,有一條大道,三分之一哩遠。 |
| 9. It is more than ten miles.  | 9. 十幾英里。              |
| 10. It is not very far, but there is a high mountain range to go across. | 10. 不很遠,但要經過一座高山。     |

### 33. How long does it takes to get there?

到那邊要費多少時候?

- |                                   |                |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|
| 1. It takes three days.           | 1. 要費三天。       |
| 2. Seventy two hours by railway.  | 2. 從鐵路去要七十二點鐘。 |
| 3. You may ask the stationmaster. | 3. 你可問那站長。     |

- 
- |  |                              |
|--|------------------------------|
| 4. I can't tell you, I have never been there before.   | 4. 我不能告你,那邊我從沒有去過。           |
| 5. If the wind blows well, we shall get there at three o'clock.                              | 5. 假使順風,我們三點鐘可到那裏。           |
| 6. It is uncertain, according to the wind being well or bad.                                 | 6. 那不一定的,要看順風不順風。            |
| 7. I can't remember exactly, it probably takes two days and one night.                       | 7. 我記不清楚,或要兩天一夜吧。            |
| 8. The express train only takes two hours.   | 8. 特別快車不過費兩點鐘。               |
| 9. Do you go there by train or steamer?  | 9. 你到那裏坐火車呢還是乘輪船麼?           |
| 10. If you go to-day by steamer, you will get there nearly six o'clock, to-morrow afternoon. | 10. 假使你今天乘輪船,大約到明天下午六點鐘可以到了。 |



### 34. How many Schools are there?

那裏有多少學校?

- |  |                    |
|--|--------------------|
| 1. There are about eight schools.  | 1. 大約有八個學校。        |
| 2. There are two colleges and four middle schools.                               | 2. 兩個大學四個中學。       |
| 3. I only know the technical school there.                                       | 3. 我只曉得那裏有專門學校。    |
| 4. There are five schools established by the goverment and three by the mission. | 4. 官立校學五個,教會學校有三個。 |
| 5. Except two missionary schools there are six schools of goverment.             | 5. 除兩個教會學校有六個官立學校。 |
| 6. I learn that there are many primary schools.                                  | 6. 聽說裏那有許多小學校。     |
| 7. I have never been in mind about that.   | 7. 我不能斷定他。         |

- |  |                        |
|--|------------------------|
| 8. There are very few schools.   | 8. 那裏學校很少。             |
| 9. I think there are not many schools, for the city is not very large. | 9. 我想那裏學校是不多, 因為城市不很大。 |
| 10. I don't know anything about there.                                 | 10. 對於那邊的事情我不知道。       |

### 35. How long have you been here?

你到此地有多少時候?

- |   |                      |
|---|----------------------|
| 1. I have been here a long time.                          | 1. 我到此地已經有許多時候了。     |
| 2. I have been here about a little more than ten minutes. | 2. 我到此地大約已有十多分鐘的時候了。 |
| 3. I have been here in a short time.                      | 3. 我到此地在很短的時候。       |
| 4. I came here just on time.                              | 4. 我方才到此地。           |
| 5. A long time has been passed since I been here.         | 5. 自我到此地已過長久了。       |

- |  |                         |
|--|-------------------------|
| 6. Three days, I have been here.             | 6. 三日之前,我到此地(我到此地已有三天). |
| 7. I stayed here the whole last month.       | 7. 我住在此地一月.             |
| 8. It is not very long I have been here.     | 8. 我到此地時候是不長.           |
| 9. As I want to talk with you, I came early. | 9. 因為我要與你說話所以我來的早些.     |
| 10. I have been here as long as you.         | 10. 我到此地的時候與你一樣.        |

### 36. How large is this city?

這個城有多少大呢?

- |  |                  |
|--|------------------|
| 1. This is a larg city.                                      | 1. 這是一個大城.       |
| 2. This city is the largest one in our country.              | 2. 在我國算這個城是最大了.  |
| 3. The circumference of this city is very large.             | 3. 這城的周圍是很大.     |
| 4. The city is wide and ample.                               | 4. 這個城是很廣闊.      |
| 5. Within this city there are many thousands of inhabitants. | 5. 在這個城的裏面有許多居民. |

- |  |                              |
|--|------------------------------|
| 6. There are numerous stores and shops in this city.   | 6. 在這個城的裏面有許多店舖。             |
| 7. This city is the capital of the province because there are a provincial governor and a general. | 7. 這個城是這省的首邑因爲在這個城的裏面有省長及督辦。 |
| 8. There are a lot of soldiers and police-men in this city to protect the people of this city.     | 8. 在這個城裏有許多兵及警察保護這城的人民。      |
| 9. This is not a large city.   | 9. 這不是一個大城。                  |
| 10. The people of this city is very few.   | 10. 這個城的人民是很少。               |

### 37. How old are you?

你多少年紀呀?

- |                             |                 |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| 1. I am ten years old.      | 1. 我是十歲。        |
| 2. My age is fourteen.      | 2. 我的年齡是十四歲。    |
| 3. I am too old for my age. | 3. 在我的表面上看來是太老。 |

- |  |                         |
|--|-------------------------|
| 4. I am a young man because my age is neither old nor little.              | 4. 我是一個青年人因為我的年齡是不老不小。  |
| 5. Although my age is more than twenty yet I have not entered the college. | 5. 我的年齡雖已二十幾歲但是我還沒有進大學。 |
| 6. I am younger than you.  | 6. 我是比你小。               |
| 7. I am one score of age.  | 7. 我是二十歲。               |
| 8. I am an adult.  | 8. 我是一個成年的人。            |
| 9. I am an old man, but I have not married yet.                            | 9. 我是一個老人，但我還未有娶親。      |
| 10. I am fifteen years old, but I have graduated from the middle school.   | 10. 我是十五歲，但我已經在中學校畢業了。  |

### 38. How long did you stay?

你停留多少時候?

- |                                   |                |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|
| 1. I had been there three months. | 1. 我等在那裏有三個月了。 |
| 2. Not very long.                 | 2. 不很久。        |
| 3. Only a few days.               | 3. 不過幾天。       |

- |   |                                 |
|---|---------------------------------|
| 4. I stayed there about two hours.  | 4. 我停留那裏約兩點鐘。                   |
| 5. I came here last Sunday.   | 5. 我前星期日來此。                     |
| 6. It was four weeks.   | 6. 四星期。                         |
| 7. I stayed there no longer.  | 7. 我停留那裏沒有多少時候。                 |
| 8. I arrived there in the first night and return the next day.                                    | 8. 我第一夜到那裏第二天就回來。               |
| 9. The doctor said that was unfortunate to my body for staying there, so after a week I returned. | 9. 醫生說我停在那裏是妨碍我身體的,所以在一星期後我回來了。 |
| 10. It was a whole year, a year ago I was going there.  | 10. 一年了,去年的今日我到那裏去。             |

### 39. Where shall we go?

我們將要到那裏去?

- |                                    |              |
|------------------------------------|--------------|
| 1. We shall go to the public park. | 1. 我們將到公園裏去。 |
| 2. I wish to go to theater.        | 2. 我希望到戲院裏去。 |

- |   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| 3. I have no aim.   | 3. 我沒有目的。           |
| 4. I don't know where we shall go.                                  | 4. 我不曉得我們要到那裏去。     |
| 5. I think we shall go to Y. M. C. A.                               | 5. 我想我們將到青年會去。      |
| 6. I intend to go to the factory first, then to the hospital.       | 6. 我想我們先到工廠裏去再到醫院裏。 |
| 7. Most probably to the museum.                                     | 7. 大概或到博物館裏。        |
| 8. As you please.   | 8. 隨你。              |
| 9. I don't mind where to go.  | 9. 我沒有定見到那裏去。       |
| 10. Let's take a walk along the bank of that river and then return. | 10. 容我們沿河岸散步一下回來。   |

#### 40. Where were you (was he)?

你(他)曾到那裏去?

- |                                  |                |
|----------------------------------|----------------|
| 1. I took a trip to the country. | 1. 我曾到鄉間作一小旅行。 |
| 2. I visited my relative.        | 2. 我曾去看我的親戚。   |

- |   |                   |
|---|-------------------|
| 3. We went to Kiangwan to see horse-race.     | 3. 我們曾到江灣去看賽馬。    |
| 4. All day, I was studying at home yesterday. | 4. 今天我整天的在家裏學習功課。 |
| 5. I was not to go anywhere.                  | 5. 我無論什麼地方都不曾去。   |
| 6. I don't know where he was.                 | 6. 我不曉得他曾經到那裏去的。  |
| 7. He went to see a friend in a hotel.        | 7. 他曾到旅館裏去訪他的朋友。  |
| 8. I have not seen him since yesterday.       | 8. 自昨天起我沒有看見他。    |
| 9. He was sick.                               | 9. 他已害病了。         |
| 10. He was to join a meeting.                 | 10. 他在會場裏。        |

#### 41. Where is the school?

這學校在那裏?

- |   |              |
|---|--------------|
| 1. The school is at Nanking of Kiangsu. | 1. 這學校在江蘇南京。 |
| 2. The school is near the brook.        | 2. 這學校近小河。   |



- |  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| 3. The school is just at the opposite <b>bank</b> of that river. | 3. 這學校適在那條河的對岸。     |
| 4. The school is about three miles from here.                    | 4. 這學校離這裏約三英里。      |
| 5. The school is built on a hill.                                | 5. 這學校設在一座小山上。      |
| 6. At the end of the street                                      | 6. 在這條街盡頭。          |
| 7. The school is beyond the street.                              | 7. 這學校在這條街的外面。      |
| 8. The school was burned last week.                              | 8. 這學校在前星期已被焚了。     |
| 9. Not far from here, you see, that is the gate of the school.   | 9. 離這裏不遠，你看，那裏就是大門。 |
| 10. The school is at the next door.                              | 10. 這學校在隔壁。         |

#### 42. Where are you going?

你到那裏去?

- |                     |           |
|---------------------|-----------|
| 1. I am going home. | 1. 我到家裏去。 |
| 2. I go back.       | 2. 我回去。   |

- |  |                  |
|--|------------------|
| 3. I go to see my friends.                       | 3. 我去看我的朋友。      |
| 4. I send my letter.                             | 4. 我送我的信。        |
| 5. I shall go to the library.                    | 5. 我將到圖書館裏去。     |
| 6. I am going to buy something.                  | 6. 我去買一點東西。      |
| 7. We are going to take bath.                    | 7. 我們去洗澡。        |
| 8. I want to go for a walk, will you go with me? | 8. 我想出去散步,你可同去麼? |
| 9. I am to attend Mr. Wang's tea-party.          | 9. 我赴王先生茶話會。     |
| 10. Mr. Wang called me to his home.              | 10. 王先生叫我到他家裏去。  |

### 43. Who is here?

這裏是誰? 誰在這裏?

- |  |                        |
|--|------------------------|
| 1. My cousin is here.  | 1. 我的堂兄弟在這裏。           |
| . He is my father's friend.  | 2. 他是我父親的朋友。           |
| 3. I had not seen her before; I think, she is my sister's classmate. | 3. 我不曾看見她過,我想她是我姊姊的同學。 |

- |   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| 4. You ought to know him by hearing his voice.                    | 4. 你聽到他的聲音,你應該曉得他了。 |
| 5. Try to guess.  | 5. 試猜一猜。            |
| 6. This is the man who always come to my home.                    | 6. 這人時常到我家裏來的。      |
| 7. This is the man with a red nose whom you have ever laughed at. | 7. 這人就是你常要笑他紅鼻子的。   |
| 8. I am not acquainted with him                                   | 8. 我不認識他。           |
| 9. He is a physician.   | 9. 他是一個內科醫生。        |
| 10. I don't know him, but he looks like a merchant.               | 10. 我不認識他,好像他是一個商人。 |

#### 44. Who will come?

那個將要來?

- |  |                    |
|--|--------------------|
| 1. My mother will come.                            | 1. 我的母親將要來。        |
| 2. If it is not raining, my mother will come soon. | 2. 倘使不下雨,我的母親就要來了。 |

- 
- |  |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|
| 3. My mother will come this afternoon, if the weather is fine.                 | 3. 倘使天氣好,我的母親要來了。           |
| 4. I heard of that Mr. Chang and his wife will come.                           | 4. 我聽到張先生和他的夫人要來了。          |
| 5. All of my folks will come.  | 5. 我的親眷將要來。                 |
| 6. Mr. Chang and his wife. They told me yesterday night.                       | 6. 張先生和他的夫人要來了,他們昨天晚上同我講過的。 |
| 7. Didn't you say that Mr. Chang and his wife will come to-day?                | 7. 你不曾說張先生和他的夫人今天要來麼?       |
| 8. Both of my brothers will come.  | 8. 我兩個兄弟都要來的。               |
| 9. I think my brother will come.   | 9. 我想我的弟弟要來的。               |
| 10. My brother will come; but he said that if the wind blows hard he will not. | 10. 我的弟弟將要來,但是他說如果風大他不來。    |

## 45. Who are you (is he)?

你是誰？他是誰？

- |  |                      |
|--|----------------------|
| 1. It is I.  | 1. 是我。               |
| 2. I am John.  | 2. 我是約翰。             |
| 3. I am the doctor.  | 3. 我是醫生。             |
| 4. I am your friend.   | 4. 我是你的朋友。           |
| 5. He is an officer.   | 5. 他是一個官吏。           |
| 6. He is my teacher.   | 6. 他是我的教員。           |
| 7. He is the son of Mr.<br>Wang                                | 7. 他是王先生的兒子。         |
| 8. I do not know him.  | 8. 我不認識他。            |
| 9. He is the man who<br>can speak seven kinds<br>of languages. | 9. 他是一個會講七種<br>文字的人。 |
| 10. Leader of our party he<br>is.                              | 10. 他是我們黨裏的首<br>領。   |

## 46. Who came here?

誰來過此地？

- |  |                                    |
|--|------------------------------------|
| 1. Yesterday night a<br>stranger came to visit<br>you and left his card<br>here. | 1. 昨天晚上有一位生<br>客來看你並且留他<br>的名片在這裏。 |
|--|------------------------------------|

- |   |                      |
|---|----------------------|
| 2. Mr. Wang came here to return you a book.                       | 2. 王先生到此地來還你一本書。     |
| 3. Mrs. Lee and Miss Lee both came here.                          | 3. 李夫人和李小姐兩人都來過此地的。  |
| 4. I don't know for I was not here yesterday.                     | 4. 我不曉得因爲我昨天我不在此地。   |
| 5. No one has come except Mr. Wang.                               | 5. 除王先生沒有別人來過。       |
| 6. Since you had gone no one came.                                | 6. 自你去了之後沒有人來過。      |
| 7. Your cousin has come and he said he shall come again to-day.   | 7. 你的表弟來過的而且他說今天再來。  |
| 8. A young man came twice here.                                   | 8. 一個少年人來過兩次了。       |
| 9. Johnson came here to borrow your dictionary in this morning.   | 9. 在這早晨約翰孫來借你的字典。    |
| 10. Mrs. Chang's maid-servant has come with a letter, here it is. | 10. 張夫人的女僕送來一封信,在這裏。 |

## 47. Who teaches you English?

誰教你英文?

- |   |                       |
|---|-----------------------|
| 1. Mr. Lee.   | 1. 李先生。               |
| 2. A foreigner teaches me English.  | 2. 一位外國人教我英文。         |
| 3. My English was taught by my brother.   | 3. 我的英文是我的哥哥教的。       |
| 4. Mrs. Martin teaches our class.   | 4. 馬丁夫人教我們這班。         |
| 5. I am selftaught.   | 5. 我自己學的。             |
| 6. I am learning from my friend.  | 6. 我的朋友教我的。           |
| 7. Our English teacher is not fixed yet.  | 7. 我們的英文教師還沒有定。       |
| 8. I heard of that Mr. Chao will teach our class.                               | 8. 我聽說趙先生將教我們這班裏的英文。  |
| 9. The reader class is taught by Mr. Chao and the composition class by Mr. Lee. | 9. 讀本是趙先生教的，作文是李先生教的。 |

10. Only our English is taught by the president of the college. 10. 只有我們的英文班是本大學校長教的。

#### 48. Who gave you the money?

這錢是那一個給你的?

- |   |                          |
|---|--------------------------|
| 1. My mother gave it to me.   | 1. 我母親給我的。               |
| 2. My grand-mother gave me the money.                                     | 2. 我祖母給我的。               |
| 3. This is my salary.   | 3. 這是我的薪水。               |
| 4. The money was returned by my relative.                                 | 4. 這是我的親戚還我的錢。           |
| 5. The money was given by my father.                                      | 5. 這是我的父親給我的錢。           |
| 6. My father gave it to me for school expense.                            | 6. 我父親給我做學校的用費的。         |
| 7. The money is not mine.   | 7. 這錢不是我的。               |
| 8. I took from the post office the money sent to my father by his friend. | 8. 我從郵局取來,是我的父親的朋友寄給父親的。 |
| 9. This is the interest of my deposit in the bank.                        | 9. 這是銀行裏儲金的利息。           |



10. This is the bonus of my stocks of the Shanghai Nanking Railway. 10. 這是滬寧鐵路股票的紅利。

#### 49. Whose handkerchif is his?

這手帕是誰的?

- |  |                              |
|--|------------------------------|
| 1. This is Mr. Chang's.  | 1. 這是張先生的。                   |
| 2. I surely believe this handkerchif belongs to Mr. Chang.                             | 2. 我確實相信這手帕是張先生的。            |
| 3. Mr. Chang lost a handkerchif this morning, probably this is what he is searching.   | 3. 張先生在這早晨遺失一條手帕;或者這就是他所找的。  |
| 4. This is my sister's handkerchif, you see, this corner has her initials.             | 4. 這是我姊姊的手帕,你看,這角上有她的縮寫名字。   |
| 5. I think this is Miss Lee's, because the color of her handkerchif is always reddish. | 5. 我想這是李小姐的,因為她的手帕的顏色常用粉紅色的。 |

- |   |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|
| 6. This is our teacher's,<br>he forgot to take it<br>away.                                  | 6. 這是我的教師的,他<br>忘記拿去.              |
| 7. I think it belongs to<br>some rich fellow.   | 7. 我想這手帕是屬於<br>富人的.                |
| 8. I don't know, I come<br>here just a little while.  | 8. 我不曉得,我恰到此<br>地沒有多時.             |
| 9. This is probably Mr.<br>Wang's, because he<br>was going out when I<br>come to this room. | 9. 這或是王先生的,因<br>爲當我走進這房裏<br>他就出去了. |
| 10. It is mine.   | 10. 這是我的.                          |

### 50. Which is your book?

那一本是你的書?

- |   |                                |
|---|--------------------------------|
| 1. This is my book.   | 1. 這是我的書.                      |
| 2. That book is mine.   | 2. 那本書是我的.                     |
| 3. The red-cover book<br>belongs to me.                         | 3. 這紅面的書是我的.                   |
| 4. I can not distinguish<br>which is mine among<br>these books. | 4. 在這些書的裏面我<br>認不出那一本書是<br>我的. |

- |   |                        |
|---|------------------------|
| 5. O! How do I know between the two same books?           | 5. 阿呀!這兩本同樣的書,叫我怎能辨識呢? |
| 6. These same books make me unable to tell which is mine. | 6. 這些相同的書,我不能檢出那一本是我的。 |
| 7. My book is in my pocket.                               | 7. 我的書在我袋裏。            |
| 8. The one near the ink-well is mine.                     | 8. 近墨水瓶的一本書是我的。        |
| 9. I have the new one.                                    | 9. 我有一本新的。             |
| 10. You can see mine is on that book-shelf.               | 10. 你能看見我的書在那書架上。      |

### 51. Which is more useful, (iron or gold)?

金和鐵那種更有用處?

- |                                   |              |
|-----------------------------------|--------------|
| 1. Iron is more useful than gold. | 1. 鐵較金更有用。   |
| 2. Gold is not so useful as iron. | 2. 金不及鐵那樣有用。 |
| 3. Gold is less useful than iron. | 3. 金較鐵少有用處。  |

- 
- |   |                              |
|---|------------------------------|
| 4. I think the iron is.   | 4. 我想鐵較有用。                   |
| 5. Gold is only more valuable but not useful.   | 5. 金不過更寶貴但不很有用。              |
| 6. Iron can be made into many useful things, the gold can not be.                                 | 6. 鐵能做許多有用的東西,金就不能。          |
| 7. Iron is the most useful and the cheapest mineral among metals.                                 | 7. 在金屬當中要算鐵最有用而價最廉。          |
| 8. Iron is necessary but gold is only luxuriant.  | 8. 鐵是必需品,金不過是奢華品。            |
| 9. Iron is more useful for making common things, gold is only used in making coins and ornaments. | 9. 鐵做尋常用的東西,最為有用,金不過做錢幣或裝飾品。 |
| 10. Iron is the more common and useful metal while gold is the rare and valuable one.             | 10. 鐵為最普通而且最有用的金屬,金是罕有的而寶貴的。 |

## 52. Why you do it?

你爲怎麼做此事?

- |   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| 1. For the sake of my conscience, I must do it. | 1. 爲盡我的良心起見, 我必定做。 |
| 2. It is my duty.                               | 2. 這是我的 (責任) 義務。   |
| 3. I am obliged to do it.                       | 3. 我不得已去做。         |
| 4. I do it by force.                            | 4. 我被壓迫而去做的。       |
| 5. I can not answer.                            | 5. 我不能回答。          |
| 6. He orders me to do it.                       | 6. 他吩咐我去做的。        |
| 7. I do it without purpose.                     | 7. 我做是沒有目的的。       |
| 8. I do it for the aim of gaining some money.   | 8. 我爲得利而去做的。       |
| 9. It is the time to do it.                     | 9. 這是做的時候。         |
| 10. There will be danger if I do not do it.     | 10. 倘使我不做將要發生危險。   |

## 53. Why I must do so?

我爲怎麼必定要這樣做呢?

- |  |                           |
|--|---------------------------|
| 1. Yes, you must do so careful as you are the teacher. | 1. 是的, 你必定要這樣當心的做因爲你是個教師。 |
|--|---------------------------|

2. Yes, you must do so if you want to instruct students.
  3. You must do so diligently to support your family as no body will support it except you.
  4. You must do so in order to fulfill what you said.
  5. You must read diligently in order to get new knowledge.
  6. You must love our country for you are one of her citizens.
  7. You must read all literatures for the purpose of becoming a learned person.
  8. Trying to get some knowledge from the learned people, you must respect them.
2. 是的,你必定要這樣做倘若你要教訓學生。
  3. 你的家庭除你以外沒有人可以供養,所以你必定要勤儉。
  4. 你必定要這樣做始可以成功你所說的。
  5. 你若要得新的智識,必定要勤讀。
  6. 你必定要愛我們的國家,因為你也是國民的一份子。
  7. 你必定要讀攏總的文學書始可以變做一個有學問的人。
  8. 你必定要恭敬有學問的人因為在他們的地方可以得點學問。

- |   |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|
| 9. If you expect to be an officer you must enter the law college. | 9. 倘若你想做一個官，你必定要進法政學校。      |
| 10. Yes, you are my son you must obey what I command.             | 10. 是的，你必定要順從我的命令，因為你是我的兒子。 |

#### 54. Why did you work so hard?

你爲什麼這樣勤勞呢？

- |   |                        |
|---|------------------------|
| 1. I do so because I want to get knowledge.               | 1. 我這樣做因爲我要得着學問。       |
| 2. I can not recite lessons if I do not work hard.        | 2. 若我不用功我就不能背我的功課了。    |
| 3. I will have failure if I do not work hard.             | 3. 倘若我不勤勞我將要失敗。        |
| 4. My learning will be unsuccessful if I don't work hard. | 4. 倘若我不勤作，將來我的學問要不成功。  |
| 5. I work so hard because I want to recover my failure.   | 5. 我工作這樣的勤勞因爲我要恢復我的失敗。 |

- |  |                        |
|--|------------------------|
| 6. If I do not work hard, it will be very difficult for me to support my family. | 6. 倘我不勤的工作我就難以供養我的家庭。  |
| 7. This is my chance to work, so I work hard.                                    | 7. 這是我工作的機會, 所以我努力的工作。 |
| 8. To work hard is very interesting as I think.                                  | 8. 照我想奮力工作是很有趣味的。      |
| 9. Because I want to succeed what I work in a short time.                        | 9. 因為我要在很短的時間成就我所做的事。  |
| 10. As the examination is near I must work hard.                                 | 10. 因為考試近了, 我必定要盡力的用功。 |

### 55. When did you come?

你什麼時候來?

- |   |                |
|---|----------------|
| 1. I came here by the last train yesterday night. | 1. 我昨天晚上乘晚車來的。 |
| 2. It was two weeks ago.                          | 2. 已經兩個禮拜了。    |
| 3. Nearly a month.                                | 3. 近乎一個月了。     |
| 4. I came here a little while.                    | 4. 我到這裏沒有多少時候。 |



- |  |                    |
|--|--------------------|
| 5. More than half an hour before you came. | 5. 比你先來半點多鐘。       |
| 6. Just now.                               | 6. 纔來。             |
| 7. We come this morning.                   | 7. 我們早晨到此。         |
| 8. I came very early.                      | 8. 我來得很早。          |
| 9. Here was no one when I came.            | 9. 當我來的時候此地一個人都沒有。 |
| 10. About two hours since I came here.     | 10. 我到此地大約有兩個鐘點了。  |

### 56. Whom is he calling?

他叫誰?

- |   |             |
|---|-------------|
| 1. He is calling his companion.             | 1. 他叫他的同伴。  |
| 2. He is calling the ricscha man            | 2. 他叫東洋車夫。  |
| 3. I don't wonk the man whom he is calling. | 3. 我不曉得他叫誰。 |
| 4. O! He is calling me.                     | 4. 啊! 他是叫我。 |
| 5. He is probably calling you.              | 5. 他或是叫你。   |

- |  |                   |
|--|-------------------|
| 6. He is calling the man who is coming toward him. | 6. 他叫的是向他跟前來的人。   |
| 7. He seems to call either him or that man.        | 7. 他似乎叫的不是他定是那個人。 |
| 8. That man he is calling.                         | 8. 他是叫那個人。        |
| 9. Don't care of that, he is not calling us.       | 9. 不必注意他,他不叫我們。   |
| 10. I think that man who runs.                     | 10. 我想是那跑的人。      |

### 57. Whom are these books for?

這些書是給誰的?

- |   |                   |
|---|-------------------|
| 1. These books are for my children.                   | 1. 這些書是給我孩兒的。     |
| 2. These books are the prize of our literary society. | 2. 這些書是文學社的獎品。    |
| 3. These are for Jack and you.                        | 3. 這些書是給傑克和你。     |
| 4. These books are for whoever he wants.              | 4. 無論誰要這些書,都可以給他。 |

- |   |                         |
|---|-------------------------|
| 5. These books are for everyone, if one wishes.                       | 5. 倘然每人要這些書, 都可以給他.     |
| 6. These books are not for somebody, every one may take one of these. | 6. 這些書不是給某人的, 每人可以取一本.  |
| 7. These books were bought for our school librarys.                   | 7. 這些書是爲我們學校圖書館買的.      |
| 8. I heard of these books are for our class.                          | 8. 我聽說這些書是給我們這班的.       |
| 9. These books are for the boys and girls of the free school.         | 9. 這些書是給義務學校裏的男生, 和女生的. |
| 10. These are my reference books.                                     | 10. 這些是我的參考書.           |

### 58. Are you not glad?

你不快樂麼?

- |  |                    |
|--|--------------------|
| 1. No, I feel a little sorrow in my heart. | 1. 是的, 我的心裏覺得一點憂愁. |
| 2. No, I do not.                           | 2. 是, 我不快樂.        |

- |  |                    |
|--|--------------------|
| 3. Yes, I am very glad.                        | 3. 不,我很快樂.         |
| 4. O! My heart is full of sorrow.              | 4. 啊!我的心裏充滿憂愁了.    |
| 5. How can I be glad by hearing this bad news? | 5. 聽到這不好的消息怎能使我快樂? |
| 6. How can you know I am not glad?             | 6. 你怎麼曉得我不快樂?      |
| 7. This makes me sad.                          | 7. 這是使我不愉快.        |
| 8. I am nor glad neither sorry.                | 8. 我不快樂也不憂愁.       |
| 9. Do I look not glad?                         | 9. 我好像不快樂麼?        |
| 10. No, I am not glad at all.                  | 10. 是,我總不快樂.       |

[注意] 英文中 'Yes', 'No' 用法與中文中「是」「否」不同。中文的「是」「否」因問語之正反面而定；英文的 'Yes' 'No' 不因問語之正反面而定，乃以本人答語之正反面而定。

### 59. Are you writing a letter?

你寫信麼?

- |                                     |              |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|
| 1. Yes, I am.                       | 1. 是.        |
| 2. Yes it is for my friend.         | 2. 是,我給朋友的信. |
| 3. No, I am writing my composition. | 3. 不,我正在作文.  |

- |  |                        |
|--|------------------------|
| 4. It is not a letter, it is a speech.   | 4. 不是信,是演說,            |
| 5. No, it is a very beautiful letter in the magazine, I am copying it for reading. | 5. 不,這是在雜誌裏很美的信,我抄起讀的。 |
| 6. I am learning to write a letter.  | 6. 我學習寫信,              |
| 7. Letter writing is really a good lesson.   | 7. 寫信確是一樣極好的功課。        |
| 8. No, I am copying a piece of Shakespeare's works.                                | 8. 不,我寫一篇沙氏比亞文集裏的文章。   |
| 9. Yes, I have written more than ten letters to-day.                               | 9. 是,我今天寫了十多封了。        |
| 10. This letter is the reply to my brother.  | 10. 這信是覆我的弟弟的。         |

### 60 Are these books for me?

這些書是給我麼?

- |                                  |                |
|----------------------------------|----------------|
| 1. Yes, these books are for you. | 1. 是的,這些書是給你的。 |
|----------------------------------|----------------|

- 
- |  |                         |
|--|-------------------------|
| 2. Yes, these books are yours.   | 2. 是的，這些書是你的。           |
| 3. No, these are not for you.  | 3. 不，這些不是給你的。           |
| 4. No, those books are yours.  | 4. 不，那些書是你的。            |
| 5. No, only one of these books is yours.                                 | 5. 不，不過這些書裏的一本是你的。      |
| 6. I don't know these are for you or not.                                | 6. 我不曉得這些書是否是給你的。       |
| 7. Probably some of these are for you but not all of them.               | 7. 或者這些書裏的幾本給你，不是全數的。   |
| 8. The reader and grammar are yours, the rest of these are not.          | 8. 讀本和文法是你的，其餘都不是。      |
| 9. No, your books have been brought to you by Tom. Did you receive them? | 9. 不，你的書已由湯姆帶給你，你沒有收到麼？ |
| 10. No, these are Tom's books.   | 10. 不，這些是湯姆的書。          |

**61. Are there many trees in the Park?**

公園裏有許多樹麼？

- |  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| 1. Yes, there are many trees.  | 1. 是,有許多樹.          |
| 2. Yes, many many trees are there.                                     | 2. 是,有很多很多的樹.       |
| 3. No, not very many.  | 3. 不,不很多.           |
| 4. Very few.   | 4. 很少.              |
| 5. There are many flowers, but the trees are less.                     | 5. 有許多的花,但樹是很少.     |
| 6. The park is very fine though there are not many trees.              | 6. 公園裏樹雖不多,但很雅緻.    |
| 7. I don't know, I have never been there.                              | 7. 我不曉得,我未曾去過.      |
| 8. There is a big wood in the park containing a large number of trees. | 8. 這公園裏有一大森林裏面有許多樹. |
| 9. Trees are very common both in park and on streets.                  | 9. 公園裏和街道上到處都有樹.    |

10. There are many kinds of trees, most of them are willows.      10. 有許多種數的樹,大多數是柳樹.

### 62. Are you going?

你去麼?

- |  |                        |
|--|------------------------|
| 1. Yes, I shall go home.                                   | 1. 是,我將到家裏去.           |
| 2. I am ready to go to school.                             | 2. 我預備到學校裏去.           |
| 3. No, I shall stay here, a little longer waiting for him. | 3. 不,我要停在此地,等他一下.      |
| 4. I shall not, you see the weather, seems going to rain.  | 4. 我不去,你看這天氣,好像差不多要下雨. |
| 5. I shall go till the rain is ceased.                     | 5. 等雨一停我就要去.           |
| 6. I don't go now.   | 6. 我現在不去.              |
| 7. I am about to go away.                                  | 7. 我大約要去.              |
| 8. I shall go to see my friends presently.                 | 8. 我立刻要去看我的朋友.         |



- |                                   |             |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|
| 9. Yes, does it threaten to rain? | 9. 是,天要下雨麼? |
| 10. I shall go at afternoon.      | 10. 下午我要去了. |

### 63. Are they here?

他們在此地麼?

- |  |                   |
|--|-------------------|
| 1. Yes, they are here?                                   | 1. 是,他們在此地?       |
| 2. Some of them are here.                                | 2. 有幾位在這裏.        |
| 3. No, all have gone.                                    | 3. 不,統走了.         |
| 4. None of them is here.                                 | 4. 此地一個都沒有.       |
| 5. No, they left here long since.                        | 5. 不,他們離此很久.      |
| 6. They did not come here.                               | 6. 他們不會來過.        |
| 7. They were going away when I came here.                | 7. 當我到此地來時他們剛出去了. |
| 8. Only Mr. Chao is here.                                | 8. 僅趙先生在此.        |
| 9. O! they went to your home to meet you.                | 9. 啊!他們到你家去訪你了.   |
| 10. Please wait for a little while, they will come soon. | 10. 請少待,他們就要來了.   |

**64. Are both his parents living?**

他的雙親都在麼？

- |   |                          |
|---|--------------------------|
| 1. No, both his parents have died.                                | 1. 不，他的雙親都死了。            |
| 2. His father had died when he was very young.                    | 2. 他年輕時父親已去世了。           |
| 3. Yes, both his parents are living in good health.               | 3. 是，兩個都很康健。             |
| 4. I heard of that his mother died last year.                     | 4. 我聽到他的母親去年死了。          |
| 5. O! he is an orphan!  | 5. 啊！他是一個孤兒了。            |
| 6. No, his mother is living, but his father died three years ago. | 6. 不，他的母親尚在，但他的父親已死了三年了。 |
| 7. Yes, his father is living but he has a step-mother.            | 7. 不，他的父親尚在，但他有一繼母。      |
| 8. No, he has been cared by his grand-mother.                     | 8. 不，他受祖母撫養。             |

9. Both his parents are over eighty now. 9. 雙親都過八十歲了。
10. His mother died while he was born. 10. 他的母親當他產生時死的。

### 65. Are all his brothers married?

他的弟兄都已結婚麼？

1. I know only that his eldest brother have married. 1. 我僅曉得他的大兄已結婚。
2. Yes, he is the only one unmarried. 2. 是,只有他一個沒有結婚了。
3. No, he has two very young brothers. 3. 不,他有兩個很小的弟弟。
4. Not all, but some of his brothers have married. 4. 不統結婚,不過他的幾個兄弟已經結婚了。
5. No, his youngest brother is still a bachelor. 5. 不,他的小弟弟仍是一個未婚的。
6. Yes, they were all married. 6. 是,他們都已結婚了。
7. No, his younger brother does not engage yet. 7. 不,他的弟弟還沒有定婚。

- |   |                 |
|---|-----------------|
| 8. He is the eldest and he is not married yet.      | 8. 他是老大,但還沒有結婚。 |
| 9. Yes, all of them, including himself are married. | 9. 是,他們統已結婚。    |
| 10. They all married to noble women.                | 10. 他們統和貴婦女結婚。  |

### 66. Are these apples good to eat?

這些蘋果好吃麼?

- |   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| 1. Yes, these apples are very good to eat.              | 1. 是,這些蘋果很好吃。    |
| 2. I am sure that these apples have a good taste.       | 2. 我確知道這些蘋果味很好。  |
| 3. Yes, these are good apples growing in San Francisco. | 3. 是,這些是舊金山的好蘋果。 |
| 4. These apples are eatable.                            | 4. 這些蘋果是適口的。     |
| 5. They are not ripened.                                | 5. 還沒有成熟。        |
| 6. They are still sour.                                 | 6. 還酸。           |

- |   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| 7. They are half rotten that are not good to eat.               | 7. 一半腐爛不好吃。         |
| 8. Certainly, these are best apples ever grown in this country. | 8. 真的,這些好的蘋果是出在這裏。  |
| 9. These fruits look nice but not very good in taste.           | 9. 這些水果外看是好的但是滋味不好。 |
| 10. Good appearance does not mean good taste.                   | 10. 外觀好的滋味未必好。      |

### 67. Are you sure of that?

你能確定那件事嗎?

- |   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| 1. Yes, I am sure of that.                        | 1. 是的,我確定那件事。      |
| 2. Certainly, I will be sure of that.             | 2. 當然,我能確定那件事。     |
| 3. I do not know myself whether I am sure or not. | 3. 我自己也不曉得我確定那事與否。 |
| 4. No, I am not sure of that.                     | 4. 不,我不確定那件事。      |

- |   |                        |
|---|------------------------|
| 5. I can not determine to do that on account of that I am not sure. | 5. 因為我不確定所以我不能決定去做那件事。 |
| 6. No, I am not sure of that because I am not wise enough.          | 6. 不是,我不確定那件事因為我是不聰明的。 |
| 7. To be sure of that is very hard for me.                          | 7. 確定那件事對於我是難極了。       |
| 8. No, I shall never be sure of that.                               | 8. 不是我永久不能確定那事。        |
| 9. Though I am not sure at present yet I hope to be sure in future. | 9. 我雖然現在不確定但我希望將來能確定。  |
| 10. As I never pay attention to that so I am not sure.              | 10. 因為我從來不注意那件事所以我不確定。 |

### 68. Are those students diligent?

那些學生用功嗎?

- |  |                    |
|--|--------------------|
| 1. Yes, those students are very diligent.                            | 1. 是的,那些學生是很用功。    |
| 2. Yes, they get up early in the morning for the purpose of reading. | 2. 是的,他們早晨很早的起來讀書。 |

- 
- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 3. As they are diligent they can recite what they learned.                              | 3. 因為他們是用功他們就能夠背誦他們的功課。                |
| 4. Their knowledge is quite good because they are diligent.                             | 4. 他們用了功,所以他們有很好的學問。                   |
| 5. Yes, if they are not diligent they can not answer their teacher's questions.         | 5. 是的,倘若他們不用功他們就不能回答他們教員的問題了。          |
| 6. No, those students are too lazy.   | 6. 不,那些學生是太懶惰。                         |
| 7. No, they play all day.   | 7. 不,他們是終日玩耍。                          |
| 8. They never read even a word.   | 8. 他們從來不讀一句書的。                         |
| 9. I do not know whether they are diligent or not.                                      | 9. 我不曉得他們用功不用功。                        |
| 10. No, those students are very lazy for they can never answer when I ask them lessons. | 10. 不用功的,那些學生是很懶惰因為我問他們的功課,他們從來不會回答出的。 |

**69. Is this a pencil?**

這是一枝鉛筆麼？

- |   |                       |
|---|-----------------------|
| 1. Yes, it is.  | 1. 是的,是鉛筆.            |
| 2. Yes, this is a pencil.   | 2. 是的,這是一枝鉛筆.         |
| 3. No, this is not a pencil, it is a pen.                                       | 3. 不是,這不是鉛筆,是鋼筆罷.     |
| 4. Yes, on this head is a pencil, but the other is a pen.                       | 4. 是的,在這端的是鉛筆,那端的是鋼筆. |
| 5. I can not determine, but it mostly is a pencil, according to its appearance. | 5. 我不能決定,看他的樣子大概是鉛筆.  |
| 6. Excuse me, Sir, I don't know whether is or not.                              | 6. 原諒我,先生,我不曉得.       |
| 7. I don't know, for I have never seen a pencil.                                | 7. 我不曉得,因為我不會看見過鉛筆.   |
| 8. This is pencil but it is not a good one.                                     | 8. 這是鉛筆,但不是好的.        |



- |  |                         |
|--|-------------------------|
| 9. This is the finest pencil I ever saw.     | 9. 據我所看過的這是最<br>好的鉛筆了。  |
| 10. No, this is not called pencil but brush. | 10. 不是,這不是叫做鉛<br>筆,是毛筆。 |

### 70. Is your fathers hat here?

你父親的帽子在此地麼?

- |  |                        |
|--|------------------------|
| 1. Here is not my father's hat.                        | 1. 此地不是我父親的<br>帽子。     |
| 2. No, my father's hat is black.                       | 2. 不,我父親的帽子是<br>黑色的。   |
| 3. Yes, my father's hat is here.                       | 3. 是,我父親的帽子在<br>此地。    |
| 4. My father's hat does not like this form.            | 4. 我父親的帽子不像<br>這樣式的。   |
| 5. The form of my father's hat is not in this kind.    | 5. 我父親的帽子的樣<br>式不是這種。  |
| 6. I saw my father went away with his hat on his head. | 6. 我看見我父親帶着<br>帽子走出去的。 |
| 7. No, his hat is broad-edged.                         | 7. 不是,他的帽子是闊<br>邊的。    |

- |                                  |                  |
|----------------------------------|------------------|
| 8. No, he wears a cap to-day.    | 8. 不,他今天帶一頂小帽。   |
| 9. Yes, it is.                   | 9. 是的,是他的。       |
| 10. No, here is Mr. Chang's hat. | 10. 不,此地是張先生的帽子。 |

### 71. Isn't he at home?

他不在家麼?

- |   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| 1. No, he is not at home.                         | 1. 是,他不在家。       |
| 2. Yes, he is at home.                            | 2. 不,他在家。        |
| 3. I think he is at home.                         | 3. 我想他是在家。       |
| 4. It blows hard to-day, he shall not go out.     | 4. 今天風很大,他不會出去。  |
| 5. Yes, I saw him just back with his wife.        | 5. 不,我看見他同夫人纔回來。 |
| 6. I saw him to go away in a motor-car presently. | 6. 我見他方才坐摩托車去了。  |
| 7. He will soon return home.                      | 7. 他將立刻回到家裏。     |
| 8. No, I have met him in a store.                 | 8. 是,我在一家店裏碰着他。  |

9. He is always at home from four o'clock to six.      9. 他從四點鐘到六點鐘常在家裏。
10. He went to Shanghai yesterday.      10. 他昨天到上海去了。

## 72. Is he coming this way?

他從這條路來麼?

1. Yes, he is.      1. 是,他是。
2. No, he is not.      2. 不,他不是。
3. No, he is coming that way.      3. 不,他從那條路來。
4. Yes, it is possible.      4. 是,可以的。
5. I think he will come from that way.      5. 我想他將從那條路來。
6. No, he will take that way which is shorter.      6. 不,他走那條稍短的路。
7. It is hard to say which way he will take.      7. 說不定他走那一條路。
8. I believe he shall come the other way though this is shorter than that.      8. 雖然這條路比別條路近,但我信他要走別一條路。

9. No, that way is very muddy.      9. 不,那條路很泥滑。
10. He shall come that way.      10. 他走那條路上來。

### 73. Is your teacher kind?

你的教習和善麼?

- |  |                    |
|--|--------------------|
| 1. Yes, he is kind.                              | 1. 是,他是和善          |
| 2. Yes, he is a very kind man.                   | 2. 是,他是一個很和善的人。    |
| 3. So far as I know, she is kind.                | 3. 以我早曉得她是和善的。     |
| 4. No, he is a bad man.                          | 4. 不,他是一個壞人。       |
| 5. He is the best teacher who I have even known. | 5. 我曉得他是一個很好的教員。   |
| 6. Yes, he treats us very kindly.                | 6. 是,他看待我們很和善。     |
| 7. He is the only good teacher in our school.    | 7. 在我們的學校他是惟一的好教員。 |
| 8. No, he is cruel.                              | 8. 不,他很利害。         |
| 9. I think he is unkind.                         | 9. 我想他不和善。         |
| 10. He is of the same cut as the rest.           | 10. 他同其餘的一樣的他酷刻。   |

**74. Is he a good man?**

他是一個好人麼？

- |   |                |
|---|----------------|
| 1. Yes, he is a good man.               | 1. 是,他是一個好人.   |
| 2. Yes, he is a good-tempered.          | 2. 是,他是一個溫和人的. |
| 3. He is a bookworm.                    | 3. 他是一個書癡.     |
| 4. He is a man who talks too much.      | 4. 他是一個多話的人.   |
| 5. He is a go-ahead man.                | 5. 他是一個勇往直前的人. |
| 6. He is a man of sport.                | 6. 他是一個出風頭的人.  |
| 7. No, he is not good.                  | 7. 不,他不好.      |
| 8. No, he is a rather fellow.           | 8. 不,他尚好.      |
| 9. I don't know what kind of man he is. | 9. 我不曉得他是什麼樣人. |
| 10. I don't very deeply know him.       | 10. 我不能詳細曉得他.  |

**75. Is it time to go?**

這時候可以去麼？

- |                                     |                |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|
| 1. Yes, it is.                      | 1. 是,可以去了.     |
| 2. Yes, we shall start immediately. | 2. 是,我們可以立刻動身. |

- |   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| 3. We shall wait for a little while.      | 3. 我們還要等一刻。         |
| 4. We shall go presently.                 | 4. 我們就要走了。          |
| 5. No, we shall go at one o'clock.        | 5. 不,我們要在一點鐘走。      |
| 6. We shall go soon until he comes.       | 6. 他一來我們就要走。        |
| 7. If all are ready, we may go now.       | 7. 假使都預備好了,我們現在就走罷。 |
| 8. It is too early for we go now.         | 8. 還早。              |
| 9. Yes, but some one have not ready well. | 9. 是,但有幾位沒有預備好。     |
| 10. Yes, we only wait just a minute.      | 10. 是,我們不過等一刻。      |

### 76. Is it hard to learn English?

#### 英文難學麼?

- |                               |             |
|-------------------------------|-------------|
| 1. No, it is not hard at all. | 1. 不,一點不難。  |
| 2. It is very easy indeed.    | 2. 實很容易學。   |
| 3. It is very easy to learn.  | 3. 學他是很容易的。 |

- |  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| 4. English is the easiest language for learning among the Europeans. | 4. 歐洲各國的文字以英文爲最容易。  |
| 5. English is simpler than the other European languages.             | 5. 英文較其他歐洲各國的文字爲簡單。 |
| 6. To learn English is easier than Chinese.                          | 6. 學習英文比學習中文較容易。    |
| 7. I see it very easy to learn.                                      | 7. 我看英文很容易學習。       |
| 8. There is no easier language than English.                         | 8. 那是沒有比較英文容易的文字了。  |
| 9. I felt not so hard when I was learning English in school.         | 9. 我在校裏學習英文覺得不難。    |
| 10. To learn English is much easier than to learn French or German.  | 10. 學英文較學德文或法文容易些。  |

**77. Is there much water in the lake?**

湖裏水多麼?

- |   |               |
|---|---------------|
| 1. The water is not as much as last spring. | 1. 沒有去年春天那樣多。 |
|---|---------------|

- 
- |  |                          |
|--|--------------------------|
| 2. No, the water of the lake is almost drying.   | 2. 不,湖水幾乎要乾了。            |
| 3. There is merely two or three inches of water in the lake.                           | 3. 湖水不過二三吋深了。            |
| 4. No, the boat could not sail in it now.  | 4. 不,現在船都不能划了。           |
| 5. Having only a little water we may see the bottom of the lake.                       | 5. 只有一點點水,湖底都可以看見了。      |
| 6. The lake dried up a month ago.  | 6. 湖水已乾掉一個月了。            |
| 7. The water is higher than in last month.   | 7. 湖水比上月要深些。             |
| 8. It is just as usual.  | 8. 恰同常時一樣。               |
| 9. The water is high up nearly reach the shore of the island.                          | 9. 水漲起來幾乎平岸了。            |
| 10. This is the dry season in the year therefore the water is very little in the lake. | 10. 這是一年裏乾燥的時候,所以湖水是很淺的。 |



**78. Is there any more sugar?**

有許多糖麼？

- |   |                        |
|---|------------------------|
| 1. Yes, there is much sugar.                            | 1. 是,有許多糖。             |
| 2. There is no more sugar.                              | 2. 沒有多少糖。              |
| 3. There is just a spoonful of it.                      | 3. 恰有一匙。               |
| 4. Only a little sugar is left.                         | 4. 不過留下少許。             |
| 5. All is gone.   | 5. 統統拿去了。              |
| 6. No more is left.                                     | 6. 留下不多。               |
| 7. Probably a small bit is left in the bowl.            | 7. 或有一小塊留下在碗裏。         |
| 8. Not in this bowl, you may find a little in that one. | 8. 這碗裏沒有了,你可在那個裏面找一點罷。 |
| 9. The sugar container is empty.                        | 9. 糖罐是空的。              |
| 10. No more sugar is for you as you eat too much of it. | 10. 你吃糖太多,已不多了。        |

## 79. Is that all?

就是此麼?

- |  |                      |
|--|----------------------|
| 1. Yes, that's all.                                    | 1. 是,就是此。            |
| 2. Yes, I don't want anything else.                    | 2. 是,我不要別的東西。        |
| 3. O! yes, I will buy some more.                       | 3. 啊! 是我還要買幾樣。       |
| 4. Please show me again some better quality than this. | 4. 比較這個質地更好些的請給我看一看。 |
| 5. I will see some other forms of this kind.           | 5. 我要看別幾種式樣。         |
| 6. I will come again tomorrow.                         | 6. 我明天再來。            |
| 7. I will only see some other things.                  | 7. 我只要看看別幾種。         |
| 8. Let me think what I shall buy again.                | 8. 讓我想一想,我再要買什麼。     |
| 9. Yes, how much altogether?                           | 9. 是,共計多少錢。          |
| 10. I feel I have nothing to be wanted now.            | 10. 現在我想不要什麼。        |

**80. Is there any one in the room?**

這間房子裏有人麼?

- |  |                   |
|--|-------------------|
| 1. There is no one in the room.                            | 1. 沒有一個人在這房裏。     |
| 2. Some one is in the room.                                | 2. 有幾個在裏面。        |
| 3. Mr. Lee is there.                                       | 3. 李先生在那裏。        |
| 4. I have not see any one in the room.                     | 4. 我沒有看見有人在這房裏。   |
| 5. No, the room is locked.                                 | 5. 不,房子鎖了。        |
| 6. Nobody is there.  | 6. 沒有人。           |
| 7. My brother is studying in the room.                     | 7. 我的弟弟在那裏讀書。     |
| 8. Many men and women hold a conference there.             | 8. 許多男人和女人在那裏商議。  |
| 9. The room is not lighted it seems quiet.                 | 9. 這房子裏沒有燈好像清靜。   |
| 10. No, the room has been just cleaned a little while ago. | 10. 不,房子恰已整理沒有多時。 |

## 81. Is there anything in that box?

那隻盒子裏有東西麼?

- |   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| 1. There is nothing in that box.                      | 1. 盒子裏沒有什麼。        |
| 2. The box is empty.                                  | 2. 盒子是空的。          |
| 3. Yes, there are several pencils in it.              | 3. 是,有幾枝鉛筆在裏面。     |
| 4. That is an empty box.                              | 4. 那是空的盒子。         |
| 5. Yes, something is in that box.                     | 5. 是,有一點東西在那盒子裏。   |
| 6. Yes, I have put some books in it.                  | 6. 是,我放在裏面幾本書。     |
| 7. I don't know whether there is anything or not.     | 7. 我不曉得有沒有。        |
| 8. I don't know, you may shake it.                    | 8. 我不曉得,你可搖一搖。     |
| 9. The box is heavy, there must be many things in it. | 9. 盒子很重,裏面必定有許多東西。 |
| 10. The box is just emptied.                          | 10. 這盒子方才空了。       |

**82. Is that man always ill?**

那個人常常害病麼？

- |  |                    |
|--|--------------------|
| 1. Yes, he is not very well to-day.                | 1. 是,他今天很不舒服。      |
| 2. Yes, he is always ill.                          | 2. 是,他是常常害病的。      |
| 3. Yes, he is not always in good health.           | 3. 是,他不是常常康健的。     |
| 4. He is weak.                                     | 4. 他是瘦弱。           |
| 5. He has ever not taken medicines for three days. | 5. 他三天沒有吃藥了。       |
| 6. That man has tuberculosis.                      | 6. 那個人是有肺病。        |
| 7. Probably he is, you see his face is very pale.  | 7. 他或有病,你看他的臉沒有血色。 |
| 8. No, he is a healthy fellow.                     | 8. 不,他是康健的人。       |
| 9. He does not look as a sick man.                 | 9. 他看不出是一個害病的人。    |
| 10. I feel that man is not.                        | 10. 我想他不害病。        |

### 83. Is this water good to drink?

這水可以喝嗎?

- |  |                         |
|--|-------------------------|
| 1. Yes, this water is good to drink for it is very clear.                    | 1. 是的,這水是可以喝的因爲這水是很清潔.  |
| 2. Yes, this water is good to drink because it is hot-water.                 | 2. 是的,因爲這是熱水這水是可以喝的.    |
| 3. No, such kind of water is not good to drink.                              | 3. 不是,這樣的水是不能喝的.        |
| 4. I dislike to drink this water since it is too dirty.                      | 4. 我不喜歡喝這水因爲這水是太齷齪了.    |
| 5. Yes, I like to drink this water for it is niether hot nor cold.           | 5. 是,我喜歡喝這水因爲這水是不冷不熱的.  |
| 6. Yes, this water is coming from the West Lake so it is very good to drink. | 6. 是,這水是從西湖裏來的,所以是很好喝的. |

- |  |                              |
|--|------------------------------|
| 7. No, this water is not good to drink as it is coming from the dirty place.             | 7. 不是,這水是不好喝,因為這水是從醜陋的地方來的。  |
| 8. No, this water is very dangerous to drink for it contains a group of dangerous germs. | 8. 不是,喝這水是很危險的因為有許多危險微生物在裏面。 |
| 9. Although this water is clear yet I am afraid to drink.                                | 9. 雖然這水是清潔了但我仍舊不敢喝。          |
| 10. I am very anxious to drink this water for it is the water of the famous lake.        | 10. 我很渴望喝這水因為這是有名湖中的水。       |

#### 84. Is knowledge as good as rich?

學問有富裕(錢財)這樣好嗎?

- |  |                    |
|--|--------------------|
| 1. Some one like that he has enough knowledge rather than rich property. | 1. 有幾個人喜歡學問甚於喜歡財產。 |
| 2. To have enough knowledge is a wise person.                            | 2. 有富足的學問是一個聰明人。   |

3. To have no knowledge but rich will become a miser.      3. 沒有學問只是富裕(錢財)是一個守財奴。
4. A man, who has knowledge can do every matter.      4. 一個有學問的人就能幹事。
5. A fellow, who is a rich man can do nothing but a capitalist.      5. 一個富裕(錢財)的人不能做事不過做一個資本家就是了。
6. Knowledge, I think, is really better than rich.      6. 我想學問實在是比富裕(錢財)好。
7. To get enough knowledge is very hard.      7. 得着富足的學問是很難。
8. To get rich is much easier.      8. 得着富裕(錢財)是容易得的。
9. Yes, I dislike to be a rich man.      9. 是的,我不喜歡做個富裕(錢財)的人。
10. Many people are fond of to be rich for they do not know the value of knowledge.      10. 許多人是喜歡富裕(錢財)因為他們不曉得學問的價值。



**85. Is there any thing as bad as poverty?**

有沒有別的東西同窮苦一般不好呢?

- |  |                          |
|--|--------------------------|
| 1. Yes, There are many things as bad as poverty.                               | 1. 是的,有許多事情同窮苦一般不好。      |
| 2. Men probably fear poverty only but I fear not poverty but other bad things. | 2. 人類大概就只怕窮但我不怕窮只怕別的壞事情。 |
| 3. Yes, to have no morality is worse than poverty.                             | 3. 是的,沒有道德比窮還要不好。        |
| 4. Yes, to have no knowledge is equal to poverty.                              | 4. 是的,沒有學問等於窮。           |
| 5. No, nothing is so bad as poverty.   | 5. 沒有別的事情同窮困一般不好。        |
| 6. No, I never think there is bad thing but poverty.                           | 6. 除窮以外我從來不想到有不好的事情。     |

- |   |                            |
|---|----------------------------|
| 7. As poverty is very hard to pass one's life so it is a bad thing.   | 7. 因為窮是很難給人過活,所以窮是一件不好的事。  |
| 8. Poverty is not the worst thing in the world.                       | 8. 世界上窮不是一件最不好的事。          |
| 9. You can overwhelm poverty if you work hard.                        | 9. 你若懇勤儉的做事你即能壓服窮困。        |
| 10. Poverty is not bad itself but people makes it bad when he has it. | 10. 窮困不是他自己不好,人當窮困的時候當他不好。 |

### 86. Isn't to-day's paper?

這是今天的報紙嗎?

- |  |                         |
|--|-------------------------|
| 1. Yes, it is.   | 1. 是的,這是今天的。            |
| 2. It is coming this morning.                                    | 2. 這報紙是今天早晨送來的。         |
| 3. This paper was sent to us by a boy when we had the breakfast. | 3. 這報紙是在我們吃早餐的時候送報人送來的。 |
| 4. The news of to-day's paper is very good.                      | 4. 今天的報上的新聞是很好。         |

- |  |                        |
|--|------------------------|
| 5. I am fond to read to-day's paper on account of it good news.    | 5. 我很喜歡看今天的報因爲他的新聞是很好。 |
| 6. To day's paper is very interesting to read.                     | 6. 看今天的報是很有趣味。         |
| 7. The name of to-day's paper is China Press.                      | 7. 今天的報名是大陸報。          |
| 8. To-day's paper contains a lot of news.                          | 8. 今天的報有許多新聞。          |
| 9. I know that this paper is to-day's paper according to its date. | 9. 我看他的日子曉得這報是今天的。     |
| 10. No, it is not to-day's paper but yesterday.                    | 10. 不是,這報不是今天的,是昨天的。   |

### 87. Was there much snow last winter?

去年冬天雪很多麼?

- |  |                   |
|--|-------------------|
| 1. There was not much snow as usual last winter. | 1. 去年冬天的雪,不及通普的大。 |
|--|-------------------|

- 
- |  |                         |
|--|-------------------------|
| 2. There was a little snow last winter and the weather was not so cold as this winter. | 2. 去年冬天雪很少而且天氣不及今年冷。    |
| 3. We have not seen much snow last winter.   | 3. 去年冬天我們沒有看見許多雪。       |
| 4. There was a heavy snow last winter.   | 4. 去年冬天大雪。              |
| 5. There was no such great snow as to-day.   | 5. 沒有同今天一樣的雪大。          |
| 6. It nearly liked this winter.  | 6. 大約像今年冬天。             |
| 7. Yes, how was about your locality last winter.                                       | 7. 是的，你們那裏怎樣？           |
| 8. Oh! yes, it is the heaviest snow within last ten years.                             | 8. 啊！是的，在近來十年當中要算最大的雪了。 |
| 9. None at all, the weather was fair and warm in whole winter.                         | 9. 一點都沒有，全冬天的天氣很和暖。     |
| 10. No, but very much rain occurred.   | 10. 不，不過落了許多的雨。         |

**88. Have you a book?**

你有一本書麼?

- |                                      |                   |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Yes, I have a book.               | 1. 是,我有一本書.       |
| 2. Yes, I have lend to my friend.    | 2. 是,我已經借給我的朋友了.  |
| 3. No, I have not.                   | 3. 不,我沒有.         |
| 4. No, I have lost my book.          | 4. 不,我的書已經失掉了.    |
| 5. No, I have not a book, but a pen. | 5. 不,我沒有書,不過一枝鋼筆. |
| 6. Yes, but it is in my school.      | 6. 是,但是在學校裏.      |
| 7. I have a small one.               | 7. 我有一本小的.        |
| 8. I have a book just like you have. | 8. 我有一本書恰同你的一樣.   |
| 9. Who says that? I have none.       | 9. 誰說的? 我沒有.      |
| 10. I have only one.                 | 10. 我只有一本.        |

**89. Have you taken dinner?**

你已吃中飯麼?

- |                          |              |
|--------------------------|--------------|
| 1. I have taken. Do you? | 1. 我已經吃過,你呢? |
| 2. I have not yet.       | 2. 我還沒有.     |

- |   |                        |
|---|------------------------|
| 3. I shall take soon.   | 3. 我就要吃了。              |
| 4. I don't want to take dinner, I have eaten too much fruit.          | 4. 我不想吃,我已經吃了許多水菓。     |
| 5. No, I don't feel little hunger now.                                | 5. 不,我現在一點都不覺得餓。       |
| 6. I am going home to take dinner.                                    | 6. 我到家裏吃中飯。            |
| 7. I usually take dinner at one; it is twelve now.                    | 7. 我常在一點鐘吃的,現在是十二點。    |
| 8. Few minutes ago I just had some cakes, so I don't want dinner yet. | 8. 恰在幾分鐘前我吃些餅,所以我還不想吃。 |
| 9. Dinner is not ready yet.   | 9. 中飯還沒有預備。            |
| 10. Yes, I had long time ago.   | 10. 是,我吃過很久了。          |

### 90. Has he done it?

他已做好了麼?

- |                             |            |
|-----------------------------|------------|
| 1. Yes, he has.             | 1. 是,他做了。  |
| 2. No, he is just starting. | 2. 不,他纔動手。 |

- |   |               |
|---|---------------|
| 3. He had done already.                               | 3. 他已做好了。     |
| 4. He refused to do it.                               | 4. 他推却這事。     |
| 5. He said it will be done next week.                 | 5. 他說要到下禮拜做成。 |
| 6. I think he can not do it this week.                | 6. 這禮拜我想他不能做。 |
| 7. It probably has been done now.                     | 7. 現在或可以做好。   |
| 8. He ought to complete it to-day.                    | 8. 今天他應當做成。   |
| 9. He promised us that he will complete it to-morrow. | 9. 他允許我們明天做成。 |
| 10. I hope he has done it.                            | 10. 我希望他已經做成。 |

### 91. Have you ever seen a peacock?

你會看見過孔雀麼？

- |                                     |                 |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|
| 1. No, I have never seen a peacock. | 1. 不,我從不曾看見過孔雀。 |
| 2. Yes, I had seen a small one.     | 2. 是,我曾看見一隻小的。  |

- 
- |   |                                  |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 3. I have seen some feather of the peacock only.  | 3. 我只看見幾根孔雀的羽毛。                  |
| 4. No, I heard that feathers of the peacock are very beautiful. Is not?                             | 4. 不,我聽見孔雀的羽毛很美麗,是麼?             |
| 5. There is no peacock in the garden.   | 5. 花園裏沒有孔雀。                      |
| 6. I have seen that in a zoological park.   | 6. 在動物園裏,我曾看到。                   |
| 7. No, but I always heard of talking about it.  | 7. 不,但我聽見人家說過。                   |
| 8. Yes, it is one of the most beautiful birds in the world.   | 8. 是,這是世界美麗鳥中的一種。                |
| 9. Yes, it is very common in the public park.   | 9. 是,在公園裏很普通的。                   |
| 10. I saw a big and beautiful bird in an amusement park, but I was not sure it is a peacock or not. | 10. 我在娛園看見一隻大而美麗的鳥,但我不能斷定他是不是孔雀。 |



**92. Have you been at sea?**

你曾經過海洋麼？

- |   |                      |
|---|----------------------|
| 1. Yes, I have been.  | 1. 是,我曾經過。           |
| 2. Last summer I went to<br>Tientsin by the way of<br>sea.              | 2. 去夏我從海道到天<br>津。    |
| 3. Yes, I have been at sea<br>for two months.                           | 3. 是,我曾在海上有二<br>個月。  |
| 4. I have crossed the<br>Pacific Ocean.                                 | 4. 我經過太平洋。           |
| 5. Yes, to go to sea is the<br>most cheerful thing in<br>the world.     | 5. 是,渡海爲世界最快<br>樂的事。 |
| 6. My body is not suitable<br>for going at sea.                         | 6. 我的身體不適宜於<br>渡海。   |
| 7. No, I have sea-sick.   | 7. 不,我有船暈病的。         |
| 8. When I was very<br>young, I had been once<br>at sea with my parents. | 8. 當年幼時我曾同雙<br>親渡海。  |

- |   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| 9. That's impossible. The sea is very very far off from here. | 9. 那是不可能,海離此地極遠。   |
| 10. It is a great pity, that I have never been at sea.        | 10. 我沒有渡過海,這是極可惜的。 |

### 93. Have you ever been in America?

你會到美國去麼?

- |  |                        |
|--|------------------------|
| 1. Yes, I have been in New York about a year.      | 1. 是,我在紐約約有一年。         |
| 2. I have been there.                              | 2. 我去過的。               |
| 3. I shall study there this summer.                | 3. 今夏我將留學那裏。           |
| 4. No, I have no the opportunity.                  | 4. 不,我沒有機會。            |
| 5. No, would you tell me some thing about America. | 5. 不,你能說幾句關於美國的事情給我聽麼。 |
| 6. I intend I shall go there some day.             | 6. 我總想到那邊去。            |
| 7. No, I have not, but my brother is there.        | 7. 不,我沒有去過,但我的弟弟在那裏。   |

8. I have only stayed in San Francisco five days. 8. 我只在舊金山停五天。
9. When I went to England last year, I passed America on the way. 9. 當去年我到英國時，我經過美國。
10. Oh! I stayed in America five years for my study. 10. 啊! 我留美五年。

#### 94. Have you ever met him?

你曾經遇着他麼?

1. Yes, I met him very often. 1. 是的，我常常遇着他。
2. Yes, I met him last week. 2. 是的，前禮拜我遇着他。
3. Yes, I met him at few times. 3. 是的，我遇着他的時候很少。
4. No, I have never met him. 4. 沒有，我從沒有遇着他。
5. As he is not coming out of his home often, I can not meet him. 5. 我不能遇着他因為他不是常常出來的。

- |   |                        |
|---|------------------------|
| 6. Yes, I have met him but very few.                    | 6. 是的,我曾遇着他不過沒有幾次。     |
| 7. Although I met him often yet he is unfamiliar to me. | 7. 雖然我時常遇着他但是都不熟悉。     |
| 8. I have never met him since he left here last year.   | 8. 他在去年離開此地之後,我從沒有遇着他。 |
| 9. I have never met him within this year.               | 9. 在這一年中我沒有遇着他。        |
| 10. Yes, I met him daily for he is my school-mate.      | 10. 是的,我每日遇着他因為他是我的同學。 |

### 95. Have you any thing to do?

你有事情做麼?

- |  |                         |
|--|-------------------------|
| 1. No, I have nothing to do.                                 | 1. 否,我沒有事情做。            |
| 2. To-day is my holiday, so I do nothing.                    | 2. 今天是我的假期,所以我不做什麼事。    |
| 3. Yes, I have some thing to do but I have no time to do it. | 3. 是的,我有事體可做,但是我沒有工夫去做。 |

4. Yes, I am very busy. 4. 是的,我是很忙。
5. No, to-day I will do nothing. 5. 否,今天我不要做什麼事。
6. No, I can not do any thing for I feel that I am ill. 6. 不,我不能做什麼事因爲我覺得我有病。
7. Yes, I have some thing to do daily because I am not willing to pass life in idleness. 7. 是的。我每天有事情,因爲我不願意懶惰過活。
8. If we want to live in the world we should do work. 8. 我們一定要做事,倘若我們要生存在世。
9. Yes, I have doing daily because my life depends upon my doing. 9. 是的,我每天有工作的,因爲我的生活全靠我的工作,
10. Yes, I have many things to do for I am a peasant. 10. 是的,我有許多事情要做,因爲我是一個農人。

**96. Has the bell rung yet?**

鐘有搖過嗎?

- |   |                        |
|---|------------------------|
| 1. No, it has not rung yet for time is not up.                  | 1. 鐘還沒有搖因為時候不到。        |
| 2. I do not know whether the bell has rung or not.              | 2. 我不曉得這鐘有沒有搖過。        |
| 3. Yes, the bell has rung.                                      | 3. 是,鐘已經搖過了。           |
| 4. In a moment, the bell will ring.                             | 4. 在片刻之間,鐘就要搖了。        |
| 5. Yes, the bell has rung few minutes ago.                      | 5. 是,在幾分鐘之前鈴已經搖過了。     |
| 6. Yes, we can dismiss class for the bell is ringing.           | 6. 是,我們可以退班了,因為鐘在搖了。   |
| 7. No, we can not leave the room because the bell has not rung. | 7. 沒有,鐘還沒有搖所以我們不能走出課室。 |
| 8. Yes, the bell is rung by a boy.                              | 8. 是的,那個小孩在搖鐘了。        |

- |  |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|
| <p>9. If the bell has rung many people will come together.</p> | <p>9. 倘若這鐘搖起來，就有許多人走攏來。</p> |
| <p>10. No, the bell will not ring for it is not here.</p>      | <p>10. 沒有，這鐘不搖了因為鐘不在這裏。</p> |

### 97. Do you like riding?

你喜歡騎馬麼？

- |  |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|
| <p>1. Yes, I am very fond of it.</p>                                 | <p>1. 是，我很喜歡。</p>           |
| <p>2. O! yes, I am a good rider.</p>                                 | <p>2. 啊！我是一個善騎者。</p>        |
| <p>3. No, I don't like that, it is a dangerous sport.</p>            | <p>3. 不，我不喜歡，這是危險的遊戲。</p>   |
| <p>4. I don't like to ride now, since my leg was wounded.</p>        | <p>4. 從我的腿受傷後，現在我不歡喜騎了。</p> |
| <p>5. As weak as I am, how could I ride on a horse to run about.</p> | <p>5. 像我這樣衰弱，怎能騎在馬上跑呢。</p>  |

- |   |                                  |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 6. Yes, I often say that to ride among the mountains is the happiest thing in the life. | 6. 是,我常常說騎馬游山是一生極快樂的事情。          |
| 7. Yes, I do.   | 7. 是,可以。                         |
| 8. No, I can not do it, as I am raised at the river side.                               | 8. 不,因我生長在河邊的。                   |
| 9. Yes, I do, every kind of sports fits me well.  | 9. 是,我會騎,各種賽技我很適宜。               |
| 10. I was usually an excellent rider when young but cannot do any more at the old age.  | 10. 我年輕的時候是一個極好的騎馬者但是現在年紀老了不能夠了。 |

### 98. Do you want any sugar?

你要糖麼?

- |                               |            |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| 1. Thank you, I do not.       | 1. 謝你,我不要。 |
| 2. Yes, I want a little.      | 2. 是,我要一點。 |
| 3. No, I don't want any more. | 3. 不,我不再要。 |



- |  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
| 4. I have sufficient.                            | 4. 我够了。         |
| 5. Yes, please give me some.                     | 5. 是,請給點我。      |
| 6. It is enough, I don't want.                   | 6. 够了,我不要了。     |
| 7. If there is plentiful, I want some.           | 7. 倘使還多,我要一些。   |
| 8. I don't like to eat sugar much, thank you.    | 8. 我不喜歡多吃糖,謝謝你。 |
| 9. I am just enough, but he wants a little more. | 9. 我恰够了,但是他要一點。 |
| 10. Thank you, I have taken already.             | 10. 謝謝你,我已經取來了。 |

### 99. Don't you smoke?

你不吸煙麼?

- |                                    |              |
|------------------------------------|--------------|
| 1. No, I do not smoke.             | 1. 是,我不吸煙。   |
| 2. I never smoked.                 | 2. 我從來不吸煙。   |
| 3. I have no the habit of smoking. | 3. 我沒有吸煙的習慣。 |
| 4. I have not smoking all my life. | 4. 我平生沒有吸過煙。 |

- |  |                    |
|--|--------------------|
| 5. Yes, I am very fond of smoking.       | 5. 我很歡喜吸煙。         |
| 6. I do smoke.                           | 6. 我吸煙。            |
| 7. Sometimes I have smoking.             | 7. 有時我吸煙。          |
| 8. We Christians are forbidden to smoke. | 8. 我們基督教徒是禁止吸煙。    |
| 9. No, I am a Christian.                 | 9. 是,我是基督教徒。       |
| 10. Smoking for Christians is a sin.     | 10. 吸煙對於基督教徒是一件罪過。 |

### 100. Did you go?

你去過麼?

- |  |                   |
|--|-------------------|
| 1. I did not.                              | 1. 我沒有去。          |
| 2. Yes, I have gone.                       | 2. 是,我去過的。        |
| 3. No, for I just caught cold yesterday.   | 3. 不,因我昨天恰巧受寒。    |
| 4. The rain prevented me to go.            | 4. 雨阻住我。          |
| 5. You see, it is snowing, how I could go? | 5. 你看,下雪了,我怎能去。   |
| 6. My mother was sick, so I can not go.    | 6. 我的母親害病,所以我不能去。 |

- |  |                        |
|--|------------------------|
| 7. I had not time to go.                         | 7. 我沒有工夫去。             |
| 8. So much business on hand that I could not go. | 8. 我有這許多事,我不能去。        |
| 9. Yes, I did, but I have returned two days ago. | 9. 是,我去過,但我已經在兩天以前回來了。 |
| 10. Yes, I did go.                               | 10. 是,我去過。             |

### 101. Does the sun shine at night?

晚上有太陽麼?

- |  |                  |
|--|------------------|
| 1. No, the sun does not.                               | 1. 不,沒有太陽。       |
| 2. The sun shines at day.                              | 2. 白天有太陽。        |
| 3. No, the moon shines at night.                       | 2. 不,晚上有月亮。      |
| 4. No, the moon does.                                  | 4. 不,月亮在晚上。      |
| 5. I have never heard of that the sun shines at night. | 5. 我從不曾聽到晚上有太陽。  |
| 6. It is easy to answer without thinking.              | 6. 這是很容易不假思索的答話。 |
| 7. It is a easy question even for a child.             | 7. 這是對於孩兒極容易的問題。 |

- |   |                           |
|---|---------------------------|
| 8. It is beyond question that the sun shine at day.     | 8. 白天有太陽是不成問題。            |
| 9. How foolish is your question!                        | 9. 你的問題何等愚笨。              |
| 10. Of course not, if it does, there would be no night. | 10. 自然沒有，倘使有了，世界上沒有暗的時候了。 |

### 102. Do you know that?

你 知 道 那 個 麼？

- |                                  |              |
|----------------------------------|--------------|
| 1. Yes, I know that very clear.  | 1. 是，我知道很清楚。 |
| 2. I was told to know that.      | 2. 人家告訴我知道的。 |
| 3. I know that to be a fact.     | 3. 我知道他是真的。  |
| 4. I know that by experience.    | 4. 我從經驗知道那個。 |
| 5. No, I don't know that at all. | 5. 不，我完全不知道。 |
| 6. I know a little about that.   | 6. 我知道一點。    |

- |   |                      |
|---|----------------------|
| 7. No, if I knew that, I should tell you. | 7. 不, 倘使我知道, 我應該告訴你. |
| 8. I have no knowledge about that.        | 8. 我沒有知識知道那個.        |
| 9. I know something about that.           | 9. 我稍微知道一些.          |
| 10. I am not clear about that.            | 10. 我不清楚.            |

### 103. Does every boy go to school?

每個男孩都入學校麼?

- |  |                  |
|--|------------------|
| 1. Yes, every boy must go to school.                       | 1. 是的, 每男孩必須入學校. |
| 2. It is the right way that every boy should go to school. | 2. 男孩入學校是正當的事情.  |
| 3. In some countries, every boy is forced to go to school. | 3. 有些國家強迫男孩入校.   |
| 4. Most of the boys go to school.                          | 4. 大多數男孩入校.      |
| 5. Part of the boys go to school.                          | 5. 一部分男孩入校.      |

- |  |                       |
|--|-----------------------|
| 6. Yes, there are many free schools.                                   | 6. 是,有許多義務學校。         |
| 7. The boy of every rich home go to school.                            | 7. 富家的男孩入校。           |
| 8. No, there is no chance for the boys of poor family going to school. | 8. 不,貧家的男孩沒有入校的機會。    |
| 9. Not only boys, but all children have to go to school.               | 9. 不僅是男孩,就是所有小孩亦應當入校。 |
| 10. It is the duty of boys.  | 10. 這是男孩的義務。          |

### 104. Do you understand what I say?

你懂我的話麼?

- |  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
| 1. Yes, I understand.                      | 1. 是,我懂。        |
| 2. No, I don't understand what you say.    | 2. 不,我不懂你所說的話。  |
| 3. I can not understand entirely.          | 3. 我不完全懂。       |
| 4. I can't for you speak very fast.        | 4. 我不懂,因為你說得很快。 |
| 5. I could understand a little part of it. | 5. 我能懂得一小部分。    |

- |  |                  |
|--|------------------|
| 6. Please speak slowly.                        | 6. 請慢點說。         |
| 7. If you speak slowly, I should understand.   | 7. 倘使你說得慢,我能懂。   |
| 8. Did you mean that every one must work hard? | 8. 你的意思要勤工麼?     |
| 9. None of us can understand what you say.     | 9. 我們沒有一個能够懂你的話。 |
| 10. Yes, it is very easy to understand.        | 10. 是,那是很容易懂。    |

### 105. Did you do this yourself?

這是你自己做的嗎?

- |   |                      |
|---|----------------------|
| 1. Yes, I did this myself.                                | 1. 是,這是我自己做的。        |
| 2. Yes, I could do this myself without other assistances. | 2. 是的,我自己能做這件事沒有助手。  |
| 3. As this is very easy I did it myself.                  | 3. 因為這件事是很容易所以我自己做的。 |
| 4. I want to show my ability so I did this myself.        | 4. 我要顯我的才能所以我自己做的。   |

5. However, it is very difficult, I like to do myself.      5. 我喜歡自己去做雖這事是難.
6. No, I did this with my brothers.      6. 不是,我的兄弟幫助我做的.
7. If no one assists me I could not do this.      7. 我不能做這件事若沒有人幫助我.
8. No, I am in lack of ability, so I know myself that I could not do without assistance.      8. 不是,因為我沒有才能,所以我曉得我自己不能做這件事.
9. No, I had an assistant.      9. 不是,我用一個助手的.
10. No, some friends help me when I did this.      10. 不是,當我做這件事的時候有幾個朋友幫助我的.

### 106. Does he sleep much?

他睡的多嗎?

1. Yes, he sleeps very much.      1. 是的,他睡的多.



- 
- |  |                         |
|--|-------------------------|
| 2. He sleeps so much because he is a lazy man.                       | 2. 他睡了這樣長久的時候因為他是一個懶人。  |
| 3. No, he sleeps about only three hours.                             | 3. 不是,他睡了不過三時之久。        |
| 4. Please awake him for he has slept long time.                      | 4. 請喚醒他因為他睡了好久的時。       |
| 5. No, he has not slept as much as you have.                         | 5. 不是,他沒有睡得像你這樣長久。      |
| 6. No, he has never slept much for he is habitually to get up early. | 6. 不是,他從來不睡多因為他常常起床得很早。 |
| 7. No, he will wake after a moment.                                  | 7. 不是,再過片刻,他將醒了。        |
| 8. He sleeps not very sound though he sleeps very much.              | 8. 他雖睡了好多的時候但是不睡熟。      |
| 9. No, he went to bed just a short while ago.                        | 9. 不是,他方才去睡。            |
| 10. He sleeps so much for the aim of rest.                           | 10. 他睡了這樣多的時候為休息起見。     |

**107. Do you think I ought to tell?**

你想我應該告訴嗎？

- |  |                            |
|--|----------------------------|
| 1. Yes, I think so.  | 1. 是的,我是這樣想.               |
| 2. You are my good friend so you ought to tell me.                         | 2. 你是我的好朋友所以應該告訴我.         |
| 3. You ought to tell because you know well.                                | 3. 你應該告訴因為你是知道的.           |
| 4. No body can tell except you therefore you ought to tell.                | 4. 除你沒有人能知道因此你是應該告訴的.      |
| 5. No, you, as I think, have a close relation with what you ought to tell. | 5. 不要,照我想來,你有密切的關係在你所要告訴的. |
| 6. Yes, if you tell you will get much benefit.                             | 6. 是的,若是你告訴你將要得着利益.        |
| 7. No, I do not think you ought to tell.                                   | 7. 不要,我不想你應該告訴的.           |
| 8. If he is not your friend I hope you will not tell.                      | 8. 倘若他不是你的朋友,我希望你不要告訴.     |

- |   |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|
| <p>9. You ought not to tell for he does not understand what you tell.</p> | <p>9. 你可以不必告訴因爲他不懂你所說的。</p> |
| <p>10. You ought to tell what you know to your family.</p>                | <p>10. 你所曉得的,你應該告訴你的家庭。</p> |

### 108. Did it rain last night?

昨天晚上下過雨麼?

- |   |                              |
|---|------------------------------|
| <p>1. Yes, it did rain last night.</p>                              | <p>1. 是,昨天晚上下過雨。</p>         |
| <p>2. Yes, there was a heavy rain last night.</p>                   | <p>2. 是,昨天晚上大雨。</p>          |
| <p>3. That was only a shower.</p>                                   | <p>3. 只有一陣急雨。</p>            |
| <p>4. I slept soundly last night, I don't know anything at all.</p> | <p>4. 昨天晚上我睡得很濃,任何事都不知道。</p> |
| <p>5. No, it did not rain.</p>                                      | <p>5. 不,沒有下雨。</p>            |
| <p>6. No, but the wind blew hardly last night.</p>                  | <p>6. 不,但是昨天晚上風很大。</p>       |
| <p>7. Yes, It was. The soil has been wet.</p>                       | <p>7. 是,地土都濕了。</p>           |

- |  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| 8. It had only few drops last night.                   | 8. 昨天晚上只有幾點雨。       |
| 9. I felt to have been rained in my sleeping time.     | 9. 我覺得在我睡的時候下過雨的。   |
| 10. It rained in torrents, but it ceased very shortly. | 10. 雨很大,但沒有多少時候就停了。 |

### 109. May I borrow this?

我可以借這個麼?

- |  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| 1. Yes, you may.   | 1. 是,可以。            |
| 2. No, you may not.  | 2. 不,不能借。           |
| 3. If I have the possession of this, you may borrow it.            | 3. 倘使我有這個,你可借去。     |
| 4. This is not mine.   | 4. 這個不是我的。          |
| 5. If you shall return it back within three days, you may take it. | 5. 倘使在三天裏還我,你可拿去。   |
| 6. You may ask Mr. Chang, because this belongs to him.             | 6. 你可問張先生,因為這東西是他的。 |

- |   |                |
|---|----------------|
| 7. No, I have never lent this to every one. | 7. 不,我從來不借給人家。 |
| 8. You must ask the owner.                  | 8. 你必須問東西的主人。  |
| 9. It is impossible.                        | 9. 這是不能。       |
| 10. I am sorry to refuse you.               | 10. 對不起,不能借給你。 |

### 110. May I go and play?

我可以出去玩麼?

- |  |                        |
|--|------------------------|
| 1. Yes, you may.   | 1. 是,你可以。              |
| 2. No, your work has not been finished.                        | 2. 不,你的工作沒有完結。         |
| 3. When you complete the work, you may go and play.            | 3. 當你做完工作時,你可去玩耍。      |
| 4. When the clock strikes four, you may go and play.           | 4. 打了四點鐘,你可去玩耍。        |
| 5. Before your work have not finished you can not go and play. | 5. 在你的工作沒有完結以前,你不能去玩耍。 |

- |   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| 6. Do you complete your work?                           | 6. 你已做完你的工作麼?       |
| 7. Probably it will rain, I hope you don't go and play. | 7. 天或要下雨,我希望你不要出去玩。 |
| 8. No, you can not.                                     | 8. 不,你不能。           |
| 9. You may go and play before your work has finished    | 9. 你可以去玩,在你的工作做完以前。 |
| 10. No, you must wait for another hour.                 | 10. 不,你要再等一點鐘。      |

### 111. Will you go?

你將去麼?

- |  |                  |
|--|------------------|
| 1. Yes, I will go.                         | 1. 是,我將去。        |
| 2. Yes, will you go with me?               | 2. 是,你可同我去麼?     |
| 3. I will go soon.                         | 3. 我立刻要去了。       |
| 4. When the rain stops, I will go.         | 4. 雨停止時,我將去。     |
| 5. I will go this afternoon.               | 5. 這午後我將去。       |
| 6. If he calls me by telephone, I will go. | 6. 倘使他用電話叫我,我將去。 |

- |  |                        |
|--|------------------------|
| 7. O! yes, two hours after,<br>we will depart! | 7. 啊!是的,兩點鐘後,<br>我將動身。 |
| 8. I will not go.                              | 8. 我將不去。               |
| 9. I will not go, if there is<br>possible.     | 9. 我將不去,如是可<br>能。      |
| 10. Probably I will not go                     | 10. 我或者不要去。            |

**112. Will you lend me one dollar?**

你可借我一塊錢麼?

- |   |                        |
|---|------------------------|
| 1. Yes, I will.   | 1. 是,我可以。              |
| 2. I am sorry that I only<br>have twenty cents in<br>my pocket. | 2. 對不起,我只有兩角<br>洋在袋裏了。 |
| 3. I am sorry. I can not<br>do it.                              | 3. 對不起,我不能借。           |
| 4. For what you want to<br>borrow a dollar.                     | 4. 你爲什麼要借一塊<br>錢。      |
| 5. I have not brought any<br>money with me.                     | 5. 我不曾帶錢。              |
| 6. I have no spare money<br>to be lent out.                     | 6. 我沒有存銀借給人<br>家。      |
| 7. I do not have so much<br>money at hand                       | 7. 我沒有許多錢在身<br>邊。      |

- |  |                          |
|--|--------------------------|
| 8. Yes, sir, here is one dollar, but you must return me by tomorrow. | 8. 是,先生,這裏有一塊,但是明天你必定還我。 |
| 9. I have a five-dollar note; you may exchange it.                   | 9. 我有一張五圓鈔票,你可拿去兌換他。     |
| 10. I have no money myself, but I shall try to borrow from others.   | 10. 我自己沒有錢,但我將向別人借借看。    |

### 113. Will you have more tea?

你還裏喝點茶麼?

- |  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
| 1. Thank you, I don't want any more.         | 1. 謝謝你,我不要了。    |
| 2. I have drunk very much, thank you.        | 2. 我喝得很多,謝謝。    |
| 3. Yes, I want a little more, if you please. | 3. 是,我還要一點,有勞你。 |
| 4. Yes, please give me a little more.        | 4. 是,請再給我一點。    |
| 5. Give me some, if you please.              | 5. 給我一些,有勞你。    |



- |   |                        |
|---|------------------------|
| 6. I have more already, thank you.  | 6. 我已有很多, 謝謝你。         |
| 7. I want a little coffee instead of tea.                                 | 7. 我要一點咖啡代替茶。          |
| 8. Please give me a cup of milk.  | 8. 請給我一杯牛乳。            |
| 9. No, thank you, tea is too strong for me. I don't drink much.           | 9. 不, 謝謝你, 這茶太濃, 我喝不多。 |
| 10. Much obliged, as I take strong tea so often I wish to have some more. | 10. 再加多, 我常喝濃茶, 我願多一點。 |

**114. Will you explain this, if you please?**

你要解釋這個嗎, 有勞你?

- |  |                        |
|--|------------------------|
| 1. Yes, I will explain this to you.                | 1. 是的, 我將要解釋給你。        |
| 2. Yes, I will explain this if I know.             | 2. 是的, 倘若我曉得這樁事我一定要解釋。 |
| 3. Yes, I shall be very glad to explain it to you. | 3. 是的, 我很喜歡的去解釋這事。     |

- 
- |  |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|
| 4. No, I will not explain this for it is very hard for me to explain.                    | 4. 不,因爲這樁事是難解釋所以我不解釋了。      |
| 5. No, I dislike to explain this because I feel that to explain this has no interesting. | 5. 不,我不喜歡解釋這事因我我覺得解釋這事是乏味的。 |
| 6. Yes, I take the responsibility to explain this to you.                                | 6. 是, 我負責解釋這事。              |
| 7. Even though its meaning is deep yet I try to explain it.                              | 7. 雖然這件事的意義是很深,但我仍要解釋。      |
| 8. I am not able to explain this, please excuse me.                                      | 8. 請願諒我,我不能解釋。              |
| 9. This is unnecessary for me to explain, I think.                                       | 9. 我想這是不必要我解釋了。             |
| 10. If there is a chance I will explain it.  | 10. 倘若我有機會,我就解釋。            |

**115. Would you please give me  
this picture?**

可以請你給我這張圖畫麼?

- |  |                    |
|--|--------------------|
| 1. Yes, I would.   | 1. 是,我可以。          |
| 2. Yes, you may take it.                                       | 2. 是,你可拿去。         |
| 3. No, it is not mine.   | 3. 不,這不是我的。        |
| 4. I am sorry, I can not give you this picture.                | 4. 對不起,我不能給你這張圖畫。  |
| 5. I will give you another one.                                | 5. 我給你別一張。         |
| 6. Yes, you may, if it is necessary.                           | 6. 是,你可以拿去,倘你必要他。  |
| 7. No, I can not give you the promise.                         | 7. 不,我不能允許你。       |
| 8. You may ask the manager.                                    | 8. 你可向管理人。         |
| 9. The picture is pasted on the partition, I can not give you. | 9. 這圖畫貼在板壁上,我不能給你。 |
| 10. All right, you may help yourself.                          | 10. 好的,你自己拿去。      |

**116. Would you do it?**

你要做這件事麼？

- |   |                         |
|---|-------------------------|
| 1. Yes, I would do it.  | 1. 是的,我要做的。             |
| 2. Yes, I would do it for it is very easy.                    | 2. 是的,我要做的因為這很容易。       |
| 3. No, I dislike to do it.                                    | 3. 不,我不喜歡做這事。           |
| 4. Yes, it is worth while to do.                              | 4. 是,這是值得做的。            |
| 5. No, I would not do it for it is hard for me.               | 5. 不,我不要做這事,因為這事於我是很難。  |
| 6. Yes, I am fond of to do it because it is very interesting. | 6. 是的,我喜歡做的,因為這事是很有趣味的。 |
| 7. No, I feel that I am in lack of ability to do it.          | 7. 不要,因為我覺得我缺乏才能去做。     |
| 8. No, I would not do since it has no interesting for me.     | 8. 不要,我不要做,因為這事是沒有趣味的。  |

- |  |                        |
|--|------------------------|
| 9. Yes, I want to do it because I have no matter to do at present. | 9. 是的,我要做的,因為我目前沒有事情做。 |
| 10. Yes, I would do it but I am impossible to do it.               | 10. 是的,我要做的,但我不能做。     |

### 117. Shall I come to-morrow?

我明天要來麼?

- |  |                  |
|--|------------------|
| 1. Yes, you shall come.                                | 1. 是,你要來。        |
| 2. Yes, you will.                                      | 2. 是,你來。         |
| 3. As you please.                                      | 3. 聽你便。          |
| 4. I hope you will come to-morrow.                     | 4. 我希望你明天來。      |
| 5. It is better, if you will come day after to-morrow. | 5. 倘使你在後天來,那麼更好。 |
| 6. It is not necessary.                                | 6. 那是不要緊。        |
| 7. You may not.  | 7. 你可以不必。        |
| 8. You may have the liberty.                           | 8. 你自己有主張。       |

- |  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| 9. I can not determine.<br>It is best you will come. | 9. 我不能決定,最好是<br>你來。 |
| 10. I will tell you this night<br>by telephone.      | 10. 今晚上我用電話通<br>知你。 |

### 118. Can you swim?

你能游泳麼?

- |  |                                   |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Yes, I can.   | 1. 是,我能游泳。                        |
| 2. I can swim only in the<br>shallow water.  | 2. 我只能在淺水裏游<br>泳。                 |
| 3. I swim not very well.   | 3. 我游泳不很好。                        |
| 4. Yes, I am very skillful<br>in swimming.   | 4. 是,我對於游泳很諳<br>練。                |
| 5. I am just learning to<br>swim.  | 5. 我正在練習游泳。                       |
| 6. I have learned for two<br>weeks, but now I can<br>only swim in a short<br>distance. | 6. 我已經練兩星期,但<br>我僅能在短距離的<br>地方游泳。 |
| 7. I can't.  | 7. 我不能。                           |
| 8. No, I have not learned<br>yet.  | 8. 不,我沒有學過。                       |

9. Though I have learned for one month, but I can not swim yet now. 9. 雖然我已經練過一個月,但我現在還不能游泳。
10. I have not swim once for several years, lest I forget how to swim now. 10. 我好幾年沒有游泳了,現在已經忘記。

### 119. Can't you speak English?

你 不 能 說 英 語 麼?

1. No, I can not speak English. 1. 是,我不能說英語。
2. My English is very poor. 2. 我的英語很壞。
3. I can speak in simple sentence. 3. 我能說簡單的話。
4. My English is not very well. 4. 我的英語不很好。
5. Yes, I can. 5. 不對,我能够說的。
6. Yes, I have graduated from the Foreign Language School. 6. 不,我在外國語學校畢業的。
7. To speak English is a difficult thing to me. 7. 說英語是對於我一件困難事情。

- |   |               |
|---|---------------|
| 8. Who says that I can't speak English? | 8. 誰說我不會說英語。  |
| 9. Yes, it is very easy.                | 9. 不對,這很容易。   |
| 10. Yes, but not very well.             | 10. 不對,但是不很好。 |

### 120. Could you tell me about that?

那件事你能告訴我嗎?

- |  |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|
| 1. Yes, I could tell you.  | 1. 是,我能告訴你。                 |
| 2. Yes, I will be able to tell you.                                    | 2. 是的,我要告訴你。                |
| 3. Surely, I am able to tell you about that.                           | 3. 自然,那件事我是能告訴你。            |
| 4. If I have prepared I can tell you.                                  | 4. 若是我有預備過,我就能告訴你。          |
| 5. Yes, I can tell you about others but I can not tell you about that. | 5. 是的,我能告訴你別的事,但是我不能告訴你那件事。 |
| 6. No, I can not tell you about that.                                  | 6. 不能,我不能告訴你那件事。            |
| 7. That is very hard for me, so I could not tell you.                  | 7. 那件事我是很難曉得,所以我不能告訴你。      |



- |   |                              |
|---|------------------------------|
| 8. Yes, I could tell you but I could not tell that as well as Mr. White does. | 8. 是的,我能告訴你但是我不能像白先生這樣的明白告訴。 |
| 9. If I know that I could tell you.   | 9. 倘若我曉得那件事,我就能告訴。           |
| 10. Well, I know that very well that I could tell you about that.             | 10. 好的,我很曉得那件事,所以我能告訴的。      |

### 121. Must I come?

我必須來麼?

- |  |                  |
|--|------------------|
| 1. Yes, you must come.                                       | 1. 是,你必須來。       |
| 2. No, you may not.  | 2. 不,你不必來。       |
| 3. Yes, you have promised me.                                | 3. 是,你已允許我。      |
| 4. I can not oblige you must to come.                        | 4. 我不能強你必來。      |
| 5. For you are one of the members, you should not be absent. | 5. 你是會員之一,你不要請假。 |

- |   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| 6. You may have a representative, if you can not come yourself. | 6. 倘你自己不能來,你可以派一代表。 |
| 7. If you not come, you will lose the right of election.        | 7. 倘你不來,你要失掉選舉權。    |
| 8. Surely, you must come, you are the chairman.                 | 8. 確實的,你必須來,你是會長。   |
| 9. I expect you to come, we shall have a tea party.             | 9. 我盼望你來,我們要開一茶話會。  |
| 10. It is not very important whether come or not.               | 10. 這不很要緊,可以來也可不必。  |

## 122. Need you go to-morrow?

明天你必要去嗎?

- |  |                    |
|--|--------------------|
| 1. Yes, I must go to-morrow.               | 1. 是, 明天我必定要去。     |
| 2. If I have time I need go.               | 2. 倘若我有工夫,我要去的。    |
| 3. I have important matter that I need go. | 3. 我要去的,因為我有要緊的事情。 |

- |  |                         |
|--|-------------------------|
| 4. I have to go to-morrow because I have nothing to do here. | 4. 明天我必定要去,因為我在此地沒有事情做。 |
| 5. Yes, I will go if to-morrow is a fine day.                | 5. 是的,我將要去,倘若明天天好。      |
| 6. No, I need not.   | 6. 不是,我不要去。             |
| 7. I have appointment to-morrow that I can not go.           | 7. 明天我有約會我不能去。          |
| 8. To-morrow will probably be a cold day so I dislike to go. | 8. 明天大概是冷天所以我不喜歡去。      |
| 9. Yes, I am very glad to go but I can not.                  | 9. 是的,我是很喜歡去,但我不能去。     |
| 10. I don't like to go if it is unnecessary.                 | 10. 倘若不是必須,我就不喜歡去。      |

**123. From whom did you receive this letter?**

你接到誰的信?

- |   |               |
|---|---------------|
| 1. I received this letter from my foreign friend. | 1. 我接到外國朋友的信。 |
|---|---------------|

2. This is my foreign friend's letter.      2. 這是我的外洋朋友的信。
3. This is the letter of my friend who is in America.      3. 這是在美國朋友的信。
4. This letter was sent by my friend.      4. 這信是我的朋友寄來的。
5. This letter was sent from my folks.      5. 這信是我的家屬給我的。
6. This is not my letter.      6. 這不是我的信。
7. From my student, is this a fine letter?      7. 我的學生的，這是好的信麼？
8. What a wonder! I don't know the man.      8. 奇怪呀！我不知道這個人。
9. It makes me puzzled, I don't know this letter came from.      9. 我很疑惑，我不曉得這信自那裏來。
10. This was sent to Mr. Wang cared of me, I don't know where it comes.      10. 這是叫我轉交王先生的信，我不知道從那裏來。

**124. With whom did you go?**

你同誰去的？

- |   |                          |
|---|--------------------------|
| 1. I went with my friend.   | 1. 我同我的朋友去的。             |
| 2. I went alone.  | 2. 我一個人去的。               |
| 3. I went with nobody.  | 3. 我不同誰去的。               |
| 4. I went only myself.  | 4. 我僅獨自去的。               |
| 5. I did not go with other one.                                   | 5. 我不會同別人去。              |
| 6. I went with all of my classmates.                              | 6. 我同全體同學去的。             |
| 7. I went with Mr. Wang and his wife.                             | 7. 我同黃先生及他的夫人去的。         |
| 8. Mr. Wu and Mr. Chu.  | 8. 吳先生和朱先生。              |
| 9. I went with a guide.   | 9. 我同一個向導去的。             |
| 10. I went with a native of that place, for I don't know the way. | 10. 我同一個住在那裏的人去的,因我不諳路途。 |

PART II  
CLASSIFIED CONVERSATIONS

---

1. Special short expressions,  
phrases, and idioms

特別短詞, 成語及俗語

Adieu.	再會.
Indeed!	是真麼!
Shame!	羞恥!
Fragile.	易破.
Perishable.	易腐品.
Samples.	貨樣.
Excellent!	好極了!
Periodicals.	定期發行品.
Good morning.	好呀, 早呀.
Good afternoon.	好呀 (下午用).
Good day.	再會.
Good evening.	好呀 (晚間用).
Good night.	明天會 (晚間告別用).
Good-bye.	再會.
Ta ta (to familiar friends).	再會 (密友用).

---

So long (to familiar friends).	再會 (密友用).
Come here.	來此.
Sit down.	請坐.
Very well.	很好.
Thank you.	謝謝你.
Many thanks.	多謝多謝.
Pardon me.	饒赦我.
Excuse me.	饒恕我.
Well done!	做得好!
Get away!	去!
Just so.	正合適.
Not exactly.	不大對.
Hurry up.	快快.
Make haste.	快一點.
Slow down.	慢慢.
With care.	注意.
Keep dry.	勿濕.
Keep cool.	放在冷地.
Store cool.	藏在冷處.
Avoid heat.	勿近熱.
Keep flat.	放平.
Dangerous goods.	危險品.

Per R. R.	由鐵道。
Via Siberia.	經由西伯利亞。
Hurrah! Welcome!	噯唷!歡迎歡迎!
Handle carefully.	起落時注意。
How are you?	你好麼?
You are welcome.	不要客氣 (多謝一語之 答辭)
That will do.	好了。
That is right.	對了。
Here I am.	我在這裏。
Here they are.	他們在這裏。
What a fool!	呆徒!
Handle with care.	起落時注意。
With great care.	大注意。
Keep from heat.	勿近熱。
Keep from frost.	勿爲霜侵。
Don't turn over.	勿倒置。
Do not drop.	輕放。
This side up.	此係上品。
This end up.	這端向上。
Prepared in America.	美國製。
Made in England.	英國製。



What a wonder!	怪事!
What a surprise!	多麼奇怪啊!
What a shame!	多麼可恥啊!
What a pity!	多麼可憐啊!
Hello! Mr. Chang.	噯! 張君.
How do you do?	你一向好?
Don't stand on ceremony.	勿拘禮節,不拘禮.
I am very sorry.	我很抱歉.
What is the matter?	什麼事?
To be kept upright.	豎放.
I am very much obliged to you.	我很感激.
Good gracious (well to be sure)! Indeed, you blame me too much. How very unkind of you!	啊呀! 你實在責備我太利害了, 你是太不善了.

## 2. Characteristics of persons

### 人 品

What do you think of him?	你以為他是怎麼樣?
What kind of man is he?	他是怎麼樣一個人?
He is a man of agreeable manners.	他是一個舉止嫺雅的人.

- |   |                 |
|---|-----------------|
| He is a gentleman.                                | 他是一個上流社會的人。     |
| He is of a good family.                           | 他是一個身家清白的人。     |
| He is a fair fellow.                              | 他是一個漂亮的人。       |
| He is a stick-in-the-mud fellow.                  | 他是一個極頑固的人。      |
| He is a jack-of-all-trades.                       | 他是一個萬能的人。       |
| So far as I know, he is good.                     | 照我看起來，他是好的。     |
| He is the best man whom I have ever known.        | 在我所認識的人中他是最好的了。 |
| He is a man who always builds castles in the air. | 他是一個理想家。        |
| Every body says that he is a good man.            | 人人都說他是好人。       |
| He seems to be a gentleman.                       | 看上去似乎是一上等人。     |
| I don't like a man like him.                      | 我不喜他這樣的人。       |

### 3. Age

#### 年 齡

- |                      |             |
|----------------------|-------------|
| How old are you?     | 你幾歲啊?       |
| May I know your age? | 你可告訴我你的年紀麼? |

- May I ask you your age? 請教貴甲子。
- Will you let me know your age? 請問貴庚?
- I am thirty years old according to the Chinese calculation, but according to the foreign calculation I am just twenty-nine. 照中國的算法我是三十歲，但照外國的算法只有二十九歲。
- I am in my twentieth year, and shall be twenty-one next July. 我現在是二十歲，到七月裏就二十一歲了。
- Are you so old? Really, you don't look so old. I thought you were not up even to twenty. 你有這樣年紀麼？你真不像有這樣年紀，我以為你不到二十歲。
- I have passed sixty winters. He is thirty-two years of age, older than I by three years. 我虛度六十了。他是三十二歲，比我大三歲。
- He is of middle age. 他正是中年。
- He has arrived at the years of discretion. 他已經到了成人的年紀了。

- He has lived to a great age. 他年紀很大了，他已得高壽。
- He is getting old. 他漸漸老了。
- She is not yet of age. 她還未成年。
- She will be of age next summer. 她明年夏天就成年了。

#### 4. Friendship

##### 友 誼

- Do you know Mr. Wang? 你認識王君麼？
- Yes, he is a friend of mine. 他是我的朋友。
- He is my intimate friend. 他同我很有交情。
- He is my sworn friend. 他是我的譜兄弟。
- Yes, we have close friendship. 是的，我們有深交。
- I am sincerely attached to him. 他同我很有感情。
- Yes, I met him once. 是的，我與他有一面之交。
- I met him at a dinner party. 我曾經與他同過一次席。
- I saw him at Mr. Lee's. 我在李君處遇見過他。

- Yes, but I am not very familiar. 是的, 但不很熟。
- I like him among all my friends. We have no secrets or any differences between each other. I think, without confidence, friendship would not be long. 在我的朋友中我最喜歡他, 我們各事不分彼此, 因為無誠意之友誼決不能久。

### 5. Promise, refusal, and thanks

#### 允諾, 拒絕, 感謝

- With the greatest pleasure to do it. 很高興做的。
- I am very willing to do it. 我很願意做這件事。
- I shall have great pleasure in doing it. 我很高興做這件事。
- I shall always be ready to serve you. 無論何時我總願幫你忙。
- I shall not oppose it. 我不會反對這事。
- Do what you like. 你喜歡怎樣就怎樣做。
- You may do as you wish. 可隨你的意去。

- Use your own method, please. 請你用自己的方法罷。
- I am always at your service. 我隨時可幫你的忙。
- My time is at your disposal. 無論何時有空。
- Is there anything to be done? 現在有什麼事要做，我願意有機會來幫你忙。
- I shall be glad to have an opportunity to serve you. 這是不能做的。
- It cannot be done. 對不起，不能遵命。
- I am sorry to refuse you. 這件事不是我所能做的。
- It is not as what I can help. 這是出於我的能力之外。
- It is beyond power to do this. 這件事我絕對做不到。
- This is impossible for me. 我很抱歉，因為我不能依你所請求的事。
- I feel sorry that I am unable to do what you ask. 我極端的反對這件事，但望你原諒我。
- I strongly oppose it, but I hope you'll excuse me. 我不能允許你的請求，實在抱歉得很。
- Indeed, I regret very much for not being able to comply with your request.

- I can't help refusing you, as it is against my own interest if I promise. 我不能不拒絕你，如我答應你，就要與自己有妨礙了。
- I thank you very much. 多謝你。
- I cannot thank you enough for your kind services. 承你幫助感謝不盡。
- Many thanks for so kindly inviting me to your social party. 多謝你邀我到你們的交誼會裏來。
- You are very kind to come over and see me this morning. 今早承你來舍謝謝。
- It is really very kind of you to come to see me off this afternoon. 今天下午承你來送行，實在是感激得很。
- Many thanks for the gift which you sent to me yesterday. 昨天承你送我禮物，多謝多謝。
- I really don't know how to express my hearty thanks to you for what you did to me. 你替我所做的事，我實在不知道怎樣道謝才好。

I shall be greatly obliged to you if you will kindly get me the information I require.

你如能告訴我所要的消息，我是感激你的。

I feel it to be a great honor to be invited to your party to-night, I thank you very much.

承蒙你邀我到你們這裏來，實為榮幸，多謝你們。

It was indeed very kind on your part to give me such a beautiful present. I thank you from the bottom of my heart.

承你厚意賞賜我這樣精美的禮物，我心中很感謝你。

Mrs. Chang and I appreciate your kindness for the lovely gift. Indeed we don't know how much we ought to thank you for it.

我同內人都很謝你的盛禮，真不知應該怎樣謝法。

## 6. The news

### 新聞

What news is there?

有什麼新聞？

Is there any special news to-days?

今天有特別新聞麼？



- Have you found any interesting news in to-day's papers? 今天報紙上有特別有趣味的新聞麼?
- Have you read to-day's news? 你看過今天的報紙麼?
- There is no news. 沒有新聞。
- Yes, there is important news. 是的，有一件緊要的新聞。
- Yes, there is some very interesting news. 是的，有幾件很有趣味的新聞。
- I have not heard any-thing so far. 我還沒有聽見什麼。
- Is it official? 這是正式的麼?
- I don't know, but everybody is talking about it. 我不知道，不過人人都在講這件事。
- Yes, I have this news from reliable authority. 是的，我從可靠的方面得到這個消息。
- It's a very exciting news; it has spread widely. 這是一個很驚人的消息，傳布很廣了。
- I have heard it has been proved false. 我聽說這件事已經證明是假的了。

There are different accounts. We must wait for further particulars. 傳聞不一，我們必須再等以後的報告。

## 7. At a business meeting

### 開 會

The meeting is now open for new business. 開會了，有提案的請提出。

Is there a second to the motion? 對於這個動議有人副議麼？

Is the motion seconded? 有人副議這個動議麼？

Is there any discuss? 有什麼討論麼？

Those in favor, please say "aye." Those opposed, "no." 贊成的人請說“是”反對的人請說“否。”

Those who favor the motion will say "aye," those who oppose it will say "no." 贊成這個動議的說“是；”反對的說“否。”

Mr. Chairman, I call for the orders of the day. 主席，本席要求宣布本日議事日程。

Shall the meeting now proceed to the orders of the day? 本會現在就照議事日程進行麼（主席用）？

- |   |                         |
|---|-------------------------|
| Mr. Chairman, I rise to a point of order.   | 主席，本席提出對於議事規則的質問。       |
| Mr. Lee, please state your point of order.  | 李先生，請你說明你的質問。           |
| Your point of order is well taken (or not well taken).                                    | 你的質問是對的 (或是不對的)。        |
| Mr. Chairman, I object to the consideration of this question.                             | 主席，本席反對這個問題。            |
| Those who sustain the objection, please say "aye," and those who do not, please say "no." | 主張反對的人請說“是，”不主張的人請說“否。” |
| I move that the member be allowed to read the article in question.                        | 本席動議准許會員宣讀所要討論的說明。      |
| I move that the by-law in question be read by the secretary.                              | 本席動議由書記宣讀正在討論中的那條附章。    |
| I move that the visitor be asked to address us.   | 本席動議請那位來賓演說。            |

- I move that the motion be with drawn. 本席動議撤回那個議案。
- I move debate be stopped. 本席動議停止辯論。
- I move be proceed to vote. 本席動議即付表決。
- Ready for question? 預備表決否 (主席用)?
- I move the previous question on the motion to postpone. 本席動議此議案無形延期付表決。
- I move to postpone the motion till next meeting. 本席動議將這個議案延期至下次開會時再議。
- I move that this matter be referred to a committee. 本席動議組織一委員會審查此事。
- I move that the question of an entertainment be referred to a committee of seven to be appointed by the chair, and to report at the next meeting. 本席動議宴會事可組織一委員會審查之於下次開會時報告此委員會人數定為七人由主席指派。
- I move that a recess of fifteen minutes be declared. 本席動議宣佈休息十五分鐘。
- I move that the meeting take a recess of ten minutes. 本席動議休息十分鐘。

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| Is there any further business?   | 還有事議麼?                                 |
| Are there any other motions?   | 還有別的動議麼?                               |
| I move we adjourn.   | 本席動議閉會。                                |
| I move that the meeting shall be adjourned.  | 本席動議散會。                                |
| I move that the next meeting shall be held at 2 P. M., next Saturday.                          | 本席動議下次開會定於禮拜六午後二點鐘。                    |
| I move that when this meeting shall adjourn to meet again at 2 P. M., Monday, August 31, 1925. | 本席動議這次閉會之後，當至一千九百二十五年八月三十一日禮拜一午後兩點鐘開會。 |

## 8. Speeches

### 演 說

- |   |                                  |
|---|----------------------------------|
| As I was asked to preside at this meeting at a late hour, no time for me to prepare, I cannot but assure you that no address could be made from me. | 蒙諸君臨時推鄙人做主席，不及預備演說，所以不能向諸君致開會辭了。 |
|---|----------------------------------|

- Mr. Chairman, Ladies and Gentlemen: I cannot but be gratified with the sincere and welcome that you have accorded me this evening.
- Ladies and Gentlemen: I shall, first of all, here afforded to express my sincere thanks for the cordiality of your welcome.
- Gentlemen: I deem it the greatest honor and pleasure to speak to you this afternoon.
- I am very much gratified by the opportunity here afforded me to meet the members of the Science Society of China.
- 主席，諸女士，和諸君；今晚承蒙諸位歡迎的盛意，鄙人感激得很。
- 諸位女士，諸位先生，鄙人先要極誠懇感謝諸位歡迎的盛意。
- 諸君，今日午後得與諸君談話，實為榮幸之至。
- 鄙人今日得此良好機會與中國科學社諸位會員在此相聚，是很快樂的。

I am glad to meet here to-night so many of my old friends and acquaintances, and to join them in the celebration which has called us together.

I am glad to have the opportunity to be appear before you on this occasion.

I feel much honored to be asked to speak before you on this great occasion.

I appear among you this evening not to make a speech but to meet you and give you a word of greeting.

The subject of my speech to-day is.....It is a subject which I believe we are all interested in.

今晚得與許多朋友相聚一堂，躬逢盛會，快樂得很。

鄙人得在諸君之前，參與盛會，覺得很快樂的。

今日得到盛會，在諸君前演說，實在榮幸之至。

鄙人今晚到會，並不是來演說，不過要與諸君聚談，並為諸君祝福而已。

鄙人今日演講的題目是.....我想我們大家對於這個題目都很有興味的。

<p>The few words I shall speak to-day will be upon a topic that will deserve our serious consideration.</p>	<p>鄙人今日要講一個題目實是我們大大的注意的問題。</p>
---	--------------------------------

### 9. About weather

#### 氣 候

<p>It is a fine day. Is it not?</p>	<p>今天天氣很好, 對不對?</p>
<p>The weather is mild.</p>	<p>天氣晴暖。</p>
<p>How delightful the weather is!</p>	<p>這天氣暢快極了!</p>
<p>The weather clears up.</p>	<p>天氣晴爽。</p>
<p>It is very fine weather.</p>	<p>天氣極好。</p>
<p>It is very muddy outside.</p>	<p>外面很溼滑。</p>
<p>It is quite windy to-day.</p>	<p>今天風很大。</p>
<p>It is rather chilly.</p>	<p>天氣很冷。</p>
<p>It snows in great flakes.</p>	<p>在下大雪。</p>
<p>It is raining hard (heavily).</p>	<p>下大雨。</p>
<p>The sky is clear.</p>	<p>天際晴朗。</p>
<p>The sky is overcast.</p>	<p>陰雲密布。</p>
<p>It seems to be a beautiful day.</p>	<p>今天天氣似乎爽快。</p>



- Do you think it will rain this morning? 你想今早會下雨麼?
- The rain comes down in torrents. 傾盆大雨。
- When the rain sets in at this time of the year, we may expect a very wet season. 在這個時候下雨，就要有很潮濕的節氣了。
- What a shower I was caught in! I am quite soaked. 我遇著一陣極大的暴雨啊！我是濕透了。
- The weather is very unsettled; we must postpone our excursion until tomorrow. 天氣變更不定，我們且將遊覽作罷，待明天再去。
- It is impossible to travel in such weather. 此種天氣，必不能旅行。
- It is only a shower—it will soon be over. 這是一陣急雨，立刻就晴。
- Let us take shelter here. 我們且在這裏避雨。
- Yes, we have exceptionally good weather after so many days of rain. 是的，下雨好多天後，纔有這樣很好的天氣。

But it is going to be very warm.

但將要很熱了。

I do not mind warm weather, but I dislike cold and damp weather.

我並不怕熱，只怕冷而潮濕的天氣。

What kind of weather do you like best?

你最喜那種天氣？

I like the weather which is neither too hot nor too cold.

我最喜那不太熱不太冷的天氣。

Then spring and autumn suit you best.

那末你最喜春秋兩季了。

Yes, almost every one likes spring and autumn, because one does not have to suffer from extremes of heat or cold.

是的，幾乎人人都喜春秋二季，因為不會受着極暖極寒的苦。

Don't you think we had passed a very cold winter?

去年冬天不是很冷的麼？

Yes, the last winter was the coldest in many many years.

是的，這幾年裏頭，總算去年冬天最冷了。

I fancy we shall have a sharp winter; what do you think? 今年冬季一定很冷，你以爲怎麼樣？

## 10. Spring

### 春 季

How do you like spring? 你喜歡春天麼？

I consider it to be the best time of the year. 我以爲春天是一年裏最好的時候。

In spring, everything is at its best, and the fine nature you do not find in any other season. 在春天無論什麼都很好，而風景之好在別季亦不能看見。

What do you do when spring comes? 春天來了，你做甚麼？

I like to get up early in the morning and listen to the birds singing. I generally rise with the sun and take a walk outdoors, where I can get much inspiration for the day. 我喜早起聽鳥聲，有時散步戶外以得樂趣。

- There is so much rain and many clouds in the spring. Besides, spring brings much sickness. 春季多雲雨，並且多疾病。
- “Time flies like an arrow.” Spring has come again. 光陰如箭，又是春天了。
- I am glad the spring has come. 我很歡喜春天來了。
- I have not been out since the rain. 下雨後我沒有出去過。
- The garden must look quite different. 花園裏一定兩樣了。
- It is much more pleasant walking to-day. 今天散步爽快得很。
- Let us go and see how things look outdoors. 我們出去看看外面景象。
- How fresh every thing looks! 各樣東西都覺得很新鮮。
- The sun shines so brightly. 太陽光照得很亮。
- Yes, there's no cloud in the sky. 是，天空中一點雲沒有。
- You see that peach-tree is in full bloom. 你看那株桃樹大開其花。

- Fortunately, the rain has not spoiled it. 幸沒有被雨打壞。
- See! The young grass looks so fresh and green. 你看，這些小草好新鮮碧綠呀。
- Hark! birds are singing. 你聽，鳥在那裏叫。
- A butterfly is flying over there. 一個蝴蝶在那裏飛。
- Let us go there and sit on the grass. 我們去坐在草地上。
- How do you feel? 你覺得怎樣？
- Very well, indeed. 真正很好。
- Now let us go home. 現在我們回家罷。

## 11. Summer

### 夏 季

- I am afraid that we shall have a very hot summer this year. 我怕今年夏天是極熱的。
- My house is very well ventilated. 我家裏的房屋很通氣。
- It must be very cool, then. 這樣一定很涼快。

- I live in a dusty, narrow street. So I spend much of my time in the country during the summer. 我住在一條窄而穢的街上，所以我夏天大半在鄉下。
- This is an unusual summer. Last year it was not as hot as this year. 這種夏天是不常有的，去年不及今年這樣熱。
- Yes, the thermometer goes up about ninety-five degrees. 是的，寒暑表約九十五度。
- Shall we have very much warmer weather than this? 我們不曉得有沒有更熱的天氣？
- Certainly, as the month advances the weather becomes hotter and hotter. 自然，月過一月，天氣的熱度，一天一天的加高了。
- What do you do in such hot weather? 你在天熱的時候做些什麼事？
- I fan myself and keep drinking cold water. 我用扇扇自己，而且時常飲冷水。
- It is not good to drink too much cold water during very hot days. 極熱的時候，多飲冷水，不大相宜。

- But I can't help it. The hot weather makes me so thirsty. 但我不能禁除，當天氣熱時，使我很覺口渴。
- It is great blessing to have such showers when we feel so hot. 當炎熱的時候，有了這種陣雨，實在大幸了。
- We are going to get a shower very soon. 大約有陣雨罷。
- How do you know? 你怎麼知道？
- The air is very still and heavy. It is the sign of rain. 空氣靜而沉悶，這是下雨的現象。
- What is the matter with you? 什麼事？
- A big mosquito bit me. 一個大蚊蟲咬了我一口。
- I suppose in your house there are many mosquitoes. 我想你的屋子裏蚊蟲很多。
- Yes, very dreadfully. 是的，可怕得很。
- Do you rise early during the hot weather? 天熱時你起得早麼？
- Yes, I rise at six in the morning, and take a walk for an hour. 是的，我在早晨六點鐘起來，散步一點鐘。
- It's a year of drought. 今年是旱年。

- I feel we may be probably visited by the plague. 我怕要有瘟疫。
- There are already several cases of cholera. 已經有幾個人患過霍亂。
- Are you free this evening? 今天晚上你有空麼？
- I intend to take a boat on the West Lake to enjoy the cool breeze there. Will you go with me? 今天晚上打算僱一隻小船在西湖裏乘涼你願同去麼？
- With pleasure. 喜歡得很。
- You have many pretty flowers. Where did you get them? 你有許多好花，你那裏得來的。
- I am going to water them now. 我現在要去澆水。

## 12. Autumn

### 秋 季

- I am glad the summer is over. 我很喜歡夏天過了。
- I like the autumn very much. 我很喜歡秋天。
- I think autumn is a very pretty season. 我想秋天是一個極美的時期。



- This is the month of October, and we are now in the middle of autumn. The days are becoming shorter and shorter, and the weather is getting cooler and cooler.
- 這是十月，恰當秋季的中間，日子漸短，天氣漸涼。
- Yes, I like autumn better than any other season of the year except spring.
- 是的，除了春天我最喜歡秋天了。
- Do you like to enjoy the red leaves of autumn?
- 你去看秋天的紅葉麼？
- Have you a mind to join me for an excursion?
- 你想同我去遊玩麼？
- Yes, I do. But...my present finance does not allow me to do so.
- 是呀，我很有意，但是現在我的經濟很困難，實在不能如願。
- I hope you will enjoy your excursion very much.
- 望你此番遊玩很得快樂。
- Look at the trees. The leaves are beginning to fall.
- 你看這些樹，他的葉快落了。

- The mornings and evenings begin to be cool. 早晚覺得很涼。
- The air is quite cold and it is getting dark. Let us go in. 天要黑而亦冷，我們進去罷。

### 13. Winter

#### 冬 季

- Hallow! Mr. Chang. It is cold! Isn't it? I am shaking with cold. 喂! 張君! 今天好冷，我冷得發抖了。
- I wish the winter were over already. The days are so short and cold. 我願意冬季趕快過去，日子這麼樣短，又冷得很。
- Boy, make a good fire for me. The pond in the garden has been frozen for several days. 好好的生一個火，園子裏的小池冰凍了好幾天了。
- I have seen rivers frozen from the top to the bottom. 我看見河水連底都凍了。
- Everything in your garden is buried under the snow. The twigs begin to bend. 你園裏的東西都被雪埋了，連這樹枝都彎了。

- This snow will do much harm to your garden. 這雪一定非常損壞你的園子。
- I see it is snowing outside. 我看屋外正在下雪，不曉得氣候怎樣？  
What is the temperature now?
- It is thirty-two degrees Fahrenheit. 華氏表三十二度。
- Do you go out much in winter? 冬天你時常出去麼？
- No, I prefer to stay at home. 我寧願停在家裏，氣候寒冷的時候，到外面去，實在沒有趣味。  
I do not enjoy much in going out in cold day.
- Is the view pretty? 風景好麼？
- Yes, very pretty. The extensive field looked like a silver world with its dry leaves and white flowers. 好看極了，那野外好像銀世界，枯樹上都開滿了白花。
- I like bright, cold weather. 我喜歡寒冷的晴天。  
Because you are very healthy. 這因為你的體質很強健。
- It is snowing again. 又下雪了。

- How do you keep yourself warm? 怎樣可以保你的體溫?
- I put on very thick wollen underwear and thick coat. 我著很厚的羊毛襯衣和冬衣.
- Do you need fur overcoat? 你用皮大衣麼?
- Some people put on fur, but some one can get along without it. 有些人穿皮衣, 但有些人可以不用.
- Is foreign dress warmer than Chinese dress? 西裝較華裝更暖麼?
- No. Chinese dress is much warmer in winter. 不是, 在冬天的時候華裝更暖.
- Is it strong enough for skating? 冰凍得堅實可以滑冰麼?
- Yes, my boy is enjoying himself with his skates. 是的, 我的孩子正在那裏滑冰.
- Cold weather is both wholesome and invigorating. 寒冷的氣候, 對於身體很衛生, 而且很能够提起精神.
- I presume so, but it generally makes a person feel disinclined to go out. 我也這樣想, 但是時常使人不想到外面去.

- Shall I make a fire for you? 你要生火麼?
- We must put some more coal in the stove. 我們把煤放進火爐裏去。
- Is there much ice? 此地冬天多冰麼?
- No, in the coldest winter the ice is not more than one inch thick. 不多的, 頂冷的冬天, 冰厚不過一寸。
- I hear that in Peking there is ice in whole winter. 我聽到北京全冬天都有冰。
- Peking is further north, and besides, the climate is very dry and cold, whereas Shanghai is in a milder region, warmer and comfortable. 北京地在偏北, 氣候很乾燥而冷, 上海則比較溫和而舒服。

#### 14. The new year

##### 新 年

- Happy new year! 恭喜新年。
- The same to you. 彼此彼此。
- We have a very fine New year's days. 我們今年新年的天氣很好。

- Yes, indeed, the people are running about making calls. 是的，所以人人拜年很忙。
- I am going to my office to present my congratulations. 我往辦公室去賀年。
- I am going to Chung Hwa Book Co. to do the same. 我亦去中華書局賀年。
- My Brother is receiving visitors at home. 我兄弟在家裏招待客人。
- Let us go out and see how the streets look. 我們上街坊去看看。
- Mr. Wang's is crowded with visitors. 王先生裏家裏客人擠滿了。
- A noble-looking gentleman is getting out of it. 有位模樣很濶的紳士從裏面出來。
- There goes a naval officer in full uniform, wearing several decorations. 那邊有一個海軍官穿了全套的軍服又掛了幾個寶星。
- He is entering Mr. Kao's home. 他進了高先生的門了。
- Now let us go home and play cards. 現在我們回家去打牌罷。

## 15. About time and days

## 時 日

- |   |                           |
|---|---------------------------|
| What time is it?  | 什麼時候了?                    |
| What o'clock is it?   | 幾點鐘?                      |
| What day of the week is to-day?   | 今天星期幾?                    |
| What date is to-day?  | 今天什麼日子?                   |
| It is twelve o'clock now.   | 十二點鐘。                     |
| It is not quite twelve o'clock yet. It is quarter to twelve (11. 45 A. M).                        | 這時沒有到十二點鐘，這時是十一點三刻。       |
| My watch is a little bit too fast.  | 我的表稍快點。                   |
| I have made an appointment to see a friend at the tea house at quarter past two (2. 15 P. M.)     | 我約定二點一刻到茶館裏會一友人。          |
| To-day is Wednesday.  | 今天星期三。                    |
| Is it? I thought it was Tuesday, for, if I remember rightly, the day before yesterday was Sunday. | 是麼? 我以為今天是星期二，似乎記得前天是星期日。 |

No, you are mistaken. It was three days ago when we went to church together to hear the Paster preach.

I am glad I asked you about it, I have a very important appointmant to-day, and I was all the time thinking it was to-morrow.

When shall I meet you again?

I shall come here at twenty minutes after five (5.20 P. M.), and then we can go out for a little air on the Bubbling Well Road.

So long!

To-day is the twenty-fourth of August.

My birthday falls on the first of November.

不是，你錯了，我們在三日前一同到教堂裏聽牧師講道的。

幸我以此問你，今天我有一個極要緊的約，但我記作明天了。

什麼時候再會？

我將在五點二十分鐘到這裏來，我們可以到靜安寺路那邊散步了。

再見。

今天是八月二十四日。

我的生日是十一月一日。



How do you intend to celebrate your birthday? 你將怎樣慶度你的生日。

I am thinking of getting up a tea party and inviting my friends to my home. 我擬開一個茶話會，請我的朋友。

## 16. Introduction

### 介 紹

I beg to introduce a friend of mine, Mr. Chen. 陳先生！請容我介紹敝友某君。

Will you kindly introduce me to Mr. Woo? 請你給我介紹吳先生。

I take the liberty of introducing myself to you, Sir. This is my card. 先生，我自行請見，放肆得很，請你收受我的名片。

I am glad to make your acquaintance, Sir; please accept my card. 先生，我喜歡會到你，請你收受我的名片，

Please honour me with your acquaintance. 請教尊姓大名。

- I am glad to have the honour of making your acquaintance. 我喜歡得識尊顏。
- I am—I have heard a great deal about you, and am fortunate in meeting you to-day. 我就是某某，久聞老兄大名，今天得見，榮幸得很。
- I hope to have the pleasure of your friendship. 盼望常常可以領你的教。
- I hope you will honour me hereafter with your friendship. 以後可以常常領教。

## 17. About position

### 職 業

- I saw an advertisement that the Bank of China is in need of a clerk. Is that right? 我在報上看見中國銀行需用一位書記，是麼？
- Do you know what salary the Bank offers for such a position. 你曉得該行對於這種位置，願出薪水若干。

- I do not know what the Bank is willing to offer. A clerk generally begins with thirty dollars per month, but there are some clerks who get as much as three hundred dollars.
- 我不曉得該行願出的數目，初得薪水，每月為三十元，但是有些事務員可得到三百元的薪水。
- Have you sent in your application to the Bank?
- 你已把你自薦書寄到該銀行裏麼？
- Yes, I sent it this morning. I do not know whether or not I shall be fortunate enough to secure the position.
- 是的，我在今天早上寄出，我不曉得能否得到這個位置。
- Have you enclosed any testimonials or references as to your character, ability, etc?
- 你曾經附寄論到你的品行才幹等事保證書或介紹書麼？
- Yes, I enclosed my school certificate, and my teacher was kind enough to write a recommendation for me.
- 是的，我附寄我的畢業證書，我師又替我作了一封吹揚的介紹書。

I was informed that you are in need of a clerk. Might I present my application for the position?

有人告我先生要一個書記，我能自薦這個位置麼？

Well, we do want a reliable clerk. Have you had any experience in office work?

好啊，我們確要一個可靠的書記，你於辦公處的事務有經驗麼？

No, sir, but I've graduated from the School of Commerce, hence I think I can manage your office affairs.

先生，沒有，但是我已在商業學校畢業，所以我想我還能辦先生公事房裏的事務。

What's your name?

尊姓大名？

My name is John Lee.

先生，我名叫李約翰。

What's your age?

尊庚多少？

Twenty-two, sir.

二十二歲。

Have you brought any testimonials with you?

你帶有什麼証書麼？

Yes, sir, here are all my school certificats and a letter of recommendation from the principal.

先生，有的，這裏是我的証書和校長的一封信介紹書。

Well, let me have a look at them, if you please. Oh, I see, you have learned shorthand and typewriting.

Yes, sir, I can typewrite and take dictation at a fair rate, ~~sir~~, as I paid special attention to ~~these~~ two subjects when I was in school.

Well, you are just the kind of man we want, but tell me what salary do you expect and who will be responsible for you?

I will accept a low salary at the start. My uncle will go security for me.

Very well, I shall give you answer probaby day after to-morrow, and if I can, you will be informed at the same time of the salary offered. Well, good by.

很好，讓我看，啊！你學過打字和速記的。

先生，是的，在校時我最注意這兩門，所以打字默寫尚能熟快。

好，你這種人才就是我們所要的，請你告訴我多少薪水，那個替你担保。

起首時情願得低薪，家叔可以做我的保證人。

很好，大約後天我可以給你個回信，你的薪水多少也當同時告知，再會罷。

- Are you busy now, Sir? I have something to ask of you. 先生，你現在忙麼？我要請教你一些事情。
- I understand that there is a situation for a clerk in your office. I shall be very glad, if you will take me for that position. 我聞得你這裏有一個書記的缺，你若肯用我，我是很感激你的。
- You have been in the employ of Mr. Sun. Why did you leave his firm? 你曾在孫先生那裏辦事的，你在他那裏爲什麼出來的？
- I got very ill, and was obliged to resign. 我害了一場大病，不得不告退了。
- Can you conduct a correspondence in German? 你能寫德文信麼？
- Yes, quite well. 是，很可以。
- How much do you want for your salary? 你要多少薪水？
- Well, I hope twenty dollars a month. 我盼望每月得二十塊錢薪水。

Well then, I will take you for three month's on trial. You must be regular and punctual in your attendance.

這樣我可試用你三個月，你必須天天按時來此。

I shall not fail to do so. At what time shall I be here every morning?

我必不失約的，每日早晨我應當什麼時候來？

Eight o'clock begin to come from next Monday. We have no work on Sundays.

每天早晨八點鐘，自下禮拜一起，我們在禮拜日不辦事。

What line of business do you expect to enter?

你想進商界那一部？

I should like to be a broker.

我想做一個掮客。

I believe I am made for a business man; I have no other ambition than to enter on some kind of commercial life. It is my intention, as soon as I have acquired a practical knowledge of business, to start an undertaking of my own.

我信自己為一個天然的商人，我除進了商界以外沒有別的理想，我很有意等到我得著實用的商業知識後，就自己創辦一種事業。

## 18. About marriage

### 結 婚

How old are you?

尊庚多少?

What is your age?

請告貴庚。

I shall be twenty seven years old next June.

到六月是二十七歲了。

You are old enough to get married and yet you seem content to remain a bachelor.

照年齡講起來，你可以結婚了，但你現在沒有結婚，很覺得滿意。

Yes, but I don't believe in early marriage for two reasons: first it is harmful to personal health and to the health of the offspring; second, it is one's duty to be able to earn money before thinking about a wife.

是的，我不贊成早婚，有兩個理由：一，很有害於本人的身體和子女的身體；二，人的義務，先能夠賺錢，纔可以論到結婚。

Do you know our classmate, Mr. Chao, is going to be married next Sunday?

你知道我們的同學趙君下星期要結婚麼?



- Is that so, what present you will give him? 是麼,你預備送什麼禮?
- I think we two send him some pictures. 我想我們合送幾張畫罷。
- Is his bridegroom pretty? 新娘美麼?
- She is small figured but active lady. 她是一個小巧玲瓏的女子。
- What is her education? 她的教育如何?
- She is graduated in College of Arts, specializing in painting and music. 她在美術專門畢業,特別研究油畫及音樂。
- How fortunate is Chao! 趙君真好幸福啊!

## 19. About health

### 身 體

- How are you? 你好麼?
- I am quite well, thank you. 我很好,謝謝你。
- How is your mother? 令堂好麼?

- She has not been feeling well lately. 她近來很覺得不爽快。
- The doctor said she was suffering from nervousness. 據醫生說她患神經衰弱。
- And how are your children? 你的兒童好麼?
- They are well. 他們都很康健。
- How is your health? 你的身體怎樣?
- I haven't been very well since I saw you last, 自從上次會見你以後, 我一直覺得不很舒服。
- Do you feel better? 你覺得好些麼?
- I am getting better, thank you. 我好些了, 謝謝你。
- I hope this fine weather which soon restores you to good health. 我希望這個晴朗的天氣就要使你復原了。
- I hope you will soon be better. 我盼望你快些好了。
- Thank you, I am taking the best care myself. 謝你, 我現在很當心自己。

- I heard that your daughter has been sent to the hospital lately. What is the matter with her? 我近來聽到令媛已送到醫院裏去，她害什麼病？
- She has a little fever. 她害寒熱病。
- Why did you send her to the hospital? 你爲什麼送她到醫院裏去？
- Because my wife has so many children to look after, and she will be better cared for in the hospital. 因爲內人有許多兒童要看護，而且她受醫院裏的看護比較的周到。
- What kind of fever she has? 令媛害的寒熱病屬於那一種？
- Malarial fever. 瘧疾。
- Is malaria very common here? 這裏時常發生瘧疾麼？
- Yes, the place is very damp and has many pools which easily breed mosquitoes. 是的，這裏很潮濕，而且有許多池子，容易發生蚊蟲。
- Is she now under any medical treatment? 她此刻可在請醫生醫治麼？

- Does the doctor attend her every day? What does the doctor say? 每天有醫生來看她麼？醫生怎麼說？
- The doctor advises her to take a rest for at least one month. 醫生勸她至少要休息一個月。
- She was attacked by fever yesterday, but she is better now. 昨天她有寒熱，但是現在好些了。
- There is continual sickness in my family. 我家裏害病的人絡繹不絕。
- Both he and his children enjoy perfect health. 他和他的孩子們都很康健。
- My family desired to be kindly remembered to you. 家裏的人叫我問候你們。
- Remember me kindly to all your folks. 府上各位都請你問好。
- Present my compliments to Mr. Fan when you meet him. 請代候范君。

## 20. Government

### 政 府

- What form of government we have now? 現在我們採用那種政體?
- The republican form of government is adapted in our country. 我們所用者爲共和政體。
- Will you please tell me the principles of a republic? 你能把共和國的原理告訴我麼?
- In a republic the ruler is not hereditary as in a monarchical government, but is elected by the people. 共和國的主治者，不像君主國的父子相傳，是爲百姓公舉的。
- What is the ruler of a republic called? 共和國主治的名稱叫什麼?
- The ruler of a republic is called the president. 共和國的主治者叫做總統。
- What are the other fundamental differences between the two forms of government? 君主政體和共和政體，有什麼根本上的區別。

The king in a monarchical country generally rules in his own interest; he is master and lord, and the people are his subjects or slaves. While in a republic, the president rules in the interest of the people; he is the servant of the people.

What is the government of United States of America?

There is no Prime Minister in America. The president is really more powerful than the King of England, because he can appoint all members of the Cabinet while the King of England cannot.

君主國的國王，只顧他個人的利益，他是一個主人翁而且是一國的首領，百姓就是他的隸屬者或是奴使者，至於共和國的總統，他是替百姓謀利，就是百姓的僕人。

美國是什麼政體？

美國沒有首相，總統比英吉利的國王更有勢力，因為他能够任命內閣全數閣員，英吉利的國王，就沒有這種權力了。

- How about England? 英國呢?
- The government of England is called a constitutional or limited monarchy. 英吉利的政府，叫做君主立憲政體或叫做有限君主政體。
- Why France has a Premier while America has not as both are republic? 美與法同是共和國，為什麼法國有總理而美國沒有?
- There are several types of Republics. While it has a President like the United States, it has also a Premier like the Prime Minister of England. The Premier in France is more powerful than the President. 共和國有數種，美國只有總統的。有些有國務總理好像英國的首相，法國總理的權力較美國的總統更大。

## 21 At the breakfast

### 早 飯

- The breakfast is ready. 早飯好了。
- Boy! When is breakfast time? 什麼時候吃早飯。

- Breakfast is at eight o'clock, sir. 八點鐘。
- I had better go down to the dining room, I think. 我不如下樓到飯廳裏去，今天早上的菜單是什麼？
- Waiter, what is your bill of fare this morning? 是什麼？
- We have pan-cakes, porridge, ham, bacon and eggs, beefsteak, and grains, etc. 有煎餅，粥，火腿，醃肉和蛋，炒蛋，牛排及各種穀食品等。
- Give me a bowl of porridge and three boiled eggs. Some toast too. 給我一碗粥和三個煮蛋，再拿一點烤麵包。
- I should like soft-boiled eggs. 我要半熟蛋。
- Here are hot rolls. 這是小饅頭。
- Here are some new-laid eggs, do you want them? 這裏有新生下的鷄蛋，你要麼？
- I'll take one. 我要一個？
- How do you find it? 你吃吃怎樣？
- Won't you take any more? 你再要吃些麼？
- A little more. 再一些。
- Make yourself at home. 你必須同在家裏一樣，不要客氣。



Which do you prefer: tea, coffee?	你願意用茶或咖啡?
I hope this coffee is to your taste.	我盼望這咖啡合著你的 胃口。
Is it strong enough? sweet enough?	濃淡怎樣? 甜不甜?
We will make tea ourselves. Have you made the tea?	我們將要親自烹茶。 茶已經烹好麼?
Wait till the tea has drawn. Will you smoke a cigar?	請等一等, 等茶味浸出。 你要吸一枝雪茄煙麼?
Please give me a light, much oblige.	請給我一個火, 對不起。

## 22. At the dinner

### 午 飯

At what o'clock do we dine?	什麼時候吃飯?
Is dinner ready?	中飯好了麼?
Dinner is ready. Ladies and gentlemen, please step into the dining room.	席已備齊, 諸位請到飯 廳裏去罷。
It is on the table.	已放在桌上了。
Let us go to the dining room.	我們到飯廳裏去罷。
Where shall I sit?	我坐在那裏?

- Take this seat, if you please, sir. 先生, 你若歡喜, 就坐在這裏。
- Will you take a seat, madam, at this end of the table? 夫人, 請你坐第一座, 請你坐在李夫人的旁邊。
- And you, sir, next to Mrs. Lee. 我們坐罷。
- Let us be seated. 各位, 請坐。
- Please be seated, ladies and gentlemen. 你可否坐過一些麼?
- Will you have the goodness to move a little further on? 我們並不客氣。
- We don't stand on ceremony. 同在家裏一樣。
- We all feel at home. 你有菜單麼?
- Have you the bill-of-fare? 容我看菜單。
- Let me look at the menu. 請你把菜單給我看。
- Let me see the bill-of-fare for the day. 你能够多開幾盞燈麼?
- Will you turn on more light? 我看不清楚。
- I cannot see. 是的, 先生, 在這裏, 你要什麼?
- Yes, sir, here it is. What do you wish to have? 你要吃什麼?
- What will you take?

- Will you take some soup? 你要湯麼?
- What can I help you? 你要什麼東西?
- Give me a bowl of tomato soup with crackers. 給我一碗番茄湯，加點餅乾。
- I will take some fish. 我要吃些魚。
- What do you call that dish? 這樣菜叫什麼名字。
- What fish have you? 你有什麼魚?
- There is salmon, cod-fish, etc. 鮭魚鱈魚都有。
- Is the fish fresh? 這魚新鮮麼?
- It looks very nice. 瞧起來很好。
- Do you wish any wine? 要酒麼。
- What kinds of wine have you? 你有什麼酒?
- We have all sorts of port-wine, claret, champagne, whisky, brandy, etc. 我們有各種葡萄酒，紅酒，香檳酒，威士忌，白蘭地等。
- I prefer to have a small glass of port-wine and lemonade too. 我要葡萄酒一小杯，檸檬水一杯。
- I will thank you for a little sauce. 要一點醬油，多謝你。
- May I help you to a piece of bread? 你要一片麵包麼?

- I will thank you for a small piece. 只有一小塊，多謝你。
- Not quite so large a piece. 不要這樣大一塊，只要  
Get half, please. 一半。
- How do you find the roast beef? 你看燻牛肉怎麼樣？
- I am glad it is to your taste. 那個合你的味，那好極  
了。
- Do me the favor to pass the salt, 請將鹽遞給我。
- What is the next course? 下一道菜是什麼？
- Fried chicken and potatoes, sir. 燒雞和番薯。
- I don't like chicken, could you change beefsteak. 我不歡喜吃雞，歡喜吃  
牛排。
- This can be had by special order. 如果特別點這個菜，就  
可辦到。
- All right, give the order for a plate of beefsteak. 很好，叫他們備一份牛  
排。
- Will you have it well-done or under-done? 你喜歡煮得透熟的還是  
半熟的。
- I do not like it over-done. 我不喜歡煮得太爛。

Try them both.

兩樣都試試看。

What else can I do for you?

你還有什麼事?

Give us two portions of soup,  
one portion of fish, beef-  
steak with potatoes for  
two.

替我們備二份羹，一份  
魚，牛肉和番薯，各備  
一份。

Give me a cup of strong  
coffee with milk.

給我一杯濃咖啡和牛  
乳。

What drink will you take,  
sir?

先生，你喝什麼酒?

Anything else, sir.

先生，還要別的東西麼?

Yes, bring me some fruits  
and pudding.

是的，給我水果同糕。

We have apples, pears, and  
bananas.

有蘋果，梨，香蕉。

Have you any oranges?

有橘子麼?

The season of oranges is  
just gone. We cannot get  
good oranges at present.

橘子過時了，好的現在  
得不到。

Mr. Loh, you have nothing  
on your plate, please send  
it to me.

陸先生，你的碟子裏空  
了，請把他遞給我。

- Thank you, I have already taken a lot. 多謝你，我已經吃得很  
多了。
- I am perfectly satisfied. 我已十分飽了。
- I am very glad it is to your liking; pray don't spare it. 你喜歡這個菜，我很高興，請不要客氣。
- Is your tea strong enough? 你的茶嫌淡麼？
- It is really very kind to give us such a heavy dinner. Indeed we have enjoyed it very much. 承你誠意請我們吃這樣盛席，我們實在快樂極了。
- I thank you for your kind entertainment. 承你款待，很感謝你。
- We thank you very much for your kind entertainment. 承你款待殷勤，我們很感謝你。
- Not at all, we have only offered you a homely supper. 不要客氣，我們不過請你們便飯罷了。
- We've entertained you simply with plain fare, because we don't take you as strangers. 我們不過請你們家常便飯，因為不會把你們當作客人看待。

- We are afraid that we've little to entertain you this evening. 今晚實在沒有給你們什麼吃。
- Not at all, we are pleased to have your company to-night. 不要客氣，今晚承諸位惠臨，實在是光榮之至。
- It is certainly a great pleasure to us to have your company this evening. 今晚得和諸位同席，我們實在是很快樂的。
- I drink your good health. 祝你康健。
- Will you come and take a glass of wine with us to-night? 今天晚上，你願意和我們喝一杯酒麼？
- Bring all the members of your family, if it be convenient. 若是便當，請你們全家都來。
- As I desire to give a farewell-dinner, I hope you will not refuse to come. 因為我要設席辭行，很盼望你不要推辭。
- How much do you charge a head? 每客價多少？
- Does that include wine? 酒在內麼？

Keep four places for me. 給我留四座。  
 The attendance in this place 這家的侍役都做慢得  
 is very remiss. 很。

### 23. About supper

#### 晚 飯

At what time is supper? 什麼時候吃晚飯?  
 It is served at seven o'clock. 七點鐘開飯。  
 Will you stay and sup with 你願意在這裏同我們吃  
 us? 晚飯麼?  
 Sup with us without cere- 和我們一起吃晚飯，不  
 mony. 要客氣。  
 Pray do not order anything 請你不要爲我添菜。  
 on purpose for me.  
 May I trouble you for the 煩你給我些鹽。  
 salt?  
 Look at this dirty knife! 這刀骯髒得很。  
 It is covered with verdigris. 這是滿了銅綠。  
 Be quick and clean it. 快弄乾淨。  
 Dirty, lazy fellow! 懶人! 骯髒得很。  
 What will you take now? 現在你要吃什麼?  
 I will take some cold water. 我要喝些冷水。



- Don't stand on ceremony. 不要客氣，我們並不是  
 We are not strangers, and 生客，同在你自己家  
 you must try to make your- 裏一樣。  
 self perfectly at home.
- Thank you. Indeed I am 謝謝你，我已十分滿足  
 quite satisfied. 了。
- I cannot take anything more. 我真不能再吃了。
- You are a poor eater. 你的吃量很小。
- I am afraid you have eaten 我怕你晚飯吃得很不舒  
 very badly. 服。
- Very much indeed, I have 我吃了許多，我從沒有  
 never had any of finer 嘗過這樣美味。  
 flavour.
- Will you have milk and sugar 茶中要用牛乳和糖麼？  
 in your tea?
- Let me help you to some 我再給你熱茶，這是頂  
 more hot tea. This is the 好的綠茶。  
 best quality of green tea.
- Your tea is delicious. 你的茶好極了。
- What will you take for 你要吃些什麼當晚餐？  
 supper?

- Just a cup of weak tea and a few slices of bread, if you please. 一杯淡茶和幾塊麵包。
- Why, you don't take much for a meal. Will that be enough? 怎麼? 你要吃的並不多, 難道就夠了麼?
- Oh yes, I prefer to take a very light meal before going to bed, because I have been suffering from insomnia; and I am told that a heavy supper is not good for health. 我在睡眠以前, 寧願少吃點, 因我有一種不容易睡覺的病, 人家同我說: 「晚飯過多, 很不合衛生」。
- How long have you been living on light diet? 你減少食物, 已經多少日子?
- Half year. I found it has helped me very much. 半年了, 我覺得很有益。

#### 24. Luncheon and tea, etc.

##### 茶 點

- Can I lunch at a fixed price? 我吃的可照定價算麼?  
how much? 多少錢?

- Give me a plate of hot soup and some cold meat and sandwiches. 給我一碗熱湯和冷肉，並一塊夾肉麵包。
- What ices have you? strawberry—raspberry—orange—lemon? 你有那種冰酪？草莓麼？懸鉤子麼？橘麼？檸檬麼？
- Give me a mixed ice, and a glass of cold water. 給我那混合的冰酪，並冷水一杯。
- Waiter! I want to pay the bill. 茶房！開賬來。
- That's for yourself. 這是小賬。
- Have you any buns, for the children? 你有小孩吃的甜糕麼？
- Is that bell meant for my train? 鈴聲響了，我的車將要開行麼？
- Have I time for a cup of coffee? 還有喝一杯咖啡的時候麼？
- Make haste, bring me the change. 快點找錢。
- May I offer you a slice of this cake? 你要一片糕麼？
- Take what you like best. 請你挑選你所最歡喜的。

- You will take another one, surely. 你一定再要吃一個。
- Thank you, I have plenty. 多謝你, 我够了。
- Permit me to send you a cup of tea. 容我給你一杯茶。
- Willingly; with all my heart. 很願意。
- We want two cups more. 我們再要兩杯。
- What a fine set of porcelain you have there! 你的一套磁器好極了!
- I bought it the other day, I thought it is pretty. 這是我前天買的, 我想起來很好。
- Yes, it is certainly very fine. 是呀! 實在很好。

## 25. In the school

### 學校內

- Good morning, boys. 早呀, 諸位。
- Good morning, sir. 先生, 早安。
- You are a little later this morning. 今天你來稍遲。
- Yes, our breakfast was a little late. 是, 我家早飯稍遲。
- You should be more punctual in the future. 將來你應該照時候到這裏。

- Yes, sir, I shall try to do it. 是的，先生，我將試行了。
- What is lesson for this hour? 這點鐘的功課是什麼？
- Our lesson for this hour is English. 我們這點鐘的功課是英文。
- Have you done your exercises in grammar? 你已做文法上的練習麼？
- Yes, I have done most of them. 是，我已經做出不少了。
- How far have you studied in reading? 讀本你已讀到那裏了。
- I have studied as far as paragraph six. 我已讀到第六節。
- Can you tell me what is the meaning of this word? 這字是怎麼意思？
- You may find it in the dictionary. 你可在字典查得。
- Have you any more time to write out your composition? 你還有時候寫你的作文麼？
- I hardly thing so. It is almost twelve o'clock now, and I must go home to take tiffin. 我看很難，這時快到十二點鐘，我必須回家吃午飯。

- Do you speak English? 你懂英語麼?
- Yes, I do. 是的, 我懂.
- Where did you learn English? 你在那裏學英語?
- I learn it at school. 在學堂裏.
- You speak very good English, you have scarcely accent. 你的英語很好, 完全沒有特異的口音.
- I thank you for you compliments. But I must say, I owe my fluency as much to my teacher as to my own efforts. 謝你稱許, 我的英語純熟, 一半由於我師的功勞, 一半由是自己的努力.
- Did you find English difficult to learn? 你覺英語難學麼?
- Yes, it was very difficult at beginning, but I found it easier as I studied more and more. 是的, 初學時很難, 讀得越多越容易.
- I suppose you are beginning to do translation, are you not? 我想你已從事繙譯, 是麼?

Oh! yes, I have translated quite a number of books already; and this translated books are gradually replacing the English textbooks.

是，我已譯就許多書籍，而此等譯本漸代英文教科書之用。

What do you think a school is?

你想學校是什麼地方？

A school is a place for children to learn in.

學校是學生求學的地方。

Why do you study?

你爲什麼讀書？

First to make you an intelligent citizen, and second to make you a good and useful man.

第一，可成爲有知識的公民；第二，可成爲善良而且有用的人。

How do you find the lessons?

你覺得功課怎樣？

I find them rather difficult.

我得覺頗難。

I have lost my pencil. Can you lent me one?

我的鉛筆失落了，你能借我一枝麼？

Thank you very much.

多謝你。

It is very kind of you.

你很和氣。

Don't mention it.

不必客氣。

- May I borrow your penknife for a while? 你能把削筆刀借我一用麼?
- I do not know whether my knife is sharp enough or not. I have not shapened it for long time. 我長久不磨刀, 不知快不快.
- Let me try it. That will do. I can sharpen my pencil with it all right. 讓我試一試, 還可以, 可以削尖我的鉛筆.

## 26. Vacation

### 假期

- What holiday is to-day? 今天是什麼假日。
- It is the national holiday. 今天是國慶日。
- The national holiday, October tenth, is the day of Declaration of Independence in Chinese revolution in 1911. 國慶日即十月十日, 是在一千九百十一年中國大革命時宣布獨立之日。
- When the summer vacation of your school begins? 貴校何時放暑假。
- It begins on the tenth of July. 敝校七月十日放假。



- When will it re-open for the fall term? 秋季何日開學。
- It opens on the tenth of September. 九月十日開學。
- You will have a pretty long vacation. 那麼你有很長假期。
- Yes, but the summer months are so hot that it is impossible for us to study. 是的，但是夏天這樣熱，我一定不能讀書。
- Does your winter vacation last as long as your summer vacation? 冬假的時期，亦同夏假那樣長麼？
- We used to have one month long, but the new regulations of the Ministry of Education abolish the Chinese new year holidays then we have only two weeks now. 我們向來有一月，但照教育部新章取消舊歷年假於是只有兩星期。
- Where do you generally spend your vacation? 你常在那裏過你的假期。

I spend both my summer and winter vacations at home. 夏冬兩假期，都在家裏過的。

Well, then I hope you will join me in spending our summer at West Lake. 好，那麼我希望你同我在西湖裏消暑。

I shall be glad to do so. 我很願意。

What do you intend to do for this holiday? 今天休假，你想用什麼法子消遣。

Let us take a picnic. 我們可以作野宴罷。

## 27. At the telephone

### 電 話

Hello! Is this central? 噯！這是總局麼？

Yes, what number, please? 是，多少號數。

Connect central two five nought six, please. 請接中央二五〇六。

Central two five nought six is engaged. You have to wait a moment. 中央二五〇六，現有人用，請等一等。

Hello! Can you connect central two five nought six now? Hello! Is this the Continental Trading Company?

你現在能接中央二五〇六麼？這是大陸貿易公司麼？

Yes, sir. Whom do you want to speak to?

你要同誰說話？

I want to speak to the general manager, Mr. Chien.

我要同總理錢先生說話。

Mr. Chien is in his office. I will call him, if you will wait a moment. May I know your name?

錢先生在公事房，我去叫他，請你少等，請問貴姓？

My name is Kao.

我姓高。

This is Mr. Chien speaking. Who are you? What can I do for you?

我姓錢，你是那個？有什麼事？

Yes, this is Mr. Kao speaking. Are you busy now. I wish to see you at your office, if you have spare time.

是的，我是姓高，你忙麼？我要來看你，你有功夫麼？

- Not now, I shall be very glad to receive you if you come after three. 現在不空, 你如在三點鐘以後來我很歡迎。
- All right, I see you at that hour. 是了, 我就在那時候來。
- Thank you, good-by! 謝你, 再談罷!
- Good-by! 再談罷!

## 28. A visit

### 訪 友

- There is a knock at the door. 有人敲門。
- Some one is ringing the door bell. 有人按門鈴。
- Is Mr. Ling at home? 林先生在家麼?
- Is the Mr. Chu's home? 這是朱府麼?
- Is he at home? 他在家麼?
- Yes, will you please step in? 在家, 請你進來, 請問尊姓?
- May I know your name, please?
- Can I speak to him? 我可同他談話麼?
- My name is Chen. This is my card. 我姓陳, 這是我的名片。

- Please sit down in the parlor,  
I shall take your card to  
my master. 請到客廳裏坐，我把名片送進去。
- How do you do. Mr. Chen?  
I am very pleased to see  
you. 陳先生，你好麼？我很願同你會面。
- And how are you and your  
family? I have been thinking  
of paying you a visit  
for long time. 你和府上都好麼？我早想來拜訪你。
- It is very kind indeed.  
Won't you take a seat,  
please? 承你好意，請坐。
- Thank you! I hope I am  
not interfering with your  
work. 謝你，我希望不擾及貴幹。
- Not at all. What can I do  
for you? 不要緊，你有什麼事？
- I have nothing important.  
I come here partly to pay  
a visit to you and partly  
on a trifling matter. 我並沒有要事，我到此地，半爲問候，半爲微細的事情。

What is it, please?

請問什麼事？

It is about an intimate friend of mine. He was informed that you are closely connected with the Law College and would be a great pleasure if you would introduce him to the College.

這是關於一位知友，他聽到你和法政學校很有關係，請你幫助他，替他介紹進這學校。

Very well, you may take your friend along with you some time this week, and we shall talk the matter over.

很好，下星期你可同貴友到此地，共商這件事罷。

It is very good of you. I am sure he will appreciate your kindness.

承你好意，他一定很感激你。

Will you stay for lunch with me?

你肯在此同我用飯麼？

No, thank you, I have an important business to attend to, I must say good-bye to you for to-day.

謝謝你，我有一件很重要的事情要往料理，我不得不同你告別。

- Very well, good-bye then,  
and please remember me  
to your folks.
- Good-bye.
- Good-bye, come again when  
you can.
- How do you do, sir?
- How have you been since I  
saw you last?
- I have been well.
- Pray sit down.
- Won't you take some re-  
freshment?
- I am very much obliged to  
you.
- Well, remember me to your  
Mrs.
- When will you come again?
- I shall call as soon as I am  
at leisure.
- Good-bye for the present.
- 好的，那麼再會，尊夫  
人，令郎，令媛等都  
請代致意。
- 再會。
- 再會，下次來時，再請  
光臨。
- 你好麼？
- 我們從上次會面後，你  
的情況怎樣？
- 很好。
- 請坐。
- 你要吃點心麼？
- 感激得很。
- 請向尊夫人道候。
- 你那時候再來？
- 我有空就來。
- 暫時告別。

- Will you not sit down for a moment? 請你再坐一坐,可以麼?
- Will you stay and take dinner with us? 你可以在這裏和我們吃中飯麼?
- We very seldom see you. 我們很難得會見你.
- I called recently; but you were not at home. 近來我來候過,但你不在家.
- I am very sorry that I was out. 我有事出去,失迎得很.
- Surely you can stay a little longer. 你總可以再耽擱一下.
- Why are you in such a hurry? 你爲什麼這樣匆忙.
- I am already engaged. 我已經有約了.
- Pray excuse me to-day. 今天請你恕我罷.
- He is out-out of town. 他已出外,到城外去了.
- Will he return soon? 他就回來麼?
- Give him this card. 留下一名片.
- I will wait here for him. 我在此等候他.
- I cannot wait any longer. 我不能再等.
- I will call again at five o'clock. 我五點鐘再來.



## 29. Meeting a friend

### 遇 友

- Well! How do you do? I am so happy to see you again. You seem in good health.
- I am equally glad to see you. It is several years since we last met. It seems many years since we depart each other. How is your family?
- We are all very well, thank you, and we have often talked of you.
- I am glad to hear it. My parents and my wife with me give the best regards to you and yours.
- Where are you going?
- I am going to my office.
- I am on my way to school.
- 你好麼? 我很喜歡看見你, 你的身體很好。
- 今日和你會面, 快活極了。我們離別不過幾年, 似乎很長久了, 貴眷都好麼?
- 都好, 謝謝你, 我們常常紀念你。
- 聽到這樣, 很快活, 家慈和內人都叫我向你們轉致問好意。
- 你到那裏去?
- 我到辦事房去。
- 我往學校裏去。

- I am returning from a friend's. 我從友人家裡歸來。
- Then shall I have the pleasure of walking with you? 這樣我可以和你同行麼？
- I didn't think we should meet here. 不料我們在這裏會面。
- Are you in a hurry. 你很忙麼？
- No, I am not. 我不忙。
- Let us stand on sidewalk and have a talk. 我們站在路旁談一談。
- Excuse me for delay you so long. 我就攔你這麼長久，請你恕我。
- Then we shall part; excuse my rudeness. 這樣我們要分手了，請你恕我無禮。
- Where do you intend to go now? 現在你想到那裏去？
- I shall step in at a bank on my way to the office. 我到公司裏去，順道到銀行裏轉一轉。
- I shall see you soon again. 我盼望不久可以見你。
- I have the pleasure to introduce to you my friend, Mr. Huang. 我介紹我的朋友黃先生。

I am very pleased to make your acquaintance, Mr. Huang. 黃君, 我很喜歡親近你。

Thank you, sir; the same with me. May I have the pleasure of knowing your name? 謝你, 彼此彼此, 請問貴姓。

My name is Liu. 敝姓劉。

I suppose you are a native of Hangchow. 我想你是杭州人。

I was born in Nanking, but have lived here since I was baby. 我本來生在南京, 但是從小就居住這裡。

### 30. Walking

#### 散 步

What do you think of taking a walk this afternoon? 今天午後我們去散步, 你看怎麼樣?

That will just suit me. I enjoy nothing so much as being out of doors. 我很喜歡到外面去。

- It is a good thing to take a walk after a day's work. 做了一天的事，出去散步是很有益的。
- I think I shouldn't give you the trouble to come to me; I will call on you. 我不敢勞你的駕，還是我來看你罷。
- Shall we go for a short walk? 我們出去散散步好麼？
- I must get my parent's leave to go. 我要得父母的許可。
- Now I am ready to go with you. 現在我可以同你去了。
- Why do you come so late? 你爲什麼來得這樣遲
- I have waited for an hour. 麼？我等你一個鐘頭了。
- Say, how do you think if we go to West Lake. 我說我們到西湖去，你看怎麼樣？
- It is all the same to me; I don't mind where to go. 我不拘到那裏去，都是一樣的。
- Let us go this way. 我們走這條路。
- This road leads to the park. 這路是往公園去的。
- Yes, it is a nice evening. 是的，今天晚上很可愛。
- Do you take a walk every evening? 每天晚上你出外散步麼？

- Let's walk as far as the park and then return. 我想我們走到公園那裡就回轉罷。
- This place is really beautiful. A good many people come this way in fine weather, I suppose. 這個地方很有趣味，我想天氣好的時候，到這裡來的人一定不少罷。
- Is this river navigable? 這河通船麼？
- Yes, there are three steam-boats; don't you see them? 是的，你不見那兒有三隻輪船麼。
- We see a great many fashionable people. 我們瞧見很多的時髦人。
- Let us rest for ten minutes. 容我們休息十分鐘。
- We've already taken about half an hour's walk, and are still beyond the main road. What is the reason? 我們差不多已經走了半個鐘頭的路，還沒有走上大路，這是什麼緣故呢？
- I think we are on the wrong way. 我們走錯了路。
- Do you know the way to that hill? 你知道到那山的路麼？
- Where does the horse-path finish. 跑馬路到那裏爲止。

- All traces of the path have disappeared. 沒有路了。
- How shall I recover the path? 我將如何再覓故道。
- I believe that you have lost your way. 我料到你要走錯路。
- Tell me the truth; have you even been this way before? 你老實告我。你從前曾經走過這條路麼？
- I think we had better go back, or we may be caught in the rain. 我想我們還是回去罷，不然就要遇到雨呢。
- It doesn't matter. If it should rain, we may take shelter at the temple. 不要緊，假是下雨，我們可以到那廟裏避雨的。
- We are quite close to your house. 你的府上近快了。
- It was a very pleasant walk. 這次散步很爽快。

### 31. Ask the way

#### 問 路

- Excuse me, which is the way to Foochow Road? 請問福州路當往那兒走的？

- Will you be kind enough to tell me the way to Central Park? 可否請你告訴我往中央公園的路麼?
- Which is the shortest way to go to South Park? 往城南公園那條路最近?
- Would you be kind enough to show me the way to market? 你可指點我到市場的路麼?
- Good morning, sir, does this street lead to Grand Hotel? 早安,先生,這條街是到六國飯店去的麼.
- Will you tell me how to go to the Dragon Well? I have lost my way, and don't know where to go. 請你告訴我怎樣到龍井去? 我迷路了,不知道往那裏去.
- Which train must I take to get to Hangchow? 我到杭州去應當趁什麼火車.
- Will this street car take me to 1st street? 我趁這電車可以到第一街麼?
- How many blocks is it from here to city hospital? 從此地到地方醫院隔開幾條街呢?
- I am a stranger here and have lost my way. 我在這裏是陌生的,我迷了路徑.

- I say, what place may this be? 這是什麼地方?
- How far is it from here? 去這裏多少遠?
- Isn't it a fearfully round-about road? 這條豈不是很迂曲的道路麼?
- Is there a thoroughfare across this field? 有路可以穿過這田麼?
- Shall I turn this way to go to the Grand Hotel, sir? 先生，到六國飯店去是走這條路麼?
- Take the second turning to the right. 至第二轉灣往右去。
- It is only a ten minutes' walk. 不過走十分鐘。
- It is at the end of this street. 就在這條街的盡頭。
- You would save a good deal by taking that road. 你走那條路可以近多了。
- Turn down the next street to the left, and then to the right. 你先向左繞過一街，再向右邊走。
- Go up the road till you come to the bridge, and then turn to the left. 一直走到橋邊，然後向左轉灣。



- This is the only way leading to that place so far as I know. 就我所知道的說，祇有這條路。
- Pass the crossing, and go on within an hour you may reach it. 走過那條十字路，再向前走，一點鐘內你就可以到了。
- As soon as you get to the end of this road, you will see a footpath which goes to it. 你走完這條街，你就可以找到進去的一條小路了。
- It takes considerable time to get there. 到那裏去要費許多時候呢。
- Just a few steps from here. 從這裏去祇有幾步路。
- As I am going the same way, I shall be happy to conduct you. 我亦是上那裏去，所以我很喜歡引導你的。
- You are very kind indeed to take so much trouble in directing me. 勞你指導，感激得很。
- I am exceedingly obliged to you. 感激之至。
- Must I turn to the right or the left? 我要向右邊轉灣呢？還是向左邊。

- You cannot mistake your way. 你不會走錯的。
- Beyond this it is a hilly road and very bad. 過了這裏，都是些山路，很不好。
- Please inform me is there a person named Young in the street. 請你告訴我這街上有一位姓楊的麼？
- Isn't there a person living in this neighbourhood called Woo? 這裏鄰近有一個姓吳的麼？
- You will find him on the right side of this street. 他在這街的右邊。
- Four blocks ahead you will see his name in large letters. 你往前走過四條街，你就可看見他的姓名，用很大的字寫的。
- You will see the building on the right, two houses from here. 從這裏過去兩家，你就可以看見這房子。
- Will you kindly repeat what you have just said? 請你再說一遍。
- I'm afraid that I do not quite catch your meaning. 我怕不很懂得你的意思。

### 32. Games

#### 遊 戲

- Is there a tennis court in this town? 城裏有網球場麼?
- Can I play without being a member? 我不是會員亦可用麼?
- Do you play tennis. 你打網球麼?
- Yes, I play a little; but I am at present out of practice. 是的,我稍微可以打,但是現在不大熟了。
- I am not an expert either; but if you do not object, I should like to have a game with you. 我也並不好,但是你如  
有意,我很願同你打  
一下。
- Shall we have a single game or a double game? 我們每面一人還是兩  
人。
- We shall try single first, and if others wish to join, we shall have a double game. 我們可以兩人先打等有  
人來時改作四人就  
是。
- Now how do you count the scores? 你怎樣計算勝負點?

- We count fifteen for the first score; thirty for the second; then forty, then game. If however, both of us score forty then we call it deuce. 第一次勝，我們作十五分，第二次作三十分，第三次作四十分，最後可作全勝，倘使我們各得四十分，就叫做相等了。
- Shall we make up a game? 我們可以決一勝負麼？
- I wish they would mark the lines a little clearer. 我很希望你們將界線劃清楚一點。
- Please throw me over those balls. 把球拋過來。
- You have won every set so far. 每次是你勝的。
- I cannot play with you; you are much better than I. 我不能同你比賽，你的本領比我好得多。
- Can we play billiards here? 我們可在這裏打檯球麼？
- Is there a table at liberty? 桌子可隨意用麼？
- Have you a table with pocket? 你有連袋桌麼？
- Do you charge by the game or by the hour? 你用次數計或是鐘點計？

- How many points to the game? 幾點決勝。
- How many points will you give me? 你給我幾點。
- Can you find me a heavier cue? 你能替我找一條更重的棍麼?
- Do you like ping-pông? 打乒乓麼?
- It is a very pretty indoor game. But I prefer chess to any other kind of indoor games. 這是一種很好的室內遊戲，但是我最喜的室內遊戲還是下棋，
- Ping-pông is, in fact, an imitation of tennis. The only difference is that it is played on the long table instead on the lawn. 乒乓的遊戲實在仿網球的，不同的地方就是在長桌上打，不在草地上打。
- Would you like to have a game at chess? 你願意著一局棋麼?
- Are you a good player? 你是棋手麼?
- Let me have a chess-board. 給我一棋盤。
- There is a pawn missing. 缺一卒。
- Will you be black or red? 你要黑棋還是紅棋?

- Can I castle after having moved my king? 我動帥後可用車抵當麼?
- Check. 將.
- Will you play another game? 再著一局好麼?

### 33. Photography

#### 攝 影

- Have you any dry plates, films, printing papers? 你有乾片, 軟片, 印像紙麼?
- What size do you want? 你要那樣大的?
- What is the speed of these plates? 這種乾片, 感光的速度怎樣?
- What is the best developer for them? 最合用的顯形藥是什麼?
- Can you make up from English formulae? 你能用英文公式配合麼?
- Will you develop these plates for me? 你能代我洗片麼?
- Can I make use of your dark room for developing my plates? 我可借你的暗房洗我影片麼?

- Is there any small room that can be made dark? 有小室可改作暗房麼?
- Only photographic plates in this box, if you open it, they will be destroyed by the light. 只有攝影片，你如果開出，一受光就壞了。
- I should like to have a photo taken. Will you kindly show me some of your samples? 我想拍一照，你肯把各種樣式給我看麼?
- Yes, sir. What size do you wish, cabinet size or quarter plate? 可以，先生，你想拍多少大，六寸麼？四寸麼？
- I want a bust. Do you make any difference in price? 我想拍半身的，價目不同麼？
- No, it makes no difference. We count on the size of the paper, not of the photo? 沒有，都相同的，我們只計照片的大小，不計拍影的大小，
- Please sit on that chair and look straight at me when I say ready. 請坐在那椅子上，我叫準備的時候，你立刻注視我。

Now, look natural and pleasant. Ready! One, two, three. It is very good. You can have a look at the negative within half an hour.

要作笑貌，準備！一，二，三，很好，過半點鐘，你可來看像底了。

We shall have the proof ready in three day's time if you will call again.

你如再來，小號當在三  
天內將照片樣製好。

### 34. Steamer

#### 航 海

At what time does the steamer start?

幾時開船？

What time does the ship sail?

什麼時候開船？

At five o'clock this afternoon.

下午五點鐘。

Show me where the booking office is, please.

請你指點我賣票的地  
方。

Make haste; the boat will start in a moment.

趕快，輪船就要開了。



- Well, I have to wait a moment; here comes the porter with my luggage. 我必須等一刻；因為脚夫拿著我的行李呢。
- Step on board, sir; we'll take care of your luggage. 先生，你上船罷，我們會照顧你的行李的。
- When does the next steamer leave for America? 下一班往美國去的輪船什麼時候開。
- The "China" will leave here for America next Monday. 支那輪船在下禮拜一從這裏開往美國去。
- Must we pay here or on board the steamer? 船錢必要在這裏付，還是到了船上再付。
- When does the S. S. "Nanking" enter ports? 南京號幾時進口？
- Perhaps she will arrive in a few days. 大約就在這幾天內。
- I fear she may have some accident in her way. 我怕他路上出了事了。
- I wish to secure a deck-cabin, far from the engine. 我想定一間上艙，要和汽機相距較遠的。
- I want comfortable berths for three persons. 我要三張床位。
- Can I have a private cabin for a lady? 我可定一單房間專供婦人用麼？

- This berth is mine; I put my rug here to keep it. 這床位我已擇定，把氈放上守好。
- What reduction do you make for a family party—four persons, a woman-servant, and two children? 全家旅行貴公司規定有何折扣麼？四大人，二小孩和一女僕。
- For how many days are the tickets available. 船票於幾日裏有效。
- Can I stop over for two days, then take the Company's next steamer on? 我得在中途停留兩天再乘該公司下次開行的船麼？
- Here is my ticket, let me see my cabin, please. 這是我的船票，請引我去看房間，
- Send the small things down below. 把這些零碎物件搬到下層去。
- Your cabin is in the stern of the boat. 你的艙在船尾。
- Do you put all my luggage in the cabin? 你把我的行李統放進艙裏麼？
- No, only such pieces as you will need for daily use; the rest have been taken to the hold. 不是，不過你每天要用的東西，我已搬到行李艙裏。

- How can I get them, when I want them? 我要用時怎樣取出?
- The hold will be opened every day to give passengers to take any luggage they wish. But, you may also notify the office in charge at any time you need it. 行李艙每天開門, 使旅客可有機會取出行李, 但你如果要用, 無論何時都可通告守艙的。
- I have some valuable pieces of jewelry which I like to hand to a responsible officer for safe-keeping. 我有幾件貴重的珍寶, 想託一位負責任的船員妥藏。
- How long shall we be before we reach San Francisco? 幾天可抵舊金山?
- What time of the day does the steamer arrive at Yokohama? 船到橫濱大約什麼時候。
- How long shall we take to cross the Pacific? 渡過太平洋要多少日子?
- How long shall we be at sea? 在海裏要多少日子?
- Is the boat sea-worthy? 這船隻航海穩麼?
- Yes, it is one of the best in the company's service. 這是公司裏邊最好的船中的一隻。

- Does she roll much? 這船搖得利害麼?
- No, she is pretty steady. 不, 他很安穩.
- We have been delayed by a breakdown in our engines. 我們因為機器壞了所以遲了.
- Shall we remain on deck? 我們可以留在甲板上麼?
- The lighthouse can be still seen. 那座燈塔還可以瞧見的.
- These steamers are nothing less than great floating hotels. 這些輪船差不多如同浮在水上的大旅館.
- Those are the steerage passengers. 這些是統艙裏的客人.
- How long will the steamer stop at the parts of calling? 道經各地點, 船將停泊多少時候呢?
- One day and sometimes longer, depending upon the cargoes we take in and discharge. 有時一天, 有時較長久, 看我們裝卸物件的多寡而定.
- How long are the passengers allowed to remain on shore? 旅客得在岸上多少時候?

- You will find that out from the notification which will be hung on the deck. 你可看船面掛着的通告,就會明白了。
- What do you say if we take our last shore luncheon now, and go aboard by the next launch? 我們現在上岸去乘下次小汽船回來怎麼樣?
- My cabin is on the port side. 我的艙,是在船的左舷。
- He chose a starboard cabin. A cabin amidships has the least motion. 他揀了一個右舷的艙。船中心的艙不大搖動。
- They've put me just over the screw. 我住的艙恰巧在暗輪上面。
- I hope you do not allow smoking in the saloon. 我想廳裏不准吸煙麼?
- Yes, there is a notice posted forbidding it. 是,壁上掛着通告禁止吸煙的。
- What kind of refreshments do you keep on board? 船裏有那種飲食品?
- Are you never seasick? 你向來不暈船麼?

- I am always seasick, unless the sea is very calm. 倘若海裏不十分平靜，我總要暈船的。
- Captain, do you think we shall have a fine passage? 船長，你想我們這次路上可以平穩麼？
- There is every prospect for it at present. 照目前看來，這次航行一定平穩。
- Yes, we really have the best weather for crossing today. 是，我們今天航行確是遇到最好的天氣了。
- Waiter, bring me a glass of water to the deck, please. I like to enjoy the breeze there. 茶房，你替我拿一杯水到艙面上來，我要在那裏吹吹風。
- I never feel at ease while on shipboard. 我在船上終不覺得舒服。
- We shall have a splendid voyage, I think. 這次航行想可風平浪靜。
- How is the wind? Is it in our favour? Is it against us? Is it getting up? Has it gone down? 風怎樣？順風麼？逆風麼？風起麼？風息麼？

- The sea is very rough. 海面風浪很大。
- The motion of the vessel makes me uncomfortable. 船的搖蕩使我很覺不舒服。
- There is going to be a heavy sea. 海面將要起風浪了。
- The rolling makes me headache. 這船左右搖動使我頭痛。
- We are in a heavy gale. 我們已遇見大風浪了。
- No sail could hold in such a gale. 在這樣的暴風裏不能張帆。
- A typhoon is slowly approaching us. 這大風漸漸的近我們了。
- I think I will go down below. 我想到下面去。
- I would advise you to stay on deck; the closed cabin will make you worse. 我勸你仍在艙面，艙裏空氣不通，你進艙裏，更要難過。
- Take care you'll fall down into the water. 當心。你要跌到水裏去了。
- Grasp the hand-rail firmly. 緊捏着扶手。
- Allow me to escort you down the gangway. 容我送你下艙口。

- You must try to eat something. 你須吃一些東西。
- We shall reach the destination in three hours and a half if the wind keeps as it is. 照着這樣的風向，三個半鐘頭我們可以到了。
- We may get off on time, or we may be delayed. 我們可以照着時候開行，否則我們要遲了。
- Is there anything the matter with the engines? 這機器出了事故麼？
- We lost a Sunday going eastward. 我們向東行少了一個星期日。
- The steamer saluted by whistling thrice. 這三聲汽笛就是敬禮那隻汽船。
- The boatwain is whistling "all hands on deck!" 水手頭放汽笛是吩咐各水手都上甲板。
- Man overboard! 有人落水！
- They are lowering a boat. 他們在那裡放一隻舢板。
- Throw the man a life-boat (life buoy)! 快把一條救命圈拋給那個人！
- She is cutting her way through the waves. 你瞧這船破浪前進，



- I think I can see the coast. 我想我已看見海岸了。
- Here we're alongside the pier. Get your ticket ready. Step on this plank, sir. 我們在這裏靠碼頭了，將你的船票拿好，先生，你踏在這塊跳板上來罷。
- The anchorage is not a very safe one. 這個停泊的地方不十分穩當。
- Do I go on shore in a steam-lunch or in a native boat? 我上岸去是坐小輪船還是坐本地的舢板。
- Hey! Boatman! I want to engage your boat. 喂！舢板！我要僱你的舢板。
- Hey! porter! just take that trunk to the custom-house. 喂！脚夫！你把這個箱子送到稅關上去。

### 35. At custom house

#### 稅 關

- Will our boxes be searched on landing? 我們的箱子，在上岸的時候都要搜查麼？
- Are they strict at the custom house? 海關檢查行李非常嚴厲麼？
- Where do they examine the luggage? 他們在那裏檢查行李？

- I shall follow my trunk. I wish to be present when it is examined. 我必隨箱子到那邊，當檢查的時候我可以照顧。
- Have you anything to declare? 你有聲明納稅的物件麼？
- Have you anything dutiable in your trunks? 你箱中有應該納稅的東西麼？
- I have only necessary articles—linen and clothes. 我只有應用物件如襯衫衣服等等。
- These are for my own private use. 這些物件都是我個人用的。
- It has already been used. 已經用過的。
- No, nothing except my personal luggage. 沒有，我只有自己用的行李。
- These articles are not for sale, simply for my private use. 這些東西都是我自己用的，不是賣的。
- This is the list of all I have that is dutiable. 我所有應當納稅的東西都開在這單上了。
- It is heavy, because it is full of books. 箱裏裝滿書籍所以很重。

- Please be careful in searching. There are some fragile things. 檢查時請略留意，裏面有易碎的東西。
- I beg you to put everything in its former place. 請將各件仍歸原處。
- Please don't turn all the things upside down. 請不要亂翻。
- Don't throw the things about so roughly. 你不要把東西這樣亂丟。
- You are responsible for breakage. 打壞了東西你要負責任。
- Will you let me see the other trunk? 你讓我看那個箱。
- I did not know that such a thing was dutiable. 我沒有知道這東西應當納稅的。
- Is ever so small a quantity of tobacco dutiable? 這點煙草也要納稅麼？
- Isn't it duty-free? 這東西是不要納稅的麼？
- The protective tariff is enormously dear. 這保護稅真是貴極了。
- What right have you to confiscate that? 你有什麼權利可以把這個充公？

This is the silk and here are two boxes of cigars. These are my wife's jewelry.

這是綢，這裏是兩匣雪茄煙，這是內人的珍寶。

The books are free of duty, but you will have to pay duty on your silk and jewelry. What did you pay for them?

書籍不要納稅，綢和珍寶你要納稅，買價多少？

I paid forty Mexican dollars for the roll of silk, and the value of the jewelry is about five hundred Mexican dollars.

這捲綢值墨銀四十元，珍寶約值五百元。

You will have to pay sixty per cent, on the silk and thirty per cent, on the jewelry. You can have them appraised at the collector's office.....

綢的稅每百抽六十，珍寶每百抽三十，你可到收稅處估價。

Here are the receipts for both. I suppose everything is in order now.

這裏是關稅的收條，那麼你已經接洽好了。

- Will you mark the suit-case and trunks, to prevent being searched again? 請你在革囊同箱子上劃記號，免得再有人來查。
- Will you please mark the luggage to show it has been inspected? 請你在我的行李上簽字，表明已經驗過了。
- I have a lot of goods to send to outports. What shall I do? 我有一批貨運到外埠去我怎樣辦法呢？
- First you get an application form; then fill in it all the things to be sent, and pay their duties at Export Desk. 第一件事，你須拿得一張報運單，將要運的貨全數填進去，並在出口貨報關處繳納貨稅。
- You have to pay a particular fee importing goods called import duty at our Import Desk. 關於進口的貨，你須在進口貨報關處繳納一種特定的稅叫做進口稅。
- Please, what will be the next step for me to do after paying the duty? Can I ship the goods at once? 請問繳過稅之後，第二件就做什麼事？我可以即刻就裝貨麼？

No, you have to send us the bill of lading together with a duplicate and the certificate you have got from the bank. We shall look over the bills once more, and seal them and prove the payment of duty, before you can bring your goods on board the ship.

Then, what shall you do with the duplicate, please?

We have to sign it, so as to enable your customer to draw the goods at the ports of destination.

I want to ship thirty cases of tea to England. Here is my application with a shipping order attached. Will you kindly calculate the duty for me at once?

不能，你應當將提單連同副頁和你從銀行裏取來的憑據交給我們，我們還要重行檢查蓋印，並證明繳過關稅，然後你可以將你的貨送到船上裝運。

那末，請問你要副頁做什麼？

我們須在上面簽字，以便你的買主在所到的口岸取貨。

我要運三十箱茶葉到英國去，這是我的請求書和載貨單，你就能替我計算關稅麼？

Well, before we can calculate the duty, we have to examine the goods to be shipped.

查驗貨物以後，方能够計算關稅呢。

When will the goods be examined, sir?

先生，什麼時候驗貨？

After the application has been numbered by the Numbering Desk and stamped by the Drawback Desk, your goods will then be examined.

請求書經號頭檯填入號次，存票檯蓋印後方可驗貨。

Go to the Bank of China and pay your duty there.

到中國銀行裏去完稅。

### 36. Railway

#### 火車

Be so kind as to tell me where the station is for Nanking.

請問到南京去的車站在那裏？

Are tickets sold anywhere in the town, or only at the station?

城中不論那裏都有車票出售麼？或只限於車站裏？

- Can you give me a timetable? 請給我一張時刻表。
- I have missed our train. 我誤了車，下次的車什麼時候開?  
When does the next train start?
- Can I book through all the way to Peking or only as far as Nanking? 我能够一直買到北京的票麼？或只能買到南京的票麼？
- Can I get a through passage to Peking? 我能够買票直到北京麼？
- No, we can only furnish your passage to Nanking; you will have to book another passage from Pukow to Tientsin. 我們只能給你到南京的票，浦口到天津，另外購票。
- Can I secure a room or a sleeping berth? 我可定一房間或睡車麼？
- Can you keep other people out of the compartment? 你能使他人不進這房裏麼？
- What is the first class fare from here to Peking? 這裏到北京，頭等車的價錢多少？



- That child in over-age; you must pay the full fare. 這孩子已成丁了，你必須付全票價。
- I require a ticket for a return trip. 我要一張來回票。
- For how many days is it valid? 這票可用多少天。
- At what place can I break the journey? 在那裏或可下車？
- Is this ticket available by all trains? 這票無論那車都可通用麼？
- I want to speak to the station master; please show me his office. 我想和站長談話，他的辦公室請你指告我。
- Must I change train? At what station do I get out? 我必要換車麼？在那裏下車？
- How I get my meals on the way? 路上吃飯怎樣？
- There is a dining car attached to train, and you can get excellent meal there. 可在飯車用飯。

- Do you think it is better for me to take the express train? 你想我乘快車好麼?
- Is it about time for the train to start? 火車就要開麼?
- I hear the whistle, and the train is about to start. 我聽見放汽聲，車快開了。
- Here comes the train; please stand back a little. 火車來了，請你們站後些。
- You must remain in this waiting-room till the train comes up. 你必須在候車室等一下，等到車到後再上車罷。
- Which side of the platform does the train stand? 車在月台的那邊?
- Must we cross the line? 我們定要過那鐵軌麼?
- Guard! these seats are all covered with rugs and package, but I don't believe they are really taken; will you kindly enquire? 車守! 這幾座滿放粗氈和行李，恐怕沒有人坐的，請你問一聲，可以麼?

- I want to change into the first class; to whom shall I pay the excess fare? I have a third-class ticket. 我想改坐頭等車，應加的車費交給誰呢？我的車票是三等的。
- Is your baggage all checked? 你的行李都掛牌麼？
- I bring a suit-case with me, and my trunk is in the baggage car. 我帶一皮包在這裡，大箱在行李車中。
- Don't attempt to board the train while in motion. 火車開行的時候不要想跳上。
- Has the dining-car been connected on? 飯車連上了麼？
- Another car is coupled on. 他們又接上了一輛車。
- Where is the baggage room? 行李房在那裏？
- Get these packages checked to Soochow, and bring me the checks. 這幾件東西是到蘇州的，請你扣牌，把銅牌給我。
- We set off with an abrupt jerk. 火車開的時候，我們覺得一震。

- Some one has picked my pocket. 有人摸我的袋。
- As this is my first travel, I am not at home in my surroundings. 這是我第一次旅行，所以一切都不在行。
- Would you kindly remove this trunk from the seat? 可否請你把這個箱子從座位上拿開？
- If you place so many things on the seat, there is no room for other people to sit down. 倘然你這許多東西都放在座位上，別人沒有地方可以坐了。
- May I look at your timetable a moment? 請把時刻表借我看一看，可以麼？
- The dust is very annoying. Would you have the kindness to pull up the window? 灰塵飛揚，討厭得很，你關關好窗子麼？
- Certainly, I feel it very disagreeable, too. 是，我亦不歡喜。
- Would my smoking annoy you? 我吸煙，你不討厭麼？
- Not in the least. 一點沒有。

- Is this parcel in your way? 這小包妨碍你麼?  
Not at all; I am quite comfortable. 不, 我坐的地方很舒服。  
We are half an hour behind time. 車慢了半點鐘。  
Pull up the blind; the strong light dazzles my eyes. 把百葉窗關起來, 這日光很射眼。  
There is no danger in passing from one car to another. 從這車走到那車去是沒有危險的。  
It makes me sick to ride back-wards. 我坐倒車很不舒服。  
What is the name of the station we have just stopped? 方纔經過的站是什麼名字?  
At what o'clock are we due? 應該什麼時候到?  
We are now passing through a very long tunnel. 我們現在經過一條長隧道。  
At what rate do we travel between stations? 我們的車的速率多少?  
I shall be glad when the journey comes to an end. 這路程完了我纔歡喜。

- They are whistling "down brakes."  
他們在那裏放汽停車。
- What is the train stopping for?  
這火車爲什麼停了?
- I must get out at the next station.  
我到下一個車站必須下車。
- Is there any danger of a collision?  
有衝突的危險麼?
- Many lives are lost in railway accidents.  
多少人因着火車失事傷了性命。
- We have reached our destination.  
我們已到了所要到的地方。

### 37. Baggage

#### 行李

- I want to have our baggage checked.  
我想把行李掛牌
- I wish to book my baggage through.  
我想把我的行李掛牌直  
到地點。
- Please weigh my baggage and bring me a receipt for it.  
請將我的行李過磅，並  
給我一收條。

- These small articles please put in the carriage for me. 請把這數小件放在車裏，
- You may put them under the seat or on the rack. 你可放在座下或架上。
- Porter! I have a small bag and a hat-box in the carriage; please take them to the automobile. 脚夫！我有一小箱及一帽匣在車裏，代我拿到汽車裏去。
- Where is the baggage given out? 在那裏領行李？
- Some of my things have been left behind at Shanghai will they be forwarded by the next train? 我有幾件行李留在上海，可從下次火車送來麼？
- Where will they be taken? 在那裏領取？
- Where is the lost baggage office? 遺失行李房在那裏？

### 38. Hotel

#### 旅館

- Do you know how much the hotel charges for a room? 旅館中的房價多少，你曉得麼？

- It all depends: there are rooms ranging from fifty cents up to ten dollars per day. 此則不定，其房價自每日五角至十元爲止。
- Are the one-dollar rooms comfortable? 一元的房間舒服麼？
- Yes, they are quite comfortable, but rather small. 是，亦很適意，不過很小。
- I don't mind about the size. All I want are a good comfortable bed to sleep in and decent food. 大小我不拘，我所要的，不過一舒服的床位和可口的食物。
- If you stay by the week or by the month, you may be able to make some arrangements with the manager as regards reduction of charges. 你如論星期或論月居住，你可和經理人商議，或可減價。
- Is there any good hotel here? 這裏有好旅館麼？
- Have you any rooms empty? 尊處有房間麼？
- Have you any vacant rooms? 你有空房麼？



- I should like to engage a room; have you any to spare? 我想賃一間房子，你可留麼?
- I telegraphed for rooms; have you reserved them? 我打電報來定房間，你留下了麼?
- All the rooms are occupied? 敝處客已住滿。
- Yes, there are quite a number unoccupied just now. 是的，這時候空的房子很多，你要住樓上或樓下?
- Do you wish to have a downstairs room or one upstairs?
- Can you recommened me another hotel? 你能替我介紹別的旅館麼?
- You will find good accommodation at the Fairy Hotel. 瀛洲旅館有很好的膳宿。
- I want two rooms with one bed each, a double-bedded room, and a sitting-room. 我要兩單間一雙間並一間起坐室。
- We do not like rooms on the first or second floor. 我們不要一二層樓的房間。

- Give me a quite room. 我要一間清靜房間。
- I want a good room facing the street. 我要一間沿街的好房間。
- I don't wish to live higher than the fourth. 我不願住在第四層樓以上。
- Can you put on extra bed for the child in this room? 你可在這房間另加一榻爲小兒用麼?
- I cannot sleep without mosquito-curtains. 床上沒有蚊帳我不能睡。
- Bring a counterpane, instead of the cushion or blanket. 我不要氣墊或絨毯給我一被。
- Send to the station and have my things brought here. 請派人到車站去取我的行李來。
- It is more than I wish to give. 價錢太多。
- What reduction do you make for prolonged stay? 倘然住得長久你打什麼折扣。
- I should like to make a monthly arrangement. 我要按月計算。
- All bills must be settled weekly. 一切帳目必須每禮拜付清。

- As there are five of us, we expect some reduction in rates. 我們一共有五個人，盼望你打些折扣。
- Do you want any advance-payment? 你要我預先付些錢麼?
- I shall put my valuables in the safe. 我的貴重東西要放保險箱內。
- Do you charge extra for serving meals in the room? 我在房內吃飯，你們要另外加錢麼?
- Is there a table d'hôte? 這裏有點茶的規矩麼?
- I shall eat in the dining-room. 我要在膳堂裏吃飯。
- I will register your name in the hotel-book. 我要將你的大名記在號簿上。
- Where did you stop last night? 昨夜你寓在那裏。
- Where are you going from here? 你從此地往那裏去?
- How old are you? 貴庚多少?
- What is your business or profession? 你貴行?

- What is your position and rank? 你恭喜那裏?
- I want to be called to-morrow at half past five precisely. 明天五點半前叫醒我。
- Knock loudly, because I am a sound sleeper. 打門要重，因我睡覺極濃。
- Don't disturb me in the morning; let me sleep as long as I please. 早晨不要吵我，我要多睡。
- I set off to-morrow morning. 我明早起行。
- Let the bill be made out, if you please. 請開帳來。
- Put that down to my account, and this to the other gentleman. 那項登到我的帳目裏，這項登到他的帳目裏。
- It is a very high charge, but we must submit to it. 價錢太大，但是我們亦只有忍受罷。
- You may divide the money among you; I cannot give tips to everybody. 你把這些錢分給你的同伴，我不能一一分給他們的酒資。
- Please bring me the bill. 請你開帳來，

Only in your house are such bills as this presented. 只有你一家開出這樣的帳來。

Very well, I shall never stay in this hotel a second time. 很好，下次我不再在這裏住了。

### 39. Lodgings

#### 寓 所 或 寄 宿 舍

Have you furnished apartments to let? 尊處有器具都齊備的房間出租麼？

Have you any apartments to let? 你有房間出租麼？

I can accommodate you, sir; I have very nice apartments. 我可供你膳宿，先生，敝處有極精緻的房間。

We have one that will probably suit you. 我們有一間房子很合你的用。

It is very large, airy, and well-furnished. 這房又大又通風，陳設又美。

I want a sitting-room and a bed-room on the first floor. 我要一起坐間一臥室，要在第一層樓的。

Your place is quite in the suburbs. 你這地方已在郊外。

- I prefer a retired locality. 我喜歡幽僻的地方。
- Is this a central situation in the city near the Public Gardens? 這裏的地位是否恰處中央？並近公園麼？
- Is this a quite neighbourhood? 此地附近都清靜麼？
- I hope there are no noisy people over-head, or next door. 我盼望樓上或隔壁沒有人鬧。
- Can your servants do little errands for me? 你的僕人能替我做瑣碎的事麼？
- This is an exceptionally quiet street. 這條街很幽靜。
- The trolley passes by the door. 電車經過門前。
- Can you supply me with board? 你能包我的飯麼？
- Is there a good restaurant near here? 這裏附近有好的飯館麼？
- What meals should you require? 你要吃幾餐飯？

- Breakfast and dinner always; tea and supper occasionally. 早飯和中飯，有時也要吃些茶點和夜飯。
- We wish to take our meals with the family, if convenient. 如其方便，我們願意和你家人在一塊兒吃飯。
- Eight dollars, if you are content with our plain family fare. 我們都是些家常便飯你若滿意，每月要八塊錢。
- As you are so far from the business quarter, you should charge less. 你這個地方既然離市面很遠，應該價錢便宜些。
- How is it lighted? 用什麼燈？
- It is fitted with electricity. 有電燈。
- Is it supplied with water? 有自來水麼？
- Yes, the water was laid on two months ago. 自來水在兩月前裝設。
- I don't like your bedding. Can't you let me have a blanket and a counterpane? 你這裏的鋪蓋我不很合意，你可給我一被和一毯麼？

- There is not very much furniture in the room. 這房間器具不多。
- You agree to furnish all things necessary to keep house, except plate and linen. 除膳食外，一切家用的物件，你都可供給我。
- You undertake to send up fresh water for washing every morning, to sweep the floor, and keep the room clean. 你每天早晨要把清水拿到這裏來，備我們洗臉，其他洗地板，整理臥具等事，你都要擔任的。
- You pay the house tax, of course, and all the other local and general taxes. 你當納房捐及其他地方捐和普通稅。
- How much do you charge for board and lodging? 你要多少膳宿費？
- I charge twenty dollars a month, including attendance. 每月我取費二十元，僕費在內。
- Your terms are too high. 你的價目太高了。



- Things are much higher than they were before. I have to charge so much, or I shall suffer loss. 此刻凡物比從前貴了。所以我不得不要這樣的價錢，不然，我就要虧本了。
- If you take the lodging for three months, you shall have it for eighteen dollars per month. 假如你要住過三個月，那麼每月十八元。
- Since you can't lower your terms, I think I have to accept it. 你既不肯讓價，我祇得承認你的價錢了。
- I'll take this room for a week on trial. 這房間我將試租一禮拜。
- Must I pay the rent in advance? 我須先付房錢麼？
- We require a week's rent in advance. 我們要先收一禮拜房租。
- We do not take lodgers without an introduction. 沒有人介紹的客我們不租。
- What a stranger, sir, we always-require a deposit, or a security. 先生，因為是生客，我們要押租或担保品。

- As we are strangers, you of course require a reference. 我們既然是生客，你自然要保人的。
- If you please, sir. 先生，就請這樣辦罷。
- The least trouble for both parties will be for me to pay a week's rent beforehand. 我們可以先付一禮拜的錢，以免彼此周折。
- I am sorry that I cannot settle this week. 我這禮拜不能付賬，抱歉得很。
- We do not give credit in any case. 不論怎樣，我們概不賒欠。
- Shall I have to make a lease with you? 我須寫租約麼？
- Yes, it is customary in letting foreign houses to make a lease for half a year at least. 素來習慣，洋房至少要寫半年租約。
- Are the rooms ready? 各室已收拾好麼？
- Please get the rooms ready for me by this evening. 今晚請把各室收拾清楚。
- I agree to take the rooms from to-day. 我答應今天起租，

- You must give me a written agreement. 你應給我一租約。
- The rent must be paid in advance—at the end of every fortnight. 租錢每兩星期預付一次。
- Give me at the same time list of articles in the rooms. 同時你給我一張物件清單。
- I shall deliver all the articles exactly as I received them. 我把各種什物交還你，同我接用的時候一樣。
- I have left the room precisely as I found it. 房裏的物件，去時同來時一樣。
- Must I give you notice ahead when I leave? 我起行以前，要預先通知你麼？
- What warning must we give when we wish to leave? 我們若要遷居，當在什麼時候告訴你。
- We always accept a fortnight's notice, or it is understood that the parties keep the apartments for another month. 規定於兩星期前通知，否則繼續作一月計算。

- A week's warning is the rule, when rooms are taken by the month. 若是房間按月租的，按規矩當在一禮拜前通知。
- Will you recommend me some boarding house? 你能替我介紹寄宿舍麼？
- Will you recommend me some boarding house near the railway station. 你有靠近火車站的寄宿舍替我介紹麼？
- Yes, I can recommend you a good one. A friend of mine told me the other day that in his boarding house there were some rooms vacant. If you wish I will write you a letter of introduction. 是的，我能替你介紹一處好的。前天有一位朋友說：「在他的寄宿舍裏，有幾間房間空着」，你若願意去，我就替你寫封介紹信。
- I think I can: a friend of mine keeps a boarding house. 可以，我的朋友開着一處寄宿舍呢。
- It will be very kind of you if you will do me the favour. 倘若你肯替我這樣辦，那就好極了。

- By the way, I wish to know wheather the street here at the back of the house is noisy at night. 還有一件事我要問問你，這個屋子後面的那條街道夜裏嘈雜不嘈雜。
- No, after nine there is almost no traffic passing on that street. 不，九點鐘以後，那條街上，差不多就沒有行人了。
- Good! I always go to bed early, and I do not like to be disturbed. 很好，我常早睡，不喜歡受人驚擾的。

#### 40. Money

##### 銀 錢

- Where can I get my money changed? 那裏可以換錢?
- I want to exchange some sovereigns for dollars. 我要拿英幣兌換成中幣。
- I shall also want some small change in silver. 我還要一點小洋。
- Is this piece still in circulation. 這錢現在通用麼?
- I want all in ready money. 我全要現錢。

- I wish to have some French money. 我要一點法國錢。
- Here we have nothing but paper money. I must change a premium for gold. 敝店祇有鈔票，如兌金錢要貼水。
- Will you pay this draft? 你可照付支單麼？
- I have deducted the premium. 我已將利息除去。
- Our cashier has just gone out. Could you call again at two o'clock? 敝處會計員恰出去，請兩點鐘再來。
- I wish to change one of Bank's circular notes. 我要兌一銀行所發的旅行券。
- I should like to have it half in coins and half in bank-notes. 我要現錢和鈔票各半。
- Would you oblige me with a part in gold. 可給我一部分金幣麼？
- What is the rate of exchange? 兌換價多少？

- Will you give me a memorandum in detail of the sum I receive? 你可給我一收款的詳細記錄麼?
- I have a bill of exchange drawn upon you, and endorsed to my order. 我有向你提款和簽我名的滙票一紙。
- It is payable one month after sight. 見票後一月付款。
- What do you charge for discounting them? 折扣若干?
- It depends upon the date and the rate of exchange. 以定期及兌價而定。
- Is this paper convertible? 這紙幣可兌換麼?
- That company has declared a dividend of 15 per cent this year. 這公司佈告本年股息是一分半。
- What is the reserve fund of that company? 該公司的準備金是多少?
- The paid-up capital of this company is \$1,000,000. 該公司實收資本一百萬元。
- That trade requires a larger fund. 該業所須資本較大。

- I am in financial difficulties. 我在經濟困難中。
- I cannot think of any way by which I can raise the money. 我沒有方法籌款。
- What are your available funds? 你的有利資本多少?
- I have invested all my capital in electric enterprises. 我的資本金盡投於電氣事業。
- My income this year is much more than it was last year. 我今年進款比去年多。
- He has made large sums by stock speculation. 他在股票投機賺錢很多。

#### 41. Passports

##### 護 照

- Are passports asked for here? 護照是在這裏領取麼?
- Is it necessary to have one's passport signed? 護照必須簽名麼?
- Must I apply in person for my passport. 我必須親來領取護照麼?



- It shall be sent to you? 當送到尊處。
- I am in hurry. 我很匆促。
- I should feel much obliged if you could let me have it immediately. 你倘能立即給我不勝感激。
- My passport is in order. 我的護照是合式的。
- This is my first visit to the United States. 這是我第一次到美國。
- I do not intend to make a long stay. 我不打算耽擱長久。
- I have no bussiness here; I am traveling for pleasure. 我沒有別的事情，不過遊玩罷。
- I may stay some weeks, or leave immediately; it depends upon circumstances. 我留幾禮拜或即日起行看情形而定。
- I am not acquainted with any one in this city. 在這城裏我沒有熟人。
- I have misplaced my passport, and am looking for it, but I have other papers to identify me. 我的護照不知放在那裏，我在這裏找，但我有別的文件可以作我的證據。

- I have letters of introduction to several people in this city. 我有給這城裏幾個人的介紹信。
- I do not know of any one who will assist me. 我一個朋友也沒有。
- I do not intend to be naturalized. 我不打算入籍。

## 42. Letter and Post

### 寫信及郵政

- Get me some note-paper and a few envelopes. 請給我幾張信紙和幾個信封。
- Have you no better ink? This is full of dust. 你沒有好的墨水麼，這個太髒。
- I wish to have these letters type-written. 我要打這幾封信。
- Is there a pillar-box anywhere near here? 鄰近有郵政信箱麼？
- Where can I get some postage stamps? 那裏有賣郵票的？
- Please give me a four cent stamps. 給我一張四分郵票。

- Give me five two cent stamps. 給我五張二分的郵票。
- Go and buy a Union postal card. 去買萬國聯合郵片一張。
- I want fifty one-cent stamps and fifty four-cent stamps. Here is a five-dollar note. Please give me the rest all in two-cent stamps. 我要五十個一分郵票，五十個四分郵票，這裏是一張五元的鈔票，餘數全用二分的郵票。
- Will you kindly weigh this letter? 你代我秤秤這信。
- I want register this letter? 我要將此信掛號。
- Would registered mail be the quickest means of sending a letter? 掛號是否寄信最速的方法？
- No, registration only insures safe delivery, but if you want to despatch it quickly you will have to send it as an express letter, in which case it will be taken charge of by special carriers. 不是的。掛號信不過担保信件的投遞，如果欲快一點，不如作快信寄去，有人專管投遞快信的事情。

- How many stamps does this parcel need? It contains only proof-sheets and printed matter. 這包要多少郵票，內裝樣張和印刷品。
- I want this letter to go by especial delivery. 這封信我要寄快信。
- Does this weigh too much for a ten cent stamp? 這封信只用一角郵票，信的分量過重麼？
- As this letter is very important, I want to have it registered. 這是要信，我要掛號。
- How much is the postage for an express letter to New York, sir? 先生，替我寄一封快信到紐約去，郵費要多少？
- Sorry that you have come late. We don't receive express letters after the regular hours. 啊呀，你來遲了，在規定的鐘點以後，我們是不收快信的。
- Will you kindly see if this letter is over-weight? 請你看看這封信太重麼？
- Let me weigh it, sir. Yes, it wants four cents extra. 先生，待我秤一秤。是的，這封信要加四分。

- What is the latest hour for posting letters? 寄信到什麼時候爲止?
- At what o'clock are letters delivered? 什麼時候送信?
- How many deliveries are there in a day? 每天送信幾次?
- Has the mail come in yet? 郵件來了麼?
- Are there any mail for me? 有我的信麼?
- How long does a letter take to reach Peking from here? 寄到北京的信要幾天?
- There are banknotes in this letter. Ought it to be insured as well as registered? 這信內有鈔票，須保險和掛號麼?
- Can this go by the parcel post? 這個可作小包寄麼?
- Is this above the maximum weight? 這是過重量的限度麼?
- Kindly tell me when will it reach its destination? 請你告訴我這封信幾時可以到?

- Let me see. You send it to Nanking. Well, by this time to-morrow it will reach its recipient. 待我看，你寄這封信到南京去的，明天這個時候可以到。
- Mail these letters. Do not forget to put stamps on them. 請寄這幾封信，不要忘記貼郵票。
- Send these letters to the Central Post Office as soon as possible. 快送這些信到郵政總局。
- If you send a letter with the postage to be paid upon delivery, a double rate will be required. 你寄信若不先付郵費，遞到時要加倍的罰付。
- I have some money to be sent. Please give me a money order form. 我要寄款請給我一匯票單。
- I have remitted the amount by money order. 該款我已郵匯。
- Here is a "Memo of Particulars," fill up the blanks. 這是「請買郵票的報單」，就填好。

- I want this order cashed here. 這張滙票我要在這裏兌換現錢。
- I have a postal order; please cash it. 我有一張郵局滙票請你兌錢。
- Write your name on back and stamp it with. 請寫你的名姓在後，再蓋上你的圖章。
- The destination of this mail matter is obscure. 這郵件的住址不明。
- As the letter was wrongly addressed, it has been returned marked "Address unknown." 這信的住址有錯，所以註明「地址不明」退回。
- Every parcel must be examined by the Customs. 包裹必驗關。
- Please let me have a Customs Declaration. 請給我一報關單。
- There is one-cent postage due on this letter. 這信欠資一分。
- I had to pay eight cents for the insufficient postage on this letter. 我須付欠資八分。

- I wish to have a mail box at your office. How much do you charge for it for a year?  
我要在你們郵局裏定一個信箱，你們每年取費多少？
- I am sorry that our boxes are all engaged. If you don't mind to wait, we will reserve one for you.  
對不住，我們的信箱全不空，你如若不嫌等候，我們就代你留下一個。
- Is there any mail for me forwarded from Hankow?  
從漢口轉寄我的郵件有麼？
- How did you have it forwarded?  
你把信件怎樣轉寄？
- I had it forwarded to Shanghai poste restante.  
我叫他轉寄上海郵局，自己取。
- What is your name, please?  
請問你的姓名。
- My name is Pan Chen-ye.  
我叫潘承義。
- I will go and look for it.....  
我去找一下，是的，這裏有一包信件，已等你二天了。
- Yes, a number of letters have been waiting for you for the last two days.



I shall go to Peking to-morrow. Please forward all letters to the Peking Post Office until further notice.

我明天將到北京去，請把我的信件轉寄北京郵局，以後變更，再通告你。

### 43. Telegraph office

#### 電 報

I want to send a message immediately to Hankow.

我要立發一電到漢口。

What is the rate per word.

電費每字多少？

Give me a printed form to write a message.

給我一張電稿紙。

I have a message to send to New York. Let me have a printed form, please.

我有個電報要發到紐約去，請給我一張電稿紙。

Will the name and address of the sender be charged for?

寄報人的姓名住址也要算費麼？

Will you kindly explain to me how to fill it in?

請你教我怎樣填寫？

- Shall I put the name of the sender first, or recipient first? 我須寫發電人的姓名在前或收信人的姓名在前?
- Yes, the address and your name are counted, and charged for. 是的，地址和姓名都算在內，都要給費的。
- Every ten letters are counted as a single word in a foreign telegram. 凡外國文電報每十字母以一字計算。
- Everything being all right, when should I receive an answer? 倘並無阻撓，何時可得回電?
- It will cost thirteen cents for each character. 每字一角三分。
- Please sign your name at the foot of the message-from. 請在電信下簽你的名字。
- This telegram contains a double word. The maximum length of a single word is ten letters. 這電報有一個雙字，因為最長的單字只可有十個字母。

- Can I send a wireless telegram to the S.S. China which left Shanghai two days ago? 我可發一無線電去兩天前開出的中國號輪船麼?
- If I send a cablegram to London now, when can I except an answer? 我現在若發一海底電報到倫敦去，什麼時候可以得到回信?
- If the addressee replies without delay, you will probably get your answer by to-morrow night at the latest. 收電報的人如若隨即回覆，至遲明天晚上或者可以得到回信。
- What must I pay to have several copies of this telegram made and delivered? 我想把這電報照騰幾份寄發，需費多少?
- You will have to pay ten cents for every extra copy. 每加一份收騰寫費一角。
- Suppose I want to add to the message, "reply waited for at the office," what shall I write? 假如我要加添「立時候覆」字樣，應該怎樣表明纔是。

- Please just write "R. W." before the address. 請在姓名住址的前面寫明 "R. W." 就對了。
- If you are in a great hurry, you had better add the word "urgent" after the address. 倘你是很急的，你最好在姓名住址的後面加一個 "急" 字。
- This telegram is so condensed that its meaning is not clear. 電文如此簡單，意思不能明瞭。
- There were some delay, as the lines are not in good order at present. 現在電線損壞，未免稍遲。
- Does this telegram go direct? 這電報是直接發去的麼？
- No, it has to be transmitted at Shanghai. 不是，這電報要由上海轉。
- Have you sent that telegram in cipher? 你把這電報用密碼傳寄麼？
- I've sent him a code telegram. 我寄密碼電報給他。
- What code book does your firm use? 寶號用那種密碼？

You know what is his telegraphic address at Shanghai? 你知道他在上海的電碼麼?

Please decipher this telegram at once. 請把這電的密碼立即譯出。

I'll wire you on my arrival. 我到時就打電報給你。

Why was there so much delay in delivering my telegram? 我這個電報送來的時候爲什麼這樣耽擱?

The telegram was delivered in the order of its receipt. 電報是按着收到的先後送的。

We are sorry for the delay and will take care that it does not occur again. 這次遲了, 對不起得很, 下回一定當心, 不再遲誤了。

#### 44. Omnibus

##### 街 車

Where is the omnibus office. 街車公司在那裏?

Where can I get an omnibus to go to The Bund? 我在那裏可搭車到外灘去。

Have you any room? 還有空座麼?

- Will you be so kind, sir, as to sit a little further on? 你可否移開一些?
- Please give me a ticket. 請給我一張票.
- Do you pass the Museum? 車經過博物院麼? 我要  
I want to get out there. 在那裏下車.
- Tell the driver to stop. 請告御車的停車.
- Stop at the next corner. 車到下一轉角時請停車.
- Set me down at the corner of 10th street. 車到第十街轉角時讓我  
下車.
- Why do you not go quicker? 爲什麼不開快點?
- Give me your hand. 我來拉一拉你.
- Which omnibus must I take now? 我現在應改什麼車?
- How soon shall we be at the terminus? 多少時我們可到盡頭?
- I am afraid you will arrive too late for the eight o'clock train. 我恐怕已遲, 趕不到八  
點鐘火車了.
- Don't be uneasy, sir, we are never after time. 不要緊, 先生, 我們向  
來不會遲.
- I have a mind to go on foot. 我想步行.

- There comes an omnibus. 來了，我們坐上去罷。  
 Let us take it.
- You may go slowly, as I 你可慢慢走，因為我乘  
 want to see the street on 便要看看街上。  
 the way.
- I'm sure the coachman will 我料定這馬夫一定很按  
 be as punctual as he can. 時刻。
- The roads are awfully bad 今天的路非常難走，請  
 to-day, so please give me 你加一點錢。  
 a little extra.
- I can't give you more than 我不能比講定的錢多給  
 the sum agreed. 你。
- As you have worked hard, I 因為你很出力，我另外  
 shall give you ten cents 賞你一角錢。  
 extra.

#### 45. Street car

##### 電車

- Does the tramway pass near 電車在這旅館鄰近經過  
 this hotel? 麼?
- Which is the nearest point 上車地方在那裏?  
 where I can catch it?

- How often does the electric tram run to the park? 電車往來公園隔多少時開一次?
- Does it run every ten minutes? 每十分鐘開行一次麼?
- Could you let me have a timetable of all the tramways in this town, with a plan of the various lines? 你可給我一個全城電車開行時刻表和各線詳圖麼?
- Must I change anywhere? 我必須換車麼?
- Are you waiting till the other tram come in? 你等到的車麼?
- Do not get on or off while the car is in motion. 車開行的時候不要上下。
- I have already paid my fare. 車費我早已付了。
- I hope I am not incommading you. 我盼望不致攪擾你。
- Take my seat, Madame, I can stand. 夫人,請坐在我位上,我可以站立。
- You mustn't get out while the car is in motion. 車在行的時候,你切不要下車。



- Take care, sir! You'll hurt yourself. 先生，小心，你自己要受傷的。
- We have to go slowly as the street is crowded. 街上人很多，我們的車必須開慢。
- The child was saved by the net. 這孩子幸虧被車前的網救了。
- Oblige me by shutting that door in front. 請關前面的門。
- If that cigar is not thrown out of the window immediately, I shall report the conductor at company's office. 倘不把雪茄拋到窗外，我要到公司裏告訴車掌了。
- The car is no longer under control. 這車要出毛病了。
- The car has jumped (run off) the track. 這車出軌了。

## 46. Vehicles

### 車

- Order a cab to be here at two o'clock. 去僱一馬車兩點鐘來此地。

- This is for your trouble. 這是你的酒錢。
- Make him understand about the fare. 和他講好價錢。
- Do you want an open or close carriage? 你要敞車還是轎車。
- I want a four-wheeled carriage, light and strong. 我要一部四輪馬車，輕而堅固的。
- I want to have a victoria, I do not like the brougham, it is too hot at a summer day. 我要一部皮篷的馬車，我不要轎式馬車，轎式馬車，在夏天太熱了。
- Are you engaged? 這車有人僱麼？
- How much do you ask to go to the theatre and back? 到戲園裏來回車錢多少？
- How much a day for a two-seated carriage. 兩人車每天多少錢？
- I want go to Lake side how much do you charge? 我要到湖邊去，你要多少錢？
- Do you use the carriage one way, or do you wish to return with it? 就是單倘去呢？還是要來回麼？

- What difference do you make between single and return fare? 單去和來回有什麼分別?
- We charge you proportionately less for return fare. 比較起來回來便宜些。
- I take you by the drive. 我以回數算。
- Is room enough for three inside? 車裏有三個座位麼?
- We charge you three dollars per day on all week days except Saturday and Sunday, when we charge half a dollar extra. 一星期裏除星期六和星期日外每天要三元，星期六和星期日，每天另外加半元。
- Because there is a greater demand for carriage on these two days. 因為這兩天用車的很多。
- Is your horse good? 你的馬好麼?
- Yes, it has been well broken in; it runs fast and it is not easily frightened. 是的，訓練得很好，能夠快跑而且不容易驚擾。
- Please let down the hood. 請把車篷放下。

- Stop. I have some business to do here. Open the door. 停,我在這裏有點事,開門開門.
- You shall have something extra. 我另外加你錢.
- If you whip your horse any more I won't give you a cent for yourself. 倘你再鞭你的馬,我將不給你錢了.
- Come and fetch me at five o'clock. 五點鐘來接我.
- Here is your money. 這是車錢.
- I must have more, sir. 先生,請加一點.
- You have no right to ask more. 你沒有要求加錢的理.
- I pay you according to the tariff. 我照價單付你.
- Could you recommend me a man that lets good horses? 你能替我介紹一匹出賃的好馬麼?
- Do you know of a steady and experienced driver? 你知道有作事穩健和富於經驗的御人麼?
- I will take this carriage for two months. 我租兩個月.

- You engage of course to keep it in repair during the time? 在租期內你應負修理責任。
- Is the car all ready for starting? 車預備好麼?
- Start. 開車。
- Where can I buy carbide for my lamp? 那裏我可買電石?
- Where can I recharge my accumulator? 在那裏我可再裝電池?
- Have you a new inner tube? 你有新裏帶麼?
- My outer cover is burst. 我的外蓋炸了。
- Have you a man who understands the machinery. 你知道有懂機械的麼?
- I have a short circuit somewhere—can you find it? 我知道必有一處電流已爆斷你能查出在那裏麼?
- Can I avoid that hill by taking another route? 我可繞別一條路避那山麼?
- The road is slippery, be careful. 路滑留心。

- My car has broken down; where can I get help? 我的車壞了，可到那裏找一個幫助的人？
- Can you direct me to a good motor engineer? 你能指點我到一著名的摩托機師那裏麼？
- Where is the nearest garage? 最近的汽車行在那裏？
- Where can I put up my motor? 那裏我可放摩托車？
- Can I shelter my car to-night? 今晚我可寄放我的車麼？
- Where can I buy petrol, paraffin, and lubricating oil? 那裏可買火油，白蠟和機器油？
- Do not bring that light near the petrol. 火不要近火油。
- I can spare you a little petrol. 我可分你一點火油。
- Please clean the carriage-work of my car; but do not touch the machinery. 請洗車身，不要沾着車中機械。
- Have you a cover to put over the car? 你車上有蓋麼？
- You must cover the car up. 你一定要蓋。

Run all the water out of the car. 將車裏的水全放出去。

## 47. Riding

### 騎 馬

Where is my groom? Maid 我的馬夫在那裏? 女僕  
tell him to saddle and 去關照他配上馬鞍。  
bridle my horse.

Saddle the horse; hold his 將鞍裝上按住馬頭。  
head.

He has a hard mouth. 這馬頑強難制。

I cannot mount; bring the 我騎馬不大好, 把馬帶  
horse nearer; fetch a chair. 近一點, 取一把椅子。

Lengthen the stirrup. 把鐙放長。

Tighten the girth; take up 把肚緊緊, 嚼鐵放口中。  
the curb.

Do you always use a mart- 你常常用馬領鈎麼?  
ingle?

Yes, that keeps it from sud- 是的因爲用了馬領鈎馬  
denly throwing up its 頭便不會驟然舉起來  
head. 了。

- Your horse is very handsome and tractable. 你的馬是很好看而且很馴良。
- Your horse trots very hard. 你的馬跑得很利害。
- Do you like to ride at full gallop? 你喜歡疾馳麼？
- No, I always walk my horse first and then trot it. 不，我總是先要他走，然後要他跑。
- Come, let us spur our horses and be off. 來，我們就開賽跑。
- What do you charge for a horse from here to Riverside Park. 從這裏到江邊公園僱一馬要多少錢？
- Does that include back fare and a man to bring the horses back? 回來的費和帶馬回來的人的工資都在裏面麼？
- I should like to have a horse that has been well broken. 我要一馴良的馬。
- Lead the lady's horse. 牽引這位太太的馬，
- Walk at the horse's head. 在馬前走。
- Hold him well up in going down hill. 下山時拉好。



## 48. Sight Seeing

### 遊 覽

- Can you procure me some intelligent person to show me about the town? 你能替我找一個機敏的人導我遊覽城市麼?
- I want to see as much as I can. 我將盡力遊覽。
- Are there any public parks here? 此間有公園麼?
- Are all government buildings open to public? 各衙門公開麼?
- I want to see all remarkable buildings, the town-hall, the finest churches, the libraries, the museum, the statues, the squares and markets, the gardens and public walks. 凡奇麗的建築, 市政廳, 教堂, 圖書館, 博物館, 名人銅像, 市街, 公園等我都要看。
- Is it open to strangers? 外人都可參觀麼?

- Is the entrance free? 是免費的麼?
- To whom must I apply for admission? Where is the keeper? 我當問什麼人請求參觀? 管理人在那裏?
- Will you kindly allow me to keep my stick? I have had an accident and I am a little lame. 你允許我帶杖而進麼? 我受了不測的災害, 我的脚略跛。
- What they charge for entrance of the amusement park? 遊戲場的門票多少?
- Can I go up the pagoda? 我可上塔麼?
- Does the band play there this afternoon? 今天午後有音樂麼?
- Is it a military band, or does it belong to the municipality? 這是軍樂還是地方樂隊?
- At what time the building was built? 這屋什麼時候建築的?
- Have I seen all you have to show me? 你要導我遊覽的地方我都到過麼?

**49. Commencing business****開 始 營 業**

- He thinks of going into business. 他預備做生意。
- I have established myself in business at Shanghai. 我已在上海創辦商業。
- He has begun business as an importer. 他起首做進口貨商。
- I intend to open a small shop in this neighbourhood. 我想開一家小店在此附近。
- We have only just opened and so things are not yet in order. 開業伊始諸事尚未部署妥貼。
- He distributed circulars everywhere announcing the opening of his store. 他遍發傳單佈告小店開張。
- They are offering premiums in celebration of the establishment of a new store. 他們特別廉價慶祝開張。
- He does business on his own account. 他自做生意。

- He is opening up new territory. I shall be glad to aid in starting in business. 他剛才開拓新地，我喜  
歡助他開始營業。
- That store is now under new management. 那個店現已換東家。
- I bought the store with its furniture for one thousand dollars. 我盤接該店並生財等共  
洋壹千元。
- This is a branch office of Chung Hwa Book Co. 這是中華書局分局。
- A government license is necessary for this trade. 營此業必得政府的許  
可。
- This firm has been open for business since last year. 自前年起該店已開始營  
業。
- That store is being conducted on co-operative lines. 該店是組合營業。
- These two companies have amalgamated. 這兩公司已合併。
- They are partners in this business. 他們是合夥營業。
- The stock of these two corporations has been merged. 此二公司的資本已合  
併。

## 50. Kinds and Condition of business

### 營業之種類及情形

- |  |              |
|--|--------------|
| He is an exchange broker.                              | 他是一交易所掮客。    |
| He deals in foreign goods.                             | 他做洋貨生意。      |
| He is doing an import and export trade.                | 他做進出口貨生意。    |
| He is engaged in direct importation.                   | 他做直接進口生意。    |
| He is a share-broker in a small way.                   | 他是小資本股票代辦人。  |
| This store only sells wholesale.                       | 這店專做批發。      |
| They are competitors in business.                      | 他們都是商業上的競爭者。 |
| What trade do you follow?                              | 你恭喜貴業。       |
| I am the sale agent for the sale of these goods.       | 我是這種貨的特約代理人。 |
| How is your business?                                  | 生意怎樣?        |
| At present, I am sorry to say that trade is very dull. | 目下商業實不見佳。    |
| We have on an average only few customers a day.        | 每天平均祇有少數顧客。  |

- My business has gone all to pieces. 我的生意已停歇了。
- I have given up the business. 我已不做生意了。
- You appear to be very prosperous in trade. 你似乎很得意。
- Too much waste in my store, it is not very profitable. 開銷太大仍無大利。
- He entered into a special contract to act as his sole agent. 他訂特約做他的代理人。
- He has thrown his heart and soul into the business. 他專心致志於營業。
- He is said to have made a fortune recently. 聽說他近已致富。
- He enlarged his shop and commenced business on a large scale. 他擴充他的店以推廣營業。
- When he failed he even lost his original capital. 當他失敗時其原有資本亦盡損失。
- As he could no longer make the store, he retired from the business. 他因該店無法支持故已關閉。

- I am told that they sell at very low prices at that shop. 我聽得該店售價極低。
- This trade-mark has been registered. 這商標曾經註冊。

## 51. Quality

### 品 質

- Is this foreign or domestic made? 這是中國貨還是外國貨?
- This is made abroad. 這是外國貨。
- Haven't you some that is a little better? 你還有稍好的麼?
- Though it is not best, yet it is very good. 此貨雖不是最好的，但  
也算上等了。
- All these have been carefully selected. 都是選擇過的。
- This is the best I have so far seen. 我所見的此為最好。
- It is impossible to obtain one superior to this in this place. 本地不能再得比這好的。

- This is different from ordinary articles. 這是與普通貨不同。
- After trying it, you will know it is good. 試用後，你就曉得他的好處。
- If you search all over the city, I don't think you would find an article better than this. 全城市中恐不能有再好的。
- It is in the latest fashion and has but recently arrived. 此物新到式樣最新。
- The dearer the articles, the better it is. 價錢越貴，東西越好。
- These and those are of the same quality. 這兩類是一樣的。
- I will guarantee it for ten years. 我可以保用十年。
- If you are not pleased with the article, we will refund your money. 如貨物不合，原價退還。
- We will refund the money, if the article is sent back within one week. 一星期之內，可以退貨還錢。



- The quality of this article is not very good. 這貨的質料不很好。
- That is too expensive. 那價錢太貴。
- Its real value is said to be more than one dollar. 實價在一元以上。
- Every man has his own taste. 各人的嗜好不同。
- This article is not half so good as it looks. 品質不及外觀一半的優美。
- It looks inferior when compared with the other. 同別種比較，就可看出好壞。
- As this is of inferior make, I shall return it to the manufacturer. 這貨製造粗劣我要退回去。
- The quality of the manufacture has deteriorated. 此製造品的品質已變壞。
- The material is highly inflammable. 這質料是極易引火的。
- As these shoes were made to order, I guaranteed that they will wear well. 這鞋係定製，我可保其耐用。
- Take care, there are many counterfeits. 請留心假貨。

- It is not a genuine Panama, 這不是巴拿馬帽，是偽  
it is an imitation. 製的。
- Have you any more of the 前天我所買同樣的貨物  
kind I bought the other 你們還有麼？  
day?
- I have no goods other than 除該處陳列的外沒有別  
these displayed in the case. 樣貨。
- This pattern is suitable for 這種合於冬季。  
winter wear.
- I like the appearance of the 我喜歡這種布的形式。  
pattern of this cloth.
- All our manufactures keep 此間所製紙包上都有這  
this trade-mark on their 商標。  
wrappers.
- These are all rejected goods 這都是有毛病的貨要退  
on account of slight flaws. 回的。
- These shoes do not fit and 這鞋尺寸不合且很夾  
are very painful. 腳。
- Of what is this made? 這是用什麼做的？
- What is the brand of these 這香烟是什麼牌子？  
cigarettes?

## 52. Purchase and sale

## 買 賣

- |   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| Haven't you any shoes of about five dollars a pair?                     | 你們有五元左右一雙的鞋麼?    |
| What is the price for a bottle of wine?                                 | 每瓶酒的價錢多少?        |
| Have you any first class tea-pots on hand?                              | 你手邊有上等茶壺麼?       |
| Have you a plenty of this description of ruled European paper in stock? | 你有許多這種有格的洋紙麼?    |
| How many sorts of this article you have now?                            | 這貨有幾種?           |
| Have you any article arrived recently?                                  | 有新到的貨麼?          |
| Do you sell this by number or by weight?                                | 你賣這物用個數計呢或是用重量計? |
| This is sold at so much the measure.                                    | 照尺數賣。            |
| Those are sold at so much a piece.                                      | 論個數賣。            |

- If you have any good serges for spring wear, please let me see the samples. 倘有春衣用的上等嗶嘰, 請拿貨樣看看.
- We always keep a good quality of them in stock. 常有大宗存貯.
- I regret that this is all I happen to have. 只有這些了, 抱歉得很.
- Articles of this description are just now out of stock. 這類貨恰巧賣缺.
- There is no market for such goods. 此貨無市.
- Such goods are a drug in the market at present. 這是現在的滯貨.
- You will find what you want in our sample room. 你可在樣子間選擇.
- We sell these for one dollar a lot. 每組一元.
- I will sell them very cheaply if you will take them all. 你如全買可特別便宜.
- As I am in want of money, I'll sell it at a loss. 急要現錢, 折本賣出.
- As there was no help for it, I sold it at a sacrifice. 買的人很少, 折本出賣.

- As I am trying to increase the sale, I will let you have it cheap. 爲招徠起見，故以廉價賣給你。
- I will sell it at whole-sale price. 按批發價出售。
- I will sell it at the original price. 照本賣。
- I will sell it whole-sale at 10% discount. 照批發價再打九折。
- As we are soon changing our trade to another class of goods, we are offering big bargains. 改業在即特別大減價。
- As we are going to give up business, we are giving great bargains. 歇業在即非常大賤賣。
- I want to dispose of all these during this month. 我想在本月裏面，將這些東西全數賣掉。
- It is sold wholesale to retailers at twenty per cent discount. 發給小商人照價八折。

- I will make a discount of ten per cent, if you order a quantity. 你如多買可作九扣。
- I will give you this into the bargain. 外加此貨。
- Ten cents each. You may chose yourself. 每件一角，憑你選擇。
- Such an article will find a purchaser as soon as it is displayed in the shop. 這貨一經陳列店裏，就有人來買。
- Sale on credit are absolutely declined. 概不賒欠。
- As this class of goods is scarce, the seller take a firm stand. 因這貨很缺乏，所以商人不肯廉價。
- If it is not to my liking, will you change it for another? 倘然不中意，可另換麼？
- We will exchange it is any time. 無論何時，都可掉換。
- If it is not agreeable to you. We will change it. 倘不合意，可以掉換。

- It is the time for laying in stock. 是進貨時節。
- As this article does not sell well, I am not inclined to stock it. 這貨不甚暢銷，想不必再進。
- I have laid in a large stock of goods. 我販入大宗貨物。
- You will find this brand of cigarette at most tobacconists. 許多店舖，都有這種牌的香煙。
- We can never come to terms if you overcharge like that. 你這樣高抬價錢，我們勢難成約。

### 53. Delivery and shipping

#### 送 運 貨 物

- Please forward it to my house. 請送至舍間。
- Please forward it when there is an opportunity. 有便請即發送。
- Please send it cash on delivery. 貨到即付款。
- Please send it to me by post. 請郵寄給我。
- Please make out the Bill of Lading in duplicate. 請開兩張提單。

- I shall forward it as soon as it is made. 做好我就送來。
- The article will be sent as soon as your remittance is received. 尊款滙到時，就把貨物送上。
- If you give us an order by post, we will send it immediately. 倘你用郵滙訂買，當立刻寄上。
- It will be carefully forwarded immediately upon receipt of your order. 接到定貨單當即從速送上。
- The goods you ordered were got together, and shipped on board the S. S. "China." 你所訂的貨已配交支那號輪船運上。
- The goods have been forwarded through American Express Company. 該貨已交通運公司轉運。
- I have sent you the goods carriage free. 我已把定貨送上運費付訖。
- I have invoiced the goods. 我已將貨物開明發送。



- I want them delivered to my clients as soon as possible. 我要儘先交付與僱客。
- I have contracted with him to sell the goods for cash on delivery. 我和他約定，凡賣貨應於交貨時付款。
- It takes much more time to transport cargo by a freight steamer than by a liner. 貨船運送貨物比定期船慢。
- I shall consign you the goods. 我把這些貨物委託你。
- I sent one hundred bales of cotton on consignment to Hankow. 我運棉花一百包到漢口。
- I received a telegram announcing that the steamer was due at Hongkong on the 5th inst. 得電，知道該船於本月五日到香港。
- What is the approximate date of sailing? 大約什麼日子開行？
- It is said that the vessel will weigh anchor at 6 a. m. to-morrow. 據說這船明天早晨六點鐘起碇開行。

- As there is no pier, we go on board a launch. 沒有碼頭我們要乘小船上船。
- That ship is drawing up to the pier. 該船駛近碼頭。
- That ship is taking in cargo. 該船正在裝貨。
- That ship has discharged her freight. 該船貨已卸去。
- The ship had landed all her cargo. 該船的貨都卸去。
- That vessel is unloading. 該船正在卸貨。
- That is a freight steamer. 那是一貨船。
- We suffered some sea-damage in a part of the cargo. 船貨中有一部份的海損。
- Who is the shipper of these packages? 這貨係誰運來的。

## 54. Order

### 訂 貨

- I have ordered a suit of foreign clothes from tailor. 我在成衣店定做西服一套。
- Please make it according to this pattern. 請照這樣式做。

- It is better to order a new one than to buy a ready made one. 定做的比做現成的好。
- Give us a trial order. 請試惠顧。
- As we do our best to suit our customers, we beg to be favored with your orders however small. 本店各貨力求精美，很合顧客的心意，倘蒙惠顧，不論多寡，都很感激。
- I shall execute it as quickly as possible. 我當極力從速配辦。
- The articles you ordered will be all supplied within two weeks. 你所定的貨物當在兩星期內奉上。
- It will be prepared immediately upon receipt of an order. 訂貨單一到亦當配辦。
- We will execute your order, no matter how small. 所訂雖少，亦當配辦。
- This has to go through many processes before it is complete. 製成這物手續甚繁。
- I can't lay my hand on it at the moment, as I am much pressed by urgent orders. 定貨忙迫不能着手。

- I am sorry I am not able to fulfil your order completely. 不能照單配齊，很對不起。
- The articles you ordered have been completed, and I have already forwarded them to you. 所定各貨，都已配好送給你了。
- They are made in accordance with the specification. 按照說明書製造。
- I can't do on such terms. 我不能照此辦法。
- Can you accept this order? 你能承受這訂貨單麼？
- I am always at your service. 請你時常賜顧。
- It would be better to order direct from the maker. 直接向製造人訂購更好。
- Give me an estimate, if you please. 請給我一估價單。
- According to my rough calculations, it will not cost so much. 我照估計沒有如此之多。
- I beg you to continue favoring me with your orders. 倘蒙繼續賜顧，感激得很。
- I have sent an order sheet to the manufacturer by post. 我已把訂貨單郵寄給製造人。

It was ordered by telephone from the publisher this morning. 今天早晨我打電話於出版人訂買。

## 55. Bank

### 銀行

- I will bank this money. 我想將此款存銀行中。
- It is better for a merchant to keep an account with a bank. 商人能和銀行來往，那就很好。
- With what bank do you keep your accounts? 你和那家銀行來往？
- I wish to open an account with you. 我要在貴行立一賬。
- I have recently established a store here, and I wish to open a current account with your bank. 我新近在這裏開了一個舖子，願和貴行開一往來賬。
- I wish to open a current account with your bank. I will now deposit five hundred dollars, and will send in more money later on. 我要在你們銀行裏立一個活期存款的往來賬，現在我存五百元，以後我還有錢存進來。

- What interest do you allow on fixed deposit? 定期存款的利率多少?
- Do you wish to open a current account with us? 你要在敝行立活期存款賬麼?
- Do you intend to place this money on fixed deposit? 你想把這款作定期存款麼.
- Do you want a pass book for your savings? 你的儲蓄款要摺子麼?
- Do you know any one who keeps an account with us who can identify you? 敝店存戶中你有熟人可作保證麼?
- Well, what references can you furnish us, if I may ask? 請問先生有什麼保證麼? 給我看看.
- We allow an annual interest of 6 per cent on fixed deposit. 定期存款週年六厘起息.
- We don't allow any interest on current accounts. 銀行活期存款沒有利息.
- Bankers have raised the rate of interest to 7 per cent per annum on fixed deposit. 銀行加高定期存款利率到週年七厘.

Oh, I forget to show you my letter of introduction from Mr. Chow, one of your shareholder, and an application, here they are.

That's quite satisfactory, now if you care to go to the counter, our clerks will make the other arrangements with you.

All right, here's the signature specimen card. Please sign your name and write your address on it.

Now, these are your paying-in book and check book. You may now fill the amount of your deposit in the paying-in book.

I want to get these two checks cashed.

Have you indorsed them?

啊！我忘記你們股東周先生的一封介紹信和我的請求書給你看，這裏就是。

這就是了。請你到那邊櫃檯上去，我們的同事能和先生辦理其他手續。

是了，這是一張印鑑卡，請在這上面簽名並寫明你的住址。

這是你的存款簿和支票簿，你現在就可以將你的存款數目填在存款簿上了。

我要將這兩張支票支現。

背面簽了名麼？

- Endorse with your name and address. 簽大名住址於票背。
- Good morning, I am the bearer of a bill of exchange drawn on you by your correspondent at Hongkong. 我有一張滙票是你們在香港往來的商店給我向你們取款的。
- Is it payable at sight? 是見票即付的麼?
- All right, your bill shall be honored. 是了, 你的滙票可以照付的,
- I have a promissory note. Will you negotiate it, please? 我有一張期票, 你能轉買他麼?
- Well, let me see, who is the maker? 讓我看看, 出票人是誰?
- What interest will you charge me? 你要扣利錢麼?
- Well, you may credit the amount to our account. 你將這數收我賬就是了。
- How much has been deposited? 已存多少?



- I have deposited a sum of money with a bank and obtained cheques to draw it.
- I drew the money out of the bank by means of a cheque.
- My account with that bank is considerably overdrawn.
- My banker allowed me an overdraft of 3,000 dollars.
- I have deposited all my savings in that bank.
- Have you brought your paying-in book with you?
- Is that bank on a solid foundation?
- That bank has suspended payment.
- As a result of the trade depression, many small banks have failed.
- 我在銀行存有款項，用支票支用。
- 我用支票向銀行支取款項。
- 我在該銀行透支很多，准我透支三千元。
- 我的儲蓄金全存在那家銀行。
- 你帶有存款簿麼？
- 那銀行的根基穩固麼？
- 該銀行已止付。
- 因商業阻滯的結果，小銀行破產的很多。

- There was a run on that bank yesterday. 昨天該銀行受擠。
- That rumor caused a run on the bank. 謠言傳來以致銀行受擠。
- That bank broke through a run upon it. 該銀行受擠而破產。
- That bank is now on the verge of bankruptcy. 該銀行將近破產。
- Bank hours are from nine in the morning to four in the afternoon. 銀行營業時間自上午九時起至下午四時止。

## 56 Insurance

### 保 險

- Have you insured your factory against fire? 貴廠保有火險麼?
- I have insured my buildings and the machinery in them against loss by fire. 我的廠和機械皆保火險。
- I have insured my goods against all risks arising from sea for 1,000 dollars. 貨保險一千元一切海上危險都保在內。

- Does this policy cover all the risk of lighter? 駁船險此單亦包含麼?
- Do you want to renew the insurance on expiry or not? 期滿後還有續保麼?
- There is need to pay a higher rate for such a building. 此等房屋保費不必再大.
- What damage has been caused by the fire? 火災損失共計多少?
- I suffered a great loss in the last fire. 上次火災我受極大損失.
- Have you made a claim on the insurance company? 你會到保險公司請求賠償損害麼?
- I have claimed with the statement. 我已經以書面要求.
- The insurance money will not cover the value of the goods. 保險銀不敷貨價.
- What is the premium for this policy. 這保險單上的保險費是多少?
- What is the current rate of premium on cargo for Java. 到爪哇的貨物現今保險價多少?

Please insure for me with particular average \$ 1,000 on these goods.

請把這貨保險一千元並担保單獨海損。

As this is not a good risk, I am not inclined to accept an insurance.

這是難保的，我不願承保。

## 57. Book-keeping and accounts

### 簿記及計算

Have you any knowledge of book-keeping?

你懂簿記麼？

I have many years' experience in book-keeping.

我有幾年的經驗。

Do you keep your accounts according to the foreign form of book-keeping?

你按西洋式簿記記賬麼？

We use single entry book-keeping.

我們用單式簿記。

Do you write up your accounts daily?

你每天登記賬目麼？

I have checked each article and entered it in the book.

我點明各貨然後登賬。

- After writing it in the day-book, copy the particular into the ledger. 記入日記帳後再詳登項目與總清帳。
- I have transferred it in the ledger. 我已轉登總清帳。
- I cannot make the accounts balance. 我不能算平此帳。
- There must be a miscalculation somewhere. 其中必有算錯。
- He is balancing his accounts. 他在結算帳目。
- It is very troublesome to balance accounts. 結帳事很困難。
- In the statement of the property, all claims and debts are included. 一切債權債務均包括在財產帳中。
- I have passed his accounts. 他的帳我已認可。
- On which side did you enter this account? 此帳目你記入何方?
- I have put it on the debit side. 我記入借方。
- I have settled all my accounts with him. 我和他的賬全已結清。

- Will you please transfer the amount from my account? 在我帳上轉。
- I should like to have my account with you squared with the price of the goods I sent you. 我要將以前貨價結算清楚。
- He took a few things to make the account balanced. 他稍取貨物以清其帳。
- If there is any profit, we will divide it equally. 如有利益應當平分。
- Please take an inventory of the stock on hand. 請將存貨作一表。
- Calculate how much it will come to. 現有多少算一算。

### 58. With a doctor

#### 訪 醫

- How do you find yourself at present? 你現覺得怎麼樣?
- I feel very sick. 我覺得很不好。

- I am very weak. My head is heavy, and I can hardly stand on my legs. 我身體很弱，頭很沉重，腿立不住。
- I feel very unwell this morning. 今天早晨我覺得很不舒服。
- How long have you been ill? 你病了幾天了？
- How long have you felt yourself unwell? 有多少時候了？
- It began yesterday with a shiver. Then perspired a great deal. 昨天起，自發抖，後來出汗很多。
- Since yesterday. 自昨天起。
- I feel sick. My head is giddy. I feel feverish. 我覺得不爽快，頭昏，身子發熱。
- I breathe with difficulty. 我呼吸很艱難。
- Send for a doctor. 請一位醫生來。
- Who is the principal physician in this place? 此間最有名的醫生是誰。
- What fee must I give him? 我當送他多少診費？
- Do you feel any nausea? 你覺得作嘔麼？
- Yes, at first, but now I have a terrible headache. 是的，起先如此，但是現在我頭痛很利害。

- Have you any appetite? 你胃口好麼?
- My appetite is poor; I scarcely feel any inclination to eat. 我的胃口不好, 不想吃。
- I have hardly taken anything these three days, and what I do take never seems to do me any good. 這三天內我吃得很少, 吃下去覺得不舒服。
- Your pulse is a little flurried. 你的脈息有點亂。
- You have a weak pulse. 你的脈息衰弱。
- You have a little fever. 你有一點發熱。
- You have taken cold. I find by your pulse that you have a slight fever. 你受了涼, 你的脈, 覺得有一些寒。
- Well, doctor, what do you recommend me to do? 唉, 醫生, 你叫我怎樣辦?
- I am afraid I stand in need of your assistance. I feel very unwell. 我要請你看病, 我覺得不爽快。
- Your tongue is very foul. You must take a little medicine. 你的舌苔很厚, 你須吃一些藥。



- You have to keep yourself warm. 你須要溫暖一些。
- You will do well to put your feet in hot water. 浸足溫水中很好。
- Do you think it will be necessary to operate? 你意以為必施手術麼？
- Is that all? I expected you would want to bleed me. 就是這樣麼？我想你要替我打針放血。
- I do not. In three days, if you follow my advice, you will be as well as ever. 我想不要緊，你若聽我的話，包你就好。
- I am happy to hear you say that, for I was terribly afraid of attacked by the present epidemic. 我聽你這樣講很歡喜，因為我很怕是得了時症。
- May I eat anything I like as soon as my appetite returns? 胃口好起來可以隨便吃東西麼？
- You may take only a little broth. You must eat no fat meet and nothing sour. 你祇可吃一些兒粥湯，切不可吃肥肉和酸的東西。

Here is the prescription. You must sent it directly to the chemist to be made up.

這是藥方，你須逕到藥房配合。

Do you consider my complaint dangerous?

你看我病重麼？

If fever comes on, I cannot answer for the consequences.

倘寒熱加作就難以說。

I will call again to-morrow morning, and hope to see you better.

明天早上我再來看你，並且我希望明天你的病可以好些。

You will probably be better toward evening, but should you get worse, send for me.

到晚上你的病或者會好些，但倘若是更利害，叫人來請我。

You will please to call and see me again to-morrow.

明天請你再來看我。

Of course. I shall be here after three.

明天三點鐘後來。

How do you find yourself since yesterday?

自昨天起，你覺得怎樣？

- Whereabouts do you suffer    你那裏覺着痛。  
much pain?  
I feel much better.            我覺得好些。

## 59. At a barber's

## 理髮店

- Cut my hair and shave off    代我剪髮剃鬚鬚。  
my beard, please.  
I would like to have my hair    我要剪髮。  
cut.  
Only trim the beard, whis-    只要剃鬚鬚。  
kers, and moustachers.  
It seems to me you are very    照我看來，你是一個好  
busy, for you are a good    手，所以你很忙。  
artist.  
Is it my turn?                輪到我麼？  
How long do you want to    你的頭髮要剪多少長？  
have your hair cut?  
Very well, sir, do you wish    是，你要長還要短？  
to have it cut short or  
long?

- Yes, and also a shampoo. 是, 我要洗髮, 剪髮, 剃鬚, 要錢多少?
- What do you charge for the hair-cut, shampoo, and shaving?
- Cut a little off behind and on both sides, too. 後面和兩邊都要多剪些.
- My head is full of dandruff; please brush it well. 我頭上垢膩沾滿了, 請你好好的刷.
- Lean a little farther back. 請再仰後些.
- Keep very still, I am going to shave your face. 我要剃面了, 請不要動.
- Ah! you have cut me. I am bleeding. 呀, 你剃破了, 出血了.
- I have only taken off a little pimple. 我不過割去一個小瘰癧.
- Your razor is dull. It needs honing. 你的剃刀不快, 應該磨一磨.
- We honed it this morning. 今早磨過, 這刀怎樣?
- How about this one?
- This is better, but you have to apply a little more soap lather to my beard, because it is very coarse. 這刀很好, 但你要再加一點肥皂水在我的鬍鬚上, 因為我的鬍鬚很粗.

- Shave me very close, and don't go against the grain. 剃乾淨，不要倒剃。
- I beg you not to stuff my mouth with the lather. 不要拿肥皂水沫塗入口中。
- It is finished. I shall now wash your head. 完了，我現在給你洗頭。
- Which do you prefer in washing, soap or egg? 你願意拿什麼東西洗頭，肥皂還是雞子？
- Shall I put on a little oil or pomatum? 你要放些油或香水麼？
- Part my hair on the left. 在左邊分開。
- Don't part it behind. 不要分在後面。
- Look in the glass to see if it will do. 你往鏡子裏看看好不好。
- Please sharpen my razors; I shall want them tomorrow morning. 請代磨我的剃刀，我明早要用。

## 60. At a bath-house?

### 浴 堂

- Where is a bath-house? 那裏有浴堂？
- Is there any place near here where I can bathe? 這裏附近有洗滌的地方麼？

- At what hour shall I find the least number of people there? I hate a crowd. 那個時候洗澡的人最少? 我不喜衆人的嘈擾。
- How much is a single ticket? 單票價多少。
- It is too tepid, it makes me feel wretched. 太溫了, 我覺得不爽快。
- The bath is so hot I can't bear it. 水這樣熱, 我忍耐不住了。
- Reduce the temperature a little, by putting in cold water. 加些冷水, 減少熱度,
- Please just scrub my back a bit. 代我擦擦背。
- Rub me down with a coarse cloth. 你用粗布代我擦一擦。
- Oh! what a lot of dirty grease comes out! 呀! 擦出了多少垢膩?
- How the perspiration pours down! 你看汗流出了。
- You need not be so violent over it. 你不要用猛力。

- Oh! you are making me smart. 呀! 你使我覺得很痛。
- The skin feels as if it would feel off. 這皮好像剝下來了。
- Please pour some water over my head. 請你澆些水在我頭上。
- Oh! I feel splendid. 我覺得適意得很。
- I have forgotten the number of my cabin. 我忘我浴室號數。
- Are you fond of sea-bathing? 你喜海水浴麼?
- Yes, I am very fond of the salt water. It is so refreshing and wholesome. 是的, 我很喜鹹水, 鹹水很能振刷我的精神而有益衛生。
- I like the open lake or river better than a swimming bath. 我喜湖浴或河浴更甚於游泳池。
- We want to have a week's outing and spend our time in sea-bathing. Can you swim? 我們要外遊一星期, 且要在這時間行海水浴, 你能游泳麼?
- Yes, I can swim a little, but not enough to venture too far out. 是的, 我略能游泳, 但欲胆大泗泳較遠, 本領尚不够。

- I am very fond of swimming. 我很喜游泳，我覺得在鹹水裏游泳較在淡水更容易。
- I find it easier to swim in salt water than in fresh. 人家這樣講，鹹水比重，較淡水爲大，故使人易於浮起。
- So I am told. Salt water has greater specific gravity than fresh water; and has a tendency to buoy one up. 有沉溺的危險麼？
- Is there any danger of drowned? 沒有，你如果不經過你的深度，我以爲不至這樣，無論如何，海灘的傾斜是逐漸的，你可以常覺安穩。
- No, I do not think so, if you do not go beyond your depth. Anyway the inclination of the beach is gradual that you can always feel safe. 這不是很好的遊戲麼？
- Won't that be fine sport? I shall ask one week's leave from home. 我將向家內請假一星期。
- Some of my friends cannot swim at all. They won't enjoy it so much as those who can swim. 我有幾位朋友，都不能游泳，他們的樂趣較能游泳者爲少。



I don't want any costume; I have brought my own drawers. 我不要浴衣 我帶有浴袴。

## 61. Washing

### 洗 衣

I wish to have some clothes washed. 我有衣服要洗。

When she comes, give her my dirty linen. 當她來的時候，請把我的髒襯衣交她。

Tell her I want it brought back by 12 o'clock tomorrow. 告訴她明天十二點鐘要交回。

There is my linen. I have made out a list of it. 我的裏衣在那裏，我已開一清單。

Do not starch the collars too much. 領不要漿得太硬。

Sew on all the buttons that have come off. 把這些落掉的鈕扣縫上。

You must mend the shirts, and darn the stockings. 你應當補襯衫並修襪。

Do you know any one who can mend linen properly? 你知道有人能夠補襯衫麼？

- Please count the things over to me. 點一點數目。
- My linen is not right; a pair of stockings and two handkerchiefs are missing. 裏衣已不是原物，襪一雙和手巾二方都沒有了。
- The shirts are not ironed enough. They are quite damp. 襯衣熨得不妥當，都很潮濕。

## 62. At a theater

### 戲院

- Will you accompany me to the theatre to-night? 今晚你可同我到戲院裏去麼？
- With pleasure, but what theatre are you going to? 很好，但你想到那個戲院裏？
- Do you intend to go to the New Theater to-night? 你今晚要到新舞台去麼？
- I think I will, as I've nothing to do to-night. 我想我要去的，因為我今晚沒有事做。
- I have a great mind to go, if you will accompany me. 倘若你能同我去，我極想去的。
- What is to be performed to-night? 今晚演什麼戲？

To-night there'll be a new play. Its title is "The Moonlight."

今晚有一齣新劇，叫做“月明之夜。”

A new actor from Peking will preform to-night. He will act the principal part. People say that he is a good actor.

有一個從北京新到的名角今晚登台，他扮那主角，人家說他是一個好角色。

It is very successful, they say. It isn't like most of the new pieces which are generally hissed by the audience.

人家說這齣戲演得很好，不像一般新排的戲劇，演的時候常是被人喝倒采的。

How many acts are there altogether in the play.

這齣戲共有幾幕？

Six, I believe.

我想有六幕。

I don't know exactly how many. I think there are seven in all.

我不知道確有幾幕，大約有七幕。

We must get in earlier, or the pit will be full, and we can hardly get our seats.

我們必須早些進去，不然那廳坐滿了，我們就不能得到坐位了。

- You can reserve your seats beforehand. 可預定座位。
- Chinese theatres are not the same as foreign theatres where you can engage your seats beforehand, and get there as late as you wish without your seat being robbed by somebody else. 中國戲院和外國戲院不同，外國戲院你可預定座位，可以隨意遲到，座位斷不會被人家佔去。
- Shall we take a box? 我們坐包廂麼？
- No, first class will do. 不，頭等已可。
- Yes, I shall go and buy our tickets. Please give me two first class tickets. 我將去買戲票，請給我頭等票二紙。
- Go and take a box in the dress circle for me. 快去替我在廂座裏面定一座位。
- Secure me two stalls—in front, not at the side. 請替我定兩個座位，要在前面，不要在旁邊。
- Give me a ticket for the dress circle, second row, orchestra, pit. 給我正廳前面低座第二行座位票一張。

- What is the admission? 票價多少?
- Must I go in evening dress? 我要着禮服去麼?
- Can I hire opera glass for the evening? 今晚可暫租一個望遠鏡麼?
- Where can I get a play-bill and a book of the play? 在那裏可得戲單和戲劇說明書麼。
- Then give us a seat in the pit. 這樣替我們在正廳（較戲台稍低，常在音樂班坐位之後）裏找一個坐位罷。
- Those two galleries you see up there are vacant. 你看樓上那兩個廂座空着。
- There are a great many people of fashion in the boxes. 在包廂裏的都是些時髦人。
- The overture is very fine. 這先前奏的（初閃）甚好。
- What are they going to play to-night, a comedy or a tragedy? 今夜他們要唱什麼戲，是喜劇還是愁劇？
- What does that bell mean? 那一個鈴是什麼意思？
- It is the signal for the curtain to rise. 是開幕的記號。

- Look! the curtain is rising. 看哪! 開幕了。
- His character is a very difficult one. 他演的人物是很難的。
- That lady sings enchantingly. 那個女伶唱得很好。
- Her voice is sweet and melodious. 她的聲音很妙, 並且很合韻調。
- This a rather trying part, and yet he acts so well. 這是極難做的角色, 然而他演得很好。
- Who acts the principal part? 誰是正脚?
- Do you think it will be a stock-piece? 你想這戲要常演麼?
- Yes, the public seem very much pleased with the piece. 是呀! 你看大眾都喜歡這戲劇。
- The play is really very beautiful. 這齣戲實在是很好的。
- I enjoy it very much. 我對這齣戲滿意極了。
- What do you think of what you have seen? 你看這戲怎麼樣?
- It is very amusing. 有趣得很。

- Has it been already performed? 這劇從前演過麼?
- It is the third time of performing. 這是第三次表演。
- Well, the first act is over. 第一劇演完了。
- We shall get back again before the after-piece begins. 我們可以在後第一幕沒有開演的時候回來。
- Give me a pass-ticket, a check. I am coming back. 請給我一號牌，我還要回來。
- The after-piece is begun. 後幕開演了。

### 63. At the dentist's

#### 牙 醫

- I have a terrible toothache; can you do anything for me? 我的牙齒很痛，你有什麼法子替我治好麼?
- Can you give me anything to relieve the pain, if it should come on again in the night? 如果晚上再痛，你能給我幾點藥物止痛麼?

- I see, your cheek is quite swollen, let me look at your teeth; you have a pretty bad set of teeth; one of the right molars seems to have been eaten up already.
- 我看你的頰上很腫，讓我看你的牙齒，你的牙齒很壞，有一右盤牙，已經蛀空了。
- Yes, it has quite a big cavity and hurts me whenever I take my food.
- 是，這牙有一竅很大，吃東西時覺很痛。
- The pain is not acute, but throbbing.
- 痛不利害，不過常時覺到刺痛。
- It has been filled before, but the stopping has come out.
- 我從前已填過，不過填的地方已脫了。
- My gums are swollen and very tender.
- 牙肉已腫且很柔軟。
- Is there any possibility of having it filled?
- 這牙可以填麼？
- I am afraid not; the tooth is already decayed, and it is better to have it pulled out than to allow it to remain.
- 怕不能填，因為這牙已壞，與其聽他留存，不如拔掉。



- How much do you charge for extracting and how much for filling? 拔牙取價多少? 填牙取價多少?
- You have done very well. I scarcely know that my tooth is out already. 你的本領很好, 牙齒已經拔掉, 我好像一點也不曉得。
- You are hurting me very much. 你拔得痛極了。
- Now take this water and rinse your mouth. Be careful not to take any hard food for one or two days. You have to allow the gum to heal first. 把這水漱你的口, 你要仔細, 在一二天裏不要吃硬東西, 要待牙肉結好。
- When can I come to have my tooth filled? 那個時候我可到此填牙?
- The sooner the better; it is better not to wait until the hole has become as big as this one. 越早越好, 最好不要等那牙齒上的孔洞和這牙齒一樣大。
- My lower teeth are covered with tartar; can't you get it off? 我的下層牙齒骯髒得很, 你能設法除去麼?

I require this plate mended. 假牙齒要修了，太寬了，  
It is loose. I cannot keep 不能够把他放在原  
it in its place. 處。

#### 64. At the stationer's

##### 文具儀器店

Have you any good letter 你有好的信箋和相配的  
paper with envelopes to 信封麼？  
match？

Yes, sir, we have quite an 有的，先生，我們有好  
assortment of them. What 幾種，你要那一種。  
kind do you want.

I want a package of thin 我要薄而光的信昏一  
glazed note paper for busi- 包，備商業通信的用  
ness letter, and some thick 處，又要淺藍色的厚  
light blue letter paper with 信紙和相配的信封，  
envelopes to match for 備社會交際通信的用  
social correspondence. 處。

Now I want also to have a 我又要筆頭一匣，抄本  
box of pens, half a dozen 半打，鉛筆一打吸水  
note-books, a dozen lead 紙二張。  
pencils, and two sheets of  
blotting paper.

- Good morning. Have you any pencil sharpeners?
- 早啊! 你有捲鉛筆的器具麼?
- Certainly, sir, here's a brass one.
- 先生, 有的, 這裏是一個銅的。
- Not this kind. I want one that can be fastened on the desk.
- 不是這一種, 我要一個能釘在書桌上的。
- All right, sir; how do you like this one? It is called the Chicago Pencil Sharpener imported from America.
- 先生, 是了, 這種你喜歡麼? 這叫做芝加哥捲鉛筆器, 從美國運來的。
- Well, you may lay this aside for me. Have you any automatic paper fasteners?
- 很好, 請你給我拿這個放在一邊, 你有活動紙夾麼?
- I want to see some typewriter ribbons, if you have them.
- 我要看看打字機上用的帶子, 你有麼?
- For what kind of machine?
- 那一種機器上用的?
- Well, I'll take two blue ribbons and one black, Now you might show me what typewriter paper you have.
- 好, 我要兩條藍的一條黑的, 你有什麼打字紙給我看看?

- Do you break a box? I only want half a ream. 我只要半令，你能拆散麼？
- No, sir. We don't sell less than one ream. 先生不能，一盒起碼。
- Good morning, what may I show you to-day, sir? 先生，早啊！我今天拿些什麼給先生看呢？
- I want to see some good fountain pens. 我要看幾支上等自來水筆？
- All right, sir. How do these suit you? 是，先生，這種合你用麼？
- But how do you fill it? 但是你怎樣裝進墨水呢？
- But I'm afraid the point is a bit too coarse for me. 我看這個筆尖我用太粗。
- I want to know if I can obtain a diary for the year. 我不曉得能否得到本年日記簿一本？
- Yes, we can show you several kinds and various sizes. 是，我們能把各種大小給你看。
- Is that all? 還要什麼？
- Yes, that will do for the present. Kindly tell the boy to have them all put up in one package. 是，現在這些已够了，請叫侍役把各種東西併做一包。

- You may send them all to this address, and I'll pay the bearer. Good-by.      你可把這東西送到這個住址我付錢給送貨人罷。
- But don't you give discount for cash payment?      現款交易，你可給一折扣麼？
- Pardon me, I had forgotten it. Yes, we give five per cent discount for cash purchases and here is your altered bill.      對不起，我已忘記了，我們對於現款就打九五折，改好的發票在這裏。

### 65. At the jeweller's

#### 珠寶店

- I want a ring to fit this finger.      我要一個適合這指的約指。
- May I keep it for a week on trial?      我可試帶一星期麼？
- I will take it on that condition.      倘能這樣我將買他。
- Will you warrant this to be gold?      你可擔保他確是純金的麼？

Can you show me that diamond ring in that show case?

玻璃櫃裏那個金鋼鑽指環，請你可給我看看麼？

How many carats is this diamond?

這金鋼鑽有多少喀？

The value of diamond depends not only upon the number of carats but also upon the water and the cut, as well as polish. If you compare this diamond with any other you will find that, it is very pure and transparent called first water. Look also at the polish which is perfect. Hence it has great value.

金鋼鑽的價，不僅在喀喇，還要看他澄清的等差和刻鑿磨琢等。倘你把這鑽和他鑽比較，你就可知道這鑽是第一等的澄清，這鑽是極清澈而透光的，再請你看他的磨琢，亦很完全，所以他的價值很大。

I cannot afford to buy it; it is a little too expensive for me. Can you recommend me a cheaper kind of ring?

我沒有力量買他，我嫌太貴。你能告我比較便宜的指環麼？

- Emerald is the most expensive stone next to the diamond. I can let you have this for one hundred and fifty dollars. 在金鋼鑽之下，以綠寶石爲最貴，但我只取價一百五十元。
- Are these stones real or imitation? 這數顆寶石是真的或是假的？
- This looks like a flaw. 這好像一瑕點。
- Let me consider the matter over, and drop in again after two days. 容我想一想，二日後再來。
- Very well, sir, if you wish to purchase anything in the line of jewellery, we can offer you the cheapest price in the market for the material. 很好，先生，你如要買珍寶，小號當以極便宜的價錢出賣。

## 66. At the watch-maker's

### 鐘表店

- I want a repeating watch. 我要一隻打簧表，你有好的麼？  
Have you any good ones?

- I wish to buy a repeater. 我要一只打簧表，你現在有好的格式的打簧表麼？
- Have you a good assortment on hand at present?
- This is too small. It must be a lady's watch. 這個太小，是女子用的。
- I warrant it for ten years. 我保用十年。
- A good watch is never dear. 好表不論怎樣總不算貴。
- Will you not take it in exchange for a gold one? 你肯把這個換一只金表麼？
- Yes, sir, and I will allow you its full value. 可以的，並且我許你仍照原價。
- If you are not satisfied with it, I'll let you have another one. 你如不滿意這只表，我就換一只給你。
- I don't know what is matter with my watch. It suddenly stopped last night and refused to run. 我不知道我的表在那裏壞了，昨天晚上忽然停走。
- This watch gains a good deal, will you alter the regulator for me? 這表太快，你能替我較準麼？



- It goes very well for a time, and then it suddenly stops.
- 有時行走如常，後即忽然停止。
- It loses a quarter of an hour every day.
- 這只錶每天慢一刻鐘。
- I believe something must have gone out of order.
- 我想一定有些機件出了毛病了。
- Let me examine it.....I see. The spring is broken: you have probably handled it too roughly.
- 讓我看一下，我看發條已斷，大約你用得不小心。
- Then shall I have to replace the old spring with a new one?
- 那麼我須換一新發條麼？
- Certainly do you suppose a watch can run with a broken spring?
- 自然，難道你以為斷的發條還可使表行走麼？
- How long will it take you to fix the watch?
- 你修這表，要費多少時候？
- That is the disadvantage of having an openfaced watch instead of a hunting case one.
- 這就是用開表而不用悶表的短處。

Here is the receipt which please present when you come to take your watch.

這裏有收條，請你來取表時給我。

What is it for?

這有什麼用處？

You see the number and description of your watch is on the receipt. We are fixing so many watches a day, there is no way of identification without this; and we are apt to make mistake in returning the article.

你看收條上載你表的號數和說明，小號現修的表這樣多，倘沒有這種紙張可供核對，沒有法子可以認明各表，恐還表的時候，常要弄錯。

This watch needs a glass; can you put one in?

這表缺一玻璃面，你可以配一個麼？

Yes, sir, I can accommodate you right way.

我就可以配給你。

Here I've a watch that needs cleaning. When can I expect to have it done?

我這裏有一只表要擦一擦乾淨，什麼時候可以好？

It takes at least a few days in order to oil and regulate it.

擦油和較準這表至少要費數天的功夫。

- Will you warrant it to keep time now? 你能保其準確麼?
- The watch you sold me dosen't keep good time. 你賣給我那只表走的時刻不準。

### 67. At the grocer's

#### 食 物 店

- What canned goods have you? 你有什麼罐頭食物?
- What brands of beer have you? 你有什麼牌子的啤酒?
- How do you sell those sugared plums? 你這蜜餞青梅怎樣賣法?
- They are sold by weight. 論斤賣。
- Well, you may let me have one catty now, what biscuits have you? 好, 你可給我一斤, 你有什麼餅乾?
- Is this foreign-made? 這是外國做的麼?
- No, madam; it is made in China by the Tai Fong Canned Goods Company, Shanghai. 夫人, 不是, 這是上海泰豐罐頭食物公司製的。

Well, I will take one box to see what they are like.

好，我就拿一罐試試看，到底怎樣？

What kind of tea do you want, sir, red or green? Red tea is good when taken with milk and sugar, but green tea is preferable when taken alone.

先生，你要那種茶？紅茶呢還是綠茶？如沖牛乳和糖，那麼最好用紅茶，如不攪和別的東西，那麼綠茶好一點。

The price of the best red tea is one dollar and sixty cents per catty and that of green tea is the same, but we can also supply you with cheaper grades.

紅茶最好者，每斤要一元六角，綠茶也這樣，但是價錢便宜一點的也有。

We have very good raisins just arrived from California, do you want some?

小號有加里福尼亞洲新到的葡萄乾，你要買一點麼？

Sixty cents per box. This is the best and the only grade we have in stock.

每盒價六角，這是頂好的，小號祇有這種。

Let me have two boxes of them.

我要兩盒。

- I want to have one pound of the best Australian butter, a quarter pound of cheese, two tins of sardines, and one ham. 我要買頂好的澳洲牛油一磅，牛乳酪四兩，沙定魚兩匣，火腿一隻。
- I should like some grape and pears. 我要葡萄和梨。
- We haven't got fresh fruits here, they can be secured at the fruiterer's next door. We deal only in canned fruits. 小號沒有鮮果，鮮果可到隔壁水果店裏去買，小號祇賣罐頭水果。
- It is six dollars in all, sir. 共計六元。
- You may pack them up and send them to my house with your bill. 你可拿這些捆好和發票一起送到我家去。

### 68. At a book store

#### 書 店

- Have you the last edition of shakespeare's works? 你有最新出版的莎翁文集麼？
- It is second-hand. I prefer a new one. 這是舊的，我要一本新的。

It is out of print. You must wait until the second edition comes out.

出版的已售完了，你必須等第二版印出方有。

When will the new edition appear?

新印的那時候可出版？

Haven't you a better copy than this? You see the first and second pages are blurred; and one corner of the cover is broken.

你沒有比這本好點的麼？你看頭兩頁已污穢了，書面上的一角是破的。

Thirty per cent discount I suppose?

我想可打七折麼？

No, sir, we don't allow any discount for imported books.

沒有，外國來的書籍我們沒有折扣的。

We allow twenty per cent discount for all books published by our company.

凡是做公司出版的書可打八折。

Look! the cover is spoiled.

你看，這書面是污穢的了。

- Very sorry, sir, this is the only copy we have on hand. Well, as the book is slightly damaged, we'll allow you twenty per cent discount.
- Twenty per cent only? You'll have to give me at least thirty per cent, or I'll not take it.
- Very well, sir. We won't squabble over a matter of a few cents; but really, you are getting a bargain.
- Oh, but the book does not look nice in not having a good cover.
- Anyhow, the inside is the same, sir.
- Have you any local guide-book for the city or neighbourhood?
- 先生,很抱歉,現在只有這本了,好,這本書既然有點兒壞,我給你個八折罷。
- 不過八折麼?你至少須給我打一個七折;不然,我不要了。
- 先生,很好,也不願爭論這小數了,但是你真真買到便宜貨了。
- 啊!但是一本書沒有一個好好的面子就不好看了。
- 先生,隨便怎樣,內容還是一樣的。
- 你有這城市和城市鄰近的指南書麼?

- I want a short description of this town, at a moderate price, a plan of the town and a map of the neighbouring country. 我要買這城的簡明誌，價值要低廉的，還要買城市地圖和隣近地圖。
- Do you keep prints, lithographs, photographic views of landscapes, buildings, pictures in the Gallery, mounted or unmounted? 你有印刷品，彩色石印物，風景建築照片，裱過或未裱過的美術館圖畫出售麼？
- Do you keep a circulating library? 你有書出租麼？
- How much is the subscription for a week? 一星期要多少錢？
- Good morning; I want to buy a copy of Myer's general history. 我要買一本邁爾氏歷史。
- I want a good English-Chinese dictionary, if you have one. 我要一本很可靠的英華字典，你有麼？



Certainly, sir here's a copy of our newly issued "Modern English-Chinese Dictionary" compiled by our most experienced and renowned lexicographers. We've sold hundreds of them during the last few months.

Sorry that it is out of stock. If you want it, we can order it for you from publisher.

Is there any interesting novel?

Which do you prefer: detective or historical?

Yes, we have the most beautiful edition in six volumes in octavo.

Have you received the books that you ordered for me last month?

先生，有的，這裏一本華英雙解辭典是我們最新出版的，是由最有經驗有名聲的辭典家編纂的，前幾月裏我們賣去了幾百部了。

啊呀，這個書現在是賣完了，你如若要，我們可以代你定去。

有趣味的小說有麼？

你要那一種，偵探小說或是歷史小說？

有的，我們有每部六冊最精美的八開本子。

你上月替我去定的書已經收到麼？

- I am sorry that they have not yet arrived. 對不起，那個書還沒有到呢？
- No, they haven't come yet. But I think they must be on the way now. 否，那個書還沒有到呢，但我想現在一定在路上了。
- I have an old book with me that I should like you to bind over for me. 我有一本舊書在這裏要你替我裝訂一下。
- Do you want to have it bound in morocco and with gilt edges? 你要用摩洛哥皮裝訂並做金邊麼？
- I prefer to have it bound in calf, lettered and the edges marbled. 我喜用小牛皮裝訂，印字在上面，並將邊上染成大理石的顏色。
- All right, I will see that they shall be done exactly as you want. 是的，我一定照着你的意思去做。
- I heard you have lately received a set of English books; I should like to see them. 我聽說新近你們接到一批英文書，我要看看那些書。

Now, by the way, let me have a copy of your latest catalogue, please.

那末還有一件事，請你給我一本最近的書目。

Sir, here is a new edition with illustrations and engravings.

先生，這是我們新出版的，裏邊有插圖和圖畫。

### 69. At Department Store

#### 百貨商店

Are there any department stores in the city?

本地有百貨商店麼？

Are department stores popular in China?

百貨商店在中國很普通麼？

There are three largest stores in Shanghai. They are Sincere, Wong On, and Sun Sun.

上海有三家最大的就是先施，永安，同新新。

They deal all lines of goods for every purpose of daily use.

他們出售日用各種貨物。

They divide into counters. Each counter sales good of only one line.

分爲若干櫃，每櫃只賣一種貨物。

The name of counters are such as furnitures, jewelry, clothes, silks, toilet supplies, electric supplies, photographic supplies, dressings, medicines, foods, stationary, Chinese wares, hardwares, etc.

You have to go to certain counter to buy what you want.

They are strait and honest in business.

各櫃名稱如木器, 珠寶, 布疋, 綢緞, 化裝用品, 電器, 照相用品, 衣服, 藥品, 食物, 文具, 磁器, 五金等.

你必須行至各櫃買你所需要的.

他們是不二價, 並且誠實.

PART III  
VOCABULARY, PHRASES AND IDIOMS

1. Numbers

號 數

a. *Cardinal numbers* 基數

One	一
Two	二
Three	三
Four	四
Five	五
Six	六
Seven	七
Eight	八
Nine	九
Ten	十
Eleven	十一
Twelve	十二
Thirteen	十三
Fourteen	十四
Fifteen	十五
Sixteen	十六
Seventeen	十七
Eighteen	十八
Nineteen	十九
Twenty	二十
Twenty-one	二十一
Thirty	三十

Forty	四十
Fifty	五十
Sixty	六十
Seventy	七十
Eighty	八十
Ninety	九十
One hundred	一百
Two hundred	二百
One thousand	一千
Two thousand	二千
One million	百萬
Two millions	二百萬

b. *Ordinal numbers* 序數

First	第一
Second	第二
Third	第三
Fourth	第四
Fifth	第五
Sixth	第六
Seventh	第七
Eighth	第八
Ninth	第九
Tenth	第十
Eleventh	第十一
Twelfth	第十二
Thirteenth	第十三
Fourteenth	第十四
Fifteenth	第十五
Sixteenth	第十六

Seventeenth	第十七
Eighteenth	第十八
Nineteenth	第十九
Twentieth	第二十
Twenty-first	第二十一
Thirtieth	第三十
Fortieth	第四十
Fiftieth	第五十
Sixtieth	第六十
Seventieth	第七十
Eightieth	第八十
Ninetieth	第九十
Hundredth	第一百
Thousandth	第一千
The last	最後

*c. Collective numbers* 集數

Once, one time	一次
Twice, two times	二次
Thrice, three times	三次
Ten times	十次

*d. Multiple numbers* 倍數

Twofold, double	二倍
Threefold, triple	三倍
Fourfold, quadruple	四倍
Fivfold, quintuple	五倍
Sixfold, sextuple	六倍
Ninefold	九倍
Tenfold	十倍

Eleven-fold	十一倍
Twenty-fold	二十倍
Hundred-fold	百倍

## 2. Fractions and percentage

### 分數及百分數

#### a. *Fractions* 分數

One half, a half	二分之一, 一半
One-third, a third	三分之一
Three-fourths	四分之三
One and half	一又二分之一

#### b. *Percentage* 百分數

One per cent	百分之一
Ten per cent	百分之十
Twenty per cent	百分之二十
Thirty per cent	百分之三十
Forty per cent	百分之四十
Fifty per cent	百分之五十

## 3. Dates, Months, Seasons and Festivals

### 日, 月, 季, 節

#### a. *Dates* 日期

First (1st)	一日
Second (2nd)	二日
Third (3rd)	三日
The first of January	一月一日
The tenth of October	十月十日, 雙十節



10th Oct., 1926

西曆一千九百廿六年十  
月十日b. *Months* 月

January	一月
February	二月
March	三月
April	四月
May	五月
June	六月
July	七月
August	八月
September	九月
October	十月
November	十一月
December	十二月

c. *Days of the week* 日期

Sunday	星期日, 日曜日
Monday	星期一, 月曜日
Tuesday	星期二, 水曜日
Wednesday	星期三, 火曜日
Thursday	星期四, 木曜日
Friday	星期五, 金曜日
Saturday	星期六, 土曜日

d. *The four seasons* 四季

Spring	春
Summer	夏
Autumn	秋
Winter	冬

e. *Chinese festivals* 中國節氣

Beginning of Spring	立春
Rain Water	雨水
Feast of Lanterns	上元節
Excited Insects	驚蟄
Vernal Equinox	春分
Pure Brightness, Tomb Festival	清明
Corn Rain	穀雨
Beginning of Summer	立夏
Small Fullness	小滿
Anniversary of Death of Confucius (陰四月己丑日)	聖卒日
Sprouting Seeds	芒種
Dragon Boat Festival	天中節, 端午
Summer Solstice	夏至
Formation of Heaven and Earth	天地造化
Slight Heat	小暑
Feast of Heavenly gifts	天贖節
Great Heat	大暑
Beginning of Autumn	立秋
Stopping of Heat	處暑
Spirit's Festival	中元節
White Dew	白露
Autumnal Equinox	秋分
Mid-Autumn Festival	中秋節
Birthday of Confucius	孔子聖誕節
Cold Dew	寒露

Chung Yang Festival	重陽節
Frost's Decent	霜降
Beginning of Winter	立冬
Hsia Yuen Festival	下元節
Slight Snow	小雪
Great Snow	大雪
Winter Solstice	冬至
Slight Cold	小寒
Great Cold	大寒
Birthday of Celestial Dragon	天龍節

#### 4. Time

##### 時

A century	一世紀
A year	一年
Half a year	半年
Leap year	閏年
A week	一星期
A fortnight	二星期
This week	此星期
Last week	前星期
A day	一天
Every day	每日
The other day	前日
Every other day	每二日, 隔日
Another day	他日
To-day	今日
Yesterday	昨日
The day before yesterday	前日

To-morrow	明日
The day after to-morrow	後日
Now-a-days	當今
Night	夜
To-night	今夜
Last night	昨夜
All day	終日
Hour	時刻
An hour	一小時
Half an hour	半小時
Minute	分
Second	秒
Morning	晨
Noon	正午
Evening	夕
Day-break (Dawn)	黎明
Early morning	清晨
Forenoon (A.M.)	午前
Afternoon (P.M.)	午後
Seven A.M.	午前七時
One P.M.	午後一時
A quarter of an hour	一刻
Twilight	黃昏
Midnight	夜半
Holiday	假日
New year's day	新年
Birthday	誕辰
Christmas	耶穌聖誕日
Easter	耶穌復活日
Thanksgiving day	謝神日

Sabbath-day	安息日
Almanac, calendar	曆
Chronology	年代紀
Annals	年表

## 5. Government

### 政 府

Advisory Council	參政院
Auditing Department	審計院
Banking Bureau	銀行科 (通阜司銀行科)
Board of Auditors	會計審查院, 審計院
Bureau	司
Bureau of Accounts	統計局
Bureau of Appointments	銓叙局
Bureau of Important Affairs	機要局
Bureau of Laws	法制局
Bureau of Printing	印鑄局
Bureau of Receipts and Dis- bursement	庫藏司
Cabinet, the	國務院, 內閣
Censorate	肅政院
Central Government	中央政府
Central Police Office	巡警總監
City Office	廳, 市廳
Consulate	領事館
Country Office	縣廳
Currency Bureau	幣制局
Custom Bureau	稅務司
Custom House	海關
Department of Maritime Customs	稅務處

Department of Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs	蒙藏事務院
Editorial Bureau	審定科
Geological Office	地質調查所
Headquarters of the Com- mander-in-Chief of the Army and the Navy	海陸軍大元帥統率辦事 處
High Court of Justice	高等審判廳
High Procuratorate	高等檢察廳
House of Peers, the; The Upper House	貴族院, 上議院
House of Representatives, the; The Lower House	衆議院, 下議院
Investigation Bureau	考工司
Legation	公使館
Legislative Bureau	憲政編查館
Local Court of Justice	地方審判廳
Local Government	地方政府
Local Procuratorate	地方檢察廳
Marine Bureau	船政司
Ministry of Agriculture and Commerce	農商部
Ministry of Communications	交通部
Ministry of Education	教育部
Ministry of Finance	財政部
Ministry of Foreign Affairs	外交部
Ministry of Interior	內務部
Ministry of Justice	司法部
Ministry of the Army	陸軍部
Ministry of the Navy	軍部海
National Debt Bureau	公債科 (會計司公債科)

National Taxation Bureau	國稅廳
Patent Bureau	商標局
Police Court	警察廳
Police Station	巡警分廳
Postal Bureau	郵政司
Prefecture Office	府廳
Procurate-General	總檢察廳
Provincial Government	省政府
Railway Bureau	路政司
Section	科
Sub-police Station	巡警區
Supreme Court	大理院
Supreme Court of Administrative Justice	平政院
Telegraphy Bureau	電政司
Village Office	村廳
Ward Office	區廳

## 6. Officials

### 官制

Rank	官階
Title	官銜
Official	官吏
High Official	高官
Military Official	武官
Civil Official	文官
Emperor	皇帝, 天子
Empress	皇后
Empress dowager	皇太后
King	王

Queen	女王, 王妃
Duke, Prince	公爵
Duchess	公爵夫人
Marquis	侯爵
Marchioness	侯爵夫人
Earl, Count	伯爵
Countess	伯爵夫人
Viscount	子爵
Viscountess	子爵夫人
Baron	男爵
Baroness	男爵夫人
Commoner, Citizen	平民
Premier, Prime Minister	宰相, 國務總理
President	總統
Vice-President	副總統
Minister of Foreign Affairs	外交總長
Minister of Interior	內務總長
Minister of Finance	財政總長
Minister of Education	教育總長
Minister of Justice	司法總長
Minister of Army	陸軍總長
Minister of Navy	海軍總長
Minister of Agriculture and Commerce	農商總長
Minister of Communication	交通總長
Vice-Minister	次長
Councillor	參事, 參議
Chief of a Bureau	司長
Chief of a Section	科長
Secretary	秘書



Overseer of Technical Ex-	技監
perts	
Chief of Technical Experts	技正
Senior Assistant	僉事
Assistant	主事
Compiler	編纂
Inspector	視察
Chief Justice of the supreme	
Court	大理院院長
Chief Judge of the High	
Court of Justice	高等審判廳長
Magistrate	推事
Clerk of Court	書記官
Procurator-General	檢察總長
Chief Procurator	檢察長
Procurator	檢察官
Military Governor	督軍
Civil Governor	省長
Special Diplomatic Officer of	
the Ministry of Foreign	
Affairs	外交部特派交涉員
Diplomatic Officer	交涉員
Salt Comptroller	鹽運使
Intendant of the Circuit	道尹
Chief of police	警察廳長
Inspector-General of the	
Chinese Maritime Customs	海關總稅務司
Commissioner of Customs	海關稅務司
Superintendent of Customs	海關監督
Adviser	顧問官
Mayor	縣知事

Envoy Extraordinary	專使
Minister Plenipotentiary	全權公使
Minister Resident	辦理公使
Charge a Affairs	代理公使
Charge a Affairs per interim	臨時代理公使
Secretary of the Legation	使館秘書
Consul-General	總領事
Consul	領事

## 7. Army

### 陸 軍

Field-Marshal	陸軍上將
Lieutenant-General	陸軍中將
Major-General	陸軍少將
Colonel	陸軍上校
Lieutenant-Colonel	陸軍中校
Major	陸軍少校, 營長
Captain	陸軍上尉, 連長
Lieutenant	陸軍中尉, 排長
Second-Lieutenant	陸軍少尉
Chief of the General Staff	參謀總長
Chief of Staff	參謀長
Staff officer	參謀
Commander of an Army	
Crops	軍長
Commander of a division	師長
Brigadier-General	旅長
Colonel	團長
Advance guard	前衛
Aiming and firing at	狙擊

---

Ambulance	衛生隊
Ammunition	彈丸藥, 軍火
Armour	甲, 鎧
Arrow	矢
Arsenal	軍械局
Artillery, artilleryman	礮隊
Assault	衝鋒
Attack	襲擊
Ball	彈丸
Band-Master	軍樂長
Bandage	繃帶
Barracks	營舍
Battalion	大隊
Battery	礮台
Battle-field	戰場
Bayonet	鎗上刺刀
Bivonic	露營
Bomb	炸彈
Bombardment, cannonading	礮擊
Bow	弓
Breast-work	護腦
Breech-loading gun	後膛鎗
Brigade	協, 旅團
Bugler	喇叭手
Bullet	鎗彈
Camp	陣營
Campaign	役
Cannon	砲
Carbine	馬鎗
Cartridge	彈藥筒

Casemate	暗砲台
Cavalry, trooper	騎兵
Charge	攻擊
Cheval de frise	行馬
Chief of Military Druggist	司藥正
Chief of Veterinary medicine	獸醫正
Cock	彈金 (槍上之引火物)
Colonial troops	屯田兵
Colours	軍旗
Column	縱列, 縱隊
Commissariat, Transport Crops	輜重隊
Company	中隊, 連
Conscript	徵兵
Corporal	棚長
Court-martial	軍法會議所
Decisive battle	決戰
Director of Veterinary medicine	獸醫
Defeat	敗軍, 敗北
Detachment	支隊
Drawn battle	勝敗未定之戰
Drummer	鼓手
Embrasure	砲門, 槍口
Encampment	宿營
Engineering Corps, engineer	工兵
Field Hospital	野戰病院
Field Post Office	野戰郵政局
Field-gun	野戰砲
Flag of truce	休戰旗

Flank	側面
Foot-soldier	步兵
Fortress, fort	砦, 堡
Garrison	守備兵
Gendarmerie, gendarme	憲兵
General Staff Office	軍諮處, 參謀本部
Gun	槍砲總稱
Gun-carriage	砲車
Gun-cotton	棉花火藥
Gun-shot	著彈距離
Hard fighting	苦戰
Head-quarters	本營, 本部
Helmet	盔, 兜
Hostility	對壘
Howitzer	炸彈砲
Imperial body guard	羽林軍, 禁衛兵
Imperial Standard, the	大旗
Infantry	步兵
Inspector of Military Surgery	軍醫監
Inspector-General of Military Surgery	軍醫總監
Knapsack	背囊
Lance, spear	槍
Lock	彈金 (槍上之引火物)
Machine gun	機關槍
March	進軍
Marshal	元帥
Martial Law	戒嚴律
Military dress	軍裝
Military Druggist	司藥

Military Law	軍法
Military Surgeon	軍醫
Military Surveying Officer	陸軍測量局
Mine	地雷
Mortar	臼砲
Mountain-gun	過山砲
Musical band	樂隊
Musket	毛瑟槍
National army	國民軍
National flag	國旗
Non-commissioned officer	未授職武官
Ordnance	大砲
Piece	門 (大砲之數)
Pioneers	工隊, 探險隊
Powder	火藥
Provincial Division	鎮, 師團
Provisions	糧餉
Quick-firing gun	快槍
Rank	列
Recruit	補充兵
Red-Cross Society	紅十字會
Regiment	標, 聯隊
Regimental flag	標旗
Repeating rifle	專射來福槍
Reserve	預備兵
Retreat	退軍
Revolver	手槍
Rifle	來福槍
Sabre	劍
Scout	間諜

Sentinel	哨兵
Sentry	守兵
Sergeant-major	隊長
Severe	激戰
Severe wound	重傷
Shell	炸裂彈
Skirmish	小戰
Slight	輕傷
Soldier	兵卒
Standard, flag	旗
Standing army	常備兵
Storm	亂擊
Stretcher	抬床 (負傷兵用)
Stronghold	塞, 堅壘
Sub-company	小隊
Superintendent of Military Supplies	軍需監
Superintendent-General of Military Supplies	軍需總監
Surgeon	軍醫
Surgery	外科
Sword	刀
Telegraph crows	電信隊
Tent	帳幕
Territorial army	後備兵
Touch-hole	火門
Trigger	制輪機, 彈機
Troops	軍隊
Uniform	軍服
Victory	戰勝

Volley fire	一齊射擊; 開排槍
Volunteer	志願兵, 團練兵
War, battle, engagement	戰爭
Weapons	軍械
White flag	白旗
Wing	翼

## 8. Navy

### 海 軍

Commander-in-Chief of the Navy	海軍總司令
Admiral	海軍上將
Vice-Admiral	海軍中將
Rear-Admiral	海軍少將
Captain	海軍上校
Junior Captain	海軍中校
Commander	海軍少校
Lieutenant-Commander	海軍上尉
Sub-Lieutenant	海軍中尉
Midshipman	海軍少尉
Vice-Admiral of Engineering	輪機中將
Rear-Admiral of Engineering	輪機少將
First Chief Engineer	輪機上校
Second Chief Engineer	輪機中校
Third Chief Engineer	輪機少校
First Engineer	輪機上尉
Second Engineer	輪機中尉
Third Engineer	輪機少尉
Chief Inspector of Naval Surgery	軍醫總監



---

Deputy Inspector-General of Naval Surgery	軍醫主監
First Inspector of Naval Surgery	軍醫大監
Second Inspector of Naval Surgery	軍醫中監
Third Inspector of Naval Surgery	軍醫少監
Naval Surgery	軍醫官
Chief Inspector of Naval Supplies	軍需主監
First Inspector of Naval Supplies	軍需大監
Second Inspector of Naval Supplies	軍需中監
Third Inspector of Naval Supplies	軍需少監
Inspector-General of Naval Construction	造械總監
Chief Inspector of Naval Construction	造械主監
Inspector-General of Shipbuilding	造艦總監
Chief Inspector of Shipbuilding	造艦主監
First Inspector of Navigation	航務大監
Second Inspector of Navigation	航務中監
Third Inspector of Navigation	

tion	航務少監
Band-Master	軍樂長
Chief of Sailors	軍士長
Sub-Chief of Sailors	副軍士長
Sailors	軍士
Superintendent of Repairs	修械長
Book-keeper	簿記士
Naval Constructor	船匠士
Dreadnaught	無畏艦
Man-of-war, warship	軍艦
Battleship	戰艦
Armored Cruiser	鐵甲巡洋艦
Cruiser	巡洋艦
Tropedo-boat	魚雷艇
Tropedo-destroyer	滅魚雷艇

## 9. Mankind

### 人 類

Aborigines	土番
Acquaintance	相識
Adopted daughter	養女
Adopted son	養子
Adulterer, an	姦夫
Adulteress, an	姦婦
Agitator, an	煽惑者, 鼓吹者
Alms-giver	慈善家
Aucestor	祖宗
Apprentice	徒弟
Aunt	伯叔母, 舅母, 姑姨母
Author	著作人

Bachelor	學士, 獨身, 未婚者
Baby	赤子
Bean, a	花花公子
Beggar	乞丐
Benefactor, a; a patron	恩人
Blind man, a	盲人
Blood	血屬, 骨肉
Boy	男孩, 僮, 小使
Branch family	別支
Bride	新婦
Bridegroom	新郎
Brother	兄弟
Brother-in-law	連襟, 內兄弟
Bystander	傍人
Candidate	候補者
Chamber maid, waiting maid	侍婢
Chatterer, a	多言者
Child, children	小兒
Child's nurse	保姆
Citizen	市民, 公民
Competitor	競爭人
Concubine	妾
Conservative	保守黨
Countryman, a	田夫
Cousin	從(宗)兄弟, 表兄弟
Crazy man, a	有精神病者
Criminal	罪人
Cripple, a	跛者
Crowd	群眾
Daughter	女
Daughter-in-law	媳

Deaf man, a	聾者
Descendant	子孫
Diligent man, a	勤者
Dolt, a	痴漢
Drinker, a	酒徒
Drunkard, a	醉漢
Dunce	笨伯
Dwarf, a	侏儒
Elder brother	兄
Elder sister	姊
Eldest son	長子
Eldest daughter	長女
Emperor	帝
Employee	雇工
Employer	雇主
Empress, queen	皇后
Empress dowager	皇太后
Entertainer	應接者
Enthusiast, an	熱心者
Faithful subject, a	忠臣
Family	家族
Father	父
Father-in-law	岳父, 外舅, 翁
Favourite, a	嬖人
Female cousin	從姊妹, 表姊妹
Fillial daughter, a	孝女
Fillial son, a	孝子
Flatterer, a	佞人
Fool	愚人
Forefather, predecessor	先祖
Foster-father	養父

Foster-mother	養母
Friend	朋友
Frugal person, a	節儉者
Gambler	博徒
Genealogy	家譜
Generation	血統
Gentleman	紳士
Girl	女兒
Good man, a	善人
Good woman, a	善主母
Granddaughter	孫女
Grandfather	祖父
Grandmother	祖母
Grandson	孫
Grave man, a	嚴肅者
Great-grand daughter	曾孫女
Great-grandfather	曾祖父
Great-grandmother	曾祖母
Great-grandson	曾孫
Guardian	守護人
Guest, visitor	客
Heir	嗣子, 嫡子
Heiress	嗣女, 嫡女
Heir apparent	皇太子
Hero	英雄, 豪傑
Host	居停主人
Household	眷族, 家人
Householder	屋主
Human being	人類
Humpback, a	偃僂, 駝子
Husband	夫

Hypocrite, a	偽善者
Illegitimate daughter	庶女
Illegitimate son	庶子
Imperial family	皇族
Imperial prince	親王
Imperial princess	公主, 王妃
Infancy	幼稚
Infant	幼兒
Informer	報告人
Inhabitant	居民
Inheritor	承祧子
Inheritoress	承祧女
Intimate	知己, 契友
Inviter	招待者
Joker, a	滑稽者
Junior	後進, 少者
Lad	童子
Lady	夫人, 貴婦
Lame man, a	跛者
Landlord	地主, 房東
Late prince, the	先君
Lass	少女
Legitimate daughter	嫡女
Legitimate son	嫡子
Legitimate wife, a	正妻
Liberalist	自由黨
Libertine, a	好色者
Licentious man, a	放蕩者
Lodger	寓客

Loyalists, a	忠臣, 勤王者
Lunatic, a	發狂者
Mad man	狂人
Maid servant	婢, 嫗
Man, men	男人
Man servant	僕
Mankind	人類
Master	主人
Middle-man	媒妁, 中人
Miser, a	吝嗇者
Mistress, a	主母
Monarch, king	君主, 王
Monarchist	帝政黨
Mother	母
Mother-in-law	姑, 外姑, 岳母
Murderer	兇徒
Native	土人
Near-sighted man, a	近視者
Nephew	姪, 甥
Niece	姪女, 甥女
Nobleman	顯者, 貴族
Nurse	乳母
Old man	叟, 老人
Old woman	嫗, 老婦
Orator, speaker	演說家, 雄辯家
Orphan	孤兒
Parents	雙親
Partisan	黨員
Party	黨派

Passenger	行客, 旅行人
Patriot	愛國者
People	人民
Person	人
Pick-pocket	剪綰, 扒兒手
Pilferer	竊盜
Pirate	海賊
Poor, the; a poor man	貧人
Posterity	苗裔
Pretender, a	僭竊者, 妄求者
Prince	王
Princess	公主, 王妃
Principal family, the	本支
Prodigal, a	敗子, 奢侈者
Public, the	公衆
Radicalist	改進黨
Relation, kindred, relative	親戚, 親族
Resident	寄居者
Rich, the; a rich man	富人
Rival	對壘者, 競爭者
Rogue	流氓
Ruffian, a	惡漢, 暴徒
Sage	賢, 聖
Second wife	後妻
Senior	先輩, 長者
Servant	婢僕
Sick man, a	病夫
Sister	姊妹
Sister-in-law	妯娌, 姑嫂
Son	子



Son-in-law	婿
Sovereign, lord	君, 君主
Spectator	傍觀者
Stammerer, a	口吃者
Step-daughter	繼女
Step-father	繼父
Step-mother	繼母
Step-son	繼子
Street-arab	破落戶
Stutterer, a	訥口者
Subject, servant, vassal	臣
Subscriber	定閱報紙者, 購預約券者
Sweetheart	情人
Swindler	拐子
Taciturn person, a	沈默者
Temperate person, a	淡泊寡欲之士
Tenant	借地人, 租屋人
Thief	盜賊
Traveller	旅客
Uncle	伯叔, 舅, 姑父, 姨父
Valet	從僕
Villager	村人
Virgin, maid	處女
Wicked man, a	惡人
Widow	寡婦
Widower	鰥夫
Wife	妻
Wise man, a	智者
Woman, women	女子

Younger brother	弟
Younger sister	妹
Youngest daughter	少女
Youngest son	少子
Youth	青年

## 10. Professions

### 職 業

Actor	優人
Actress	女優
Advocate, pleader, attorney	辯護士
Agriculturist	農學家
Apothecary	配藥人
Architect	建築家
Arithmetician	算學家
Armourer	製甲師
Art curio store	古董店
Artist	技師
Astronomer	天文家
Auctioneer	拍賣人
Author	著書人
Bachelor-of-law	法學士
Baker	製麵包人
Barber	理髮人
Beef-shop	牛肉店
Blacksmith	鐵匠
Book-binder	釘書匠
Book-seller	售書人
Botanist	植物學家
Brewer	製酒人

---

Brickmaker	造磚者
Butcher shop	牛肉店
Carpenter	木匠
Carter	運貨車之馭者
Cartwright	車匠
Charcoal-dealer	炭商
Charcoal-merchant	售炭人
Charlatan, quack	庸醫
Chemist	化學家
Civil engineer	土木工程師
Clergyman	教士
Coal-yard	煤行
Coffee dealer	咖啡店
Commentator	評註者
Commission merchant	代理商人
Compiler	編纂人
Complainant	訴憲人, 原告
Confectioner	糖食店
Contractor	包工人
Cook	庖丁
Coolie	小工, 腳夫
Cooper	桶匠
Coppersmith	銅匠
Critic	批評家
Cutter	磨鐵器者
Dancer	舞蹈人
Dealer	販賣人
Dealer in foreign articles	洋貨商
Dealer in musical instruments	樂器商
Dealer in toilet articles	修飾品商

Dentist	牙醫
Doctor, physician	醫士
Druggist	售藥人
Dyer	染工
Editor	編輯人
Editor of a newspaper	新聞主筆
Electrical engineer	電機工程師
Emproiderer	繡工
Engineer	工程師
Fan-maker	扇工
Farmer	農夫
Farrier	鑄蹄師
Fishman	售魚人
Fire-wood merchant	售柴人
Founder	鑄物者
Furniture merchant	家具商
Gardener	園丁
Geographer	地理家
Geologist	地質學家
Geometrician	幾何學家
Gilder	鍍金匠
Gold-beater	打箔師
Goldsmith	金匠
Government official	官吏
Grain-merchant	穀商
Grammarian	文法家
Green-grocer	賣菜者
Grocer	賣雜貨者
Guarantor, guarantee	保證人
Gun-smith	槍砲匠

Hardware	鐵器商
Harness-maker	製馬具者
Hatter	製帽人
Hawker	叫賣人
Historian	歷史家
Hosier	襪商, 襪工
Hotel	旅館
Improver	改良者
Instructor	教員
Interpreter	繙譯員 (口繙)
Jeweller	首飾匠
Juggler	術士
Lawyer, barrister	律師
Literati	儒者, 文人
Lithographer	石印師
Logician	名學家
Lumber yard	木行
Man of letters, a	文學家
Manufacturer	製造者
Mason	泥水匠
Mat-maker	製席者
Mathematician	算學家
Mechanical engineer	機械工程師
Mechanist	機械學家
Mediator	居間者, 中人, 媒妁
Mercer	綢緞呢絨商
Merchant	商
Midwife	產婆
Mineralogist	礦物學家
Money-changer	小錢鋪

Musician	音樂家
Naturalist	博物家
Night-soil man	糞夫
Novelist	小說家
Oil-man	油商
Oil-shop	油店
Old-clothes dealer	舊衣商
Orator	演說家
Painter	油畫家, 漆匠
Paper-seller	紙商
Pawn-broker	質商
Pawner	典物人
Pawnshop	押店, 當舖
Peddler	小負販
Petitioner	稟求者
Philologist	方言學者
Philosopher	哲學家
Photographer	照相師
Physicist	物理學家
Plasterer	泥水匠
Poet	詩家
Politician	政客
Porcelain seller	陶器商
Potter	陶人
Print seller	賣圖畫紙者
Printer	印刷人
Process-sever	行法官, 捕廳
Professor	教授
Proof-reader	校對人
Prostitute	娼妓

Provision store	食料店
Pupil	學生
Public notary	公證人
Railway engineer	鐵路工程師
Repairer	修理者
Restaurant	飯店, 餐館
Restaurateur	酒館主
Rice store	米店
Rice-merchant	米商
Rickshaw-man	人力車夫
Roof-layer	蓋屋者
Scavenger	掃除人, 清道夫
Scholar, a learned man	學者
Scientist	科學家
Ship-builder	造船者
Shoe-maker	製履匠
Sick-nurse	看護婦
Silk-mercet	絲商
Silversmith	銀匠
Skilful penman, a	書家
Soap-boiler	製肥皂者
Statesman	大政治家
Stationer	售文房用品肆
Student	學生
Sugar-merchant	糖商
Surgeon	外科醫生
Surveyor	測地家
Tailor	縫工
Tea-merchant	茶商
Teacher	教師

Tile-layer	舖瓦者
Tinker	補鍋匠, 補鑄師
Tinsmith	錫匠
Tobacconist	煙店
Toyman	玩物商
Trader	買
Tradesman	商人
Translator	翻譯員 (筆譯)
Trunk-maker	造箱人
Tutor	受業師
Umbrella-maker	傘工
Umpire	公證人
Upholsterer	家具商
Usher	招待員
Veterinary doctor	獸醫
Vintner	酒商
Watch-maker	製表人
Workman, laborer	工人
Wrestler	角力者
Writer	著作家
Zoologist	動物學家

## 11. Religions

### 宗 教

Abbey	修道院
Altar	祭壇
Brahmanism	婆羅門教
Buddha	佛
Buddhism	佛教
Buddhist	佛教徒



Cathedral	大禮拜堂
Catholicism	天主教, 羅馬教
Chapel	禮拜堂
Christian	耶穌教徒
Christianity	耶教
Church	教堂
Clergyman	牧師, 司鐸
Confucianism	孔教
Confucianist	孔教徒
Confucius	孔子
Four Gospels, the	福音書
God	上帝
Heaven	天堂
Hell	地獄
Holy Bible	聖經
Jesus Christ	耶穌
Loa-tze	老子
Martin Luther	馬丁路德
Mohammed	穆罕默德
Mohammedan	回教徒
Mohammedanism	回教
Monk	修道者, 僧
New Testament	新約
Nun	尼
Old Testament	舊約
Paradise	天堂, 極樂園
Pope	天主教王
Prayer	禱告者
Preacher	說經者
Protestant	耶穌新教徒

Protestanism	耶穌新教
Roman Catholic	天主教徒
Sermon	講經
Taoism	道教
Taoist	道教徒
Temple	廟
Warship	崇拜

## 12. Laws

### 法 律

Accuser, plaintiff	告發人
Administrative constitution	行政法
Administrator, boiliff	承差
Adulterer	姦夫
Adulteress	姦婦
Amnesty	大赦
Appellant	上控人
Arrest	逮捕
Atone (for)	贖罪
Ballot	投票採決
Barrister, solicitor	律師
Burglar	強盜
By-law	則列
Case	法律事件, 案件
Civil court	民事庭
Civil law	民法
Civil procedure	民事訴訟法
Commercial law	商法
Common law	普通法
Commutation of punishment	減形

Compensation	賠償
Complot	同謀人
Constitution	憲法
Contractor	訂約人
Convict	犯人
Court	審判廳
Court, Martial	軍法會議所
Court of Administrative Litigation, the	行政審判廳
Court of Cassation	大理院
Criminal	罪人
Criminal Court	刑事庭
Criminal law	刑法
Criminal procedure	刑事訴訟法
Debt	債項
Declaration	布達, 宣告
Defendant	被告
Demand	要求
Detention	監察
District Court	鄉讞局
Execute	行刑
Exile	軍犯
Gambler	博徒
Hard labour	重禁錮, 苦工
Higher court	高等審判廳
Imperial House law, the	皇室大典
Imperial ordinance	皇命, 勅令
Imperial ordinance concerning the House of Peers	貴族院令
International constitution	國際公法

Jailor	典獄
Judge	裁判官
Jury	陪審官
Law of finance, the	會計法
Law of the election	選舉法
Law of the House	議院法
Lawyer	法律家律師
Local court	地方審判廳
Murderer	兇徒
Obligation	義務
Order	命令
Ordinance	部命
Pardon	特赦
Penalty	罰金
Pilferer	竊盜
Preliminary court	豫審廳
Private law	私法
Proclamation, enactment, edict	布告
Prosecutor	檢察官
Public law	公法, 國法
Public notary	公證人
Punishment	懲罰
Rehabitation	復權
Right	權利
Roman law	羅馬法
Sentence	堂諭, 判詞
Shoplifter	扒手
Smuggler	密賣者, 私販者
Suit	控訴
Suit for damages	損害訴狀

Swindler	拐騙者
Supreme Court	大理院
Trial	審問
Unlicensed prostitute	私妓
Unwritten law	不成文法, 習慣法
Witness	公證人
Written law	成文法

### 13. Human body

#### 人 體

Abdomen	腹
Ankle	腳腕
Anus	肛門
Apple of the eye	瞳
Arm	臂
Armpit	腋下
Artery	動脈
Back	背
Bare skin	膚
Beard	鬚
Belly	腹, 胃
Bladder	膀胱
Blood	血
Blood-vessel	血管
Body, the	身體
Bone	骨
Bosom	胸
Bowel	腸
Brain	腦
Breast	乳房

Breath	呼吸
Brow	眉宇
Buttock	尻
Calf	腓
Cheek, -s	頰
Chest	胸
Chin	頷
Corner of the eye	眼角
Corpse	尸, 死骸
Cough	咳
Countenance	顏色
Crown	頭頂
Crown of the head	頭頂
Curl	鬚毛
Demeanour	態度
Diaphragm	橫隔膜
Dimple	靨
Drum of the ear	耳鼓
Ear, -s	耳
Ear-drum	耳鼓
Ear-wax	耳矢
Elbow	肘
Entrails	臟腑
Excrement	大便
Eye, -s	眼
Eyeball	眼珠
Eyebrow, -s	眉
Eyelash	睫毛
Eyelid	眼皮
Eye-tooth	眼齒
Face	面

Fat	脂肪
Feature	容貌
Finger	指
Fist	拳
Flank	脅腹
Flesh	肉
Foot, feet	足
Fore-finger	食指
Forehead	額
Front tooth	門牙
Gray hair	白髮
Great toe	拇趾
Gland	龜頭, 腺
Gullet	食道
Gums	齦
Hair	毛, 髮
Hair-pit	毛孔
Hand	手
Head	頭
Healthy body	身體健康
Heart	心
Heel	踵
Hiccough	吃逆
Hip	臀
Intestine	腸
Jaw	牙床, 下顎
Jaw-bone	牙床骨
Joint	骨節
Knee	膝
Knee-cap	膝蓋
Knee-pan	膝蓋骨

Kidney	腎
Knuckle	指節
Large bowel	大腸
Larynx	喉頭
Lean man	瘦人
Left hand	左手
Leg	小腿
Lip, -s	唇
Little finger	小指
Liver	肝
Lock	垂髮
Lung	肺
Marrow	髓
Member, limb, -s	四肢
Menses	月經
Middle finger	中指
Molar	臼齒
Mole	黑痣
Mouth	口
Mucus	鼻涕
Muscle	筋
Mustache	髭
Nail	指甲
Naked body	裸體
Nasal duct	鼻節
Navel	臍
Navel-cord	臍帶
Neck	頸
Nerve	腦筋, 神經
Nipple	乳頭
Nose	鼻



Nostril, -s	鼻孔
Palate	上節
Palm	掌
Penis	陰莖
Phlegm	痰
Physique, constitution	體質
Pore, -s	毛孔
Pulse	脈
Respiration	調氣, 呼吸作用
Right hand	右手
Ring finger	無名指
Rip	肋骨
Saliva	唾
Scar	癍痕
Semen	精, 淫水
Shadow	影
Shin	脛骨
Shoulder	肩
Side	腰
Skeleton	骸骨
Skin	皮
Skull	頭顱
Small bowel	小腸
Sneeze	噴嚏
Sole of the foot	足底
Soul	魂靈
Spermatozoid	精虫
Spinal column	脊髓
Spine	脊骨
Spleen	脾
Stomach	胃

Stout body	體質肥滿
Sweat	汗
Tear	淚
Teeth, canine	犬齒
Teeth, double	疊齒
Teeth, false	假齒
Temple	顛顛, 太陽
Testicle	睪丸
Thigh	大腿
Throat	喉
Thumb	拇指
Tip of the nose	鼻尖
Toe	趾
Tongue	舌
Tooth, teeth	齒
Urine	小便
Vein	靜脈
Virile member	陰莖
Voice	聲
Vulva	陰門
Weak (feeble) body	體質虛弱
Whisker	髭
Wind-pipe	氣管
Wisdom-tooth	智齒
Womb	子宮
Wrinkle	皺
Wrist	手腕

#### 14. Diseases and Medicines

##### 疾病及藥品

Abscess	膿瘡
---------	----

Ache, pain	痛
Ague	瘧疾
Ambulance	戰地病院
Ammonia	亞摩尼亞
Aperient	輕瀉藥
Apoplexy	中風
Appendicitis	盲腸炎
Arsenic	砒霜
Asthma	氣喘
Bald	禿
Balm	香油
Bandage	紮帶
Bark (quinine)	金雞納霜皮
Barley-water	大麥水
Bleed, to	出血
Blind	盲
Blister (under the skin)	水皰
Boil	瘍腫
Bowel-complaint	腹痛
Breathing	呼吸
Bronching	喉管尖
Bruise	傷痕
Calomel	水銀粉
Camphor brandy	樟腦酒
Cancer	癰
Cancer in the stomach	胃癰
Castor oil	瀉油, 蓖麻油
Cataract	障
Catarrh	流鼻涕之傷風
Chemist	藥房, 製藥者
Chicken-pox	水痘

Chilblains	凍瘡
Chloroform	悶藥
Cholera	霍亂吐瀉
Chyster	注射
Cod liver oil	魚肝油
Cold	傷風
Conditions of disease	病狀
Constipation	便秘
Consumption	肺癆
Contagion	傳染毒
Contusion	打傷
Corn	雞眼
Cotton wool	棉花
Cough	咳嗽
Cow-pox	牛痘
Cramp	痙攣
Crick in the neck	頸背拘痛
Cripple	蹇
Croup	聲啞氣喘而氣管發炎之症
Cupping-glass	吸血杯
Cure	治療
Deaf	聾
Decoction	煎藥
Delirium	心熱病狂
Diarrhaea	下痢
Diphtheria	白喉
Disinfectant	消毒藥
Dislocation	骨節脫落
Dizziness	眩暈
Draught	一劑藥
Drapsy	水腫

Drug	藥物
Dumb	啞
Dysentery	赤痢
Electuary	甜藥
Embrocation	塗抹用藥水, 軟膏
Emetic	嘔藥
Epidemic	流行病, 傳染病
Epilepsy	羊癇病
Epsom salt	瀉鹽
Exhaustion	虛憊
Fainting	暈
Fat	肥
Fever	熱症
Fit	忽然病發
Fruit salt	菓子鹽
Gargle	漱喉藥
Giddiness	眩暈
Glycerine	洋蜜
Gout	腳風病
Gravel	沙淋
Gumboil	牙癰
Headache	頭痛
Health	健康
Heart trouble	心病
Hoarseness	喉啞
Hospital, infirmary	醫院
Hydrophobia	恐水病
Illness	疾病
Indisposition	不爽快
Infection	瘟疫, 傳染病
Inflammation	炎症

Inflammation of the lungs	肺炎
Influenza	傷風時症
Inoculation	種痘
Insane asylum	瘋人院
Iodine	碘
Itch	疥癬
Jaundice	黃疸病
Lamb	跛
Laryngitis	喉炎
Laxative	瀉藥
Leech	吸血
Leprosy	癩
Lime-water	石灰水
Liniment	軟膏
Linseed	胡麻子
Lint	軟布
Liquor	藥水
Liquorice	甘草
Lotion	洗藥, 外用藥水
Lozenge	藥糖餅
Lumbago	腰痛
Make up, to (a prescription)	配藥
Malady	病
Malaria	瘧疾
Measles	麻疹
Meat juice	牛肉汁
Medicine	藥物
Medicines, homocopathic	少量治法之藥
Medicines, patent	許專賣之藥物
Mineral water	礦水

Mixture	藥水
Morphia, morphine	嗎啡
Mumps	耳腺炎
Nausea	暈船
Neuralgia	神經痛
Ointment	膏藥
Olive oil	橄欖油
Operate, to	施手術
Opium	鴉片
Pain, ache	痛楚
Paralysis	痿癱
Patient, invalid	病人
Peppermint	薄荷
Perspiration	汗, 出汗
Physician	醫生
Pill	丸藥
Pimple	疹子, 小瘡
Plague	瘟疫
Plaster	膏藥
Pleurisy	胸膜炎
Pneumonia	肺熱病
Poison	毒藥
Poisoning	置毒, 入毒
Poisonous	有毒的
Poultic	膏藥, 敷藥
Powder	藥粉
Prescription	藥方
Pulse	脈息
Purgative	瀉藥
Quarantine	以防疫禁止船隻入口

Quarantine station	驗疫所
Quinine	金鷄納
Quinsy	喉核炎
Recovery	復原
Red Cross Hospital, the	紅十字醫院
Relapse	再發
Remedy	醫治
Rheumatism	風濕病
Rhubarb	大黃
Ricketts	小兒之軟骨病
Rub, to	摩擦
Salve	軟膏
Scab	痂
Scales	天平
Scar	癍
Scarlet fever	猩紅熱
Scratch	爪痕
Scurvy	血枯症
Senna	辛那葉 (瀉藥)
Shingles	帶狀泡疹, 腰帶癬
Shivering	寒顫
Short-sighted	近視
Sick-bed	病榻
Sickness	病
Small-pox	天花
Sore	痛
Sore throat	喉痛
Specialist	專家, 專科
Spirits of wine, alcohol	酒精
Sprain	筋骨拗傷而成之跛疾



Squills, syrup of	海葱汁
Squinting	斜視
Sterilized milk	煉乳
Stammering	囁嚅
Stomach ache	胃痛
Stoppage in the bowel	便秘
Stumps of the teeth	牙脚
Stye	睫瘡
Sulphur	硫磺
Sunstroke	中暑
Surgeon	外科醫生
Swelling	腫
Symptoms of disease	症候
Tablespoonful	一湯匙
Tablet	藥餅
Teaspoonful	一茶匙
Temperature	溫度
Temple	太陽穴
Tincture	藥酒, 丁幾
Tincture of iodine	碘酒
Tonic	補藥
Tonsil	喉核
Toothache	牙痛
Tracheotomy	氣管截開術
Tuberculosis	結核病 (肺病之一種)
Twinge	刺痛
Twist	扭
Typhoid fever	傷寒症
Ulcer	瘍, 潰瘡
Uvula	小舌
Vaccination	種痘

Vein	血管
Wart	痣, 疣
White vaseline	白凡士林
Whooping cough	百日咳
Windpipe	氣管
Wound	傷
X (Rontogen) ray	愛克司 (郎根) 光
Yellow vaseline	黃凡士林
Yellow fever	黃熱病

### 15. Astronomical terms

#### 天文

Air	空氣
Ashes	灰
Atmosphere	大氣
Axis	地軸
Bad weather	天氣不佳
Beautiful weather	晴霽
Blue sky	青天
Breeze	微風
Calamity, catastrophe	天災
Centre, the	中心
Cirrus	散雲
Climate	氣候
Cloud	雲
Cloudiness	雲陰
Cloudy weather	陰天
Cold day	寒天
Cold weather	寒季
Cold wind	寒風

---

Comet	彗星
Constellation	星宿
Contrary wind	逆風
Cool wind	涼風
Creation	開闢, 創造
Crescent	娥眉月
Dew	露
Direction	方向
Dirt	污穢
Dirty weather	天氣不佳
Dog star	狼星
Drought	旱魃
Dryness	乾燥
Dust	塵
Earth	土
Earthquake	地震
East	東
Eclipse	蝕
Eclipse of the moon	月蝕
Eclipse of the sun	日蝕
Equator	赤道
Evening star	太白
Fair weather	天氣清和
Famine	饑饉
Favourable wind	順風
Fine weather	天清氣和
Fire	火
Firmament	蒼穹
Five elements, the	五行
Fixed star	恆星
Flame	火焰

Flash	閃電
Fog, mist	霧
Fresh wind	清風
Frigid zone, the	寒帶
Full moon	滿月
Hail	雹
Half moon	半月
Halo	暈
Haze	霧
Heat	熱
Heaven	天
Heavenly body	天體
Hoar, frost	霜
Honey-dew	甘露
Horizon	地平
Hot day	熱天
Hot weather	暑季
Hurricane	颶風
Ice	冰
Iceberg	冰山
Icicle	冰柱
Jupiter	木星
Latitude	緯線
Light	光
Lightning	電光, 閃電
Longitude	經線
Mars	火星
Mercury	水星
Meridian	子午線
Metal	金

---

Milky way	天河, 銀河
Moisture	濕氣
Moon	月, 太陰
Moon-light	月光
Morning star	曉星
Nature	天然, 自然界
Neptune	海王星
New moon	新月
Nimbus	烏雲
North	北
North-pole	北極
North-east	東北, 艮位
North-light	北光
North-west	西北, 乾位
Orbit	軌道, 行道
Phenomenon	空中現象
Planet	行星
Pole star, the	極星
Rain	雨
Rain-bow	虹
Rain-drop	雨滴
Rainy season	雨季
Ray	光線
Rising sun	朝日
Saturn	土星
Setting sun	夕陽
Severe cold	嚴寒
Shade	陰
Shooting star	流星
Shower	陣雨
Sky	天空

Smoke	煙
Snow	雪
Snow-drift	堆雪
Snow-image	雪像, 雪入
Snow-slip, a valanche	雪崩
Snow-storm	風雪
Solar systems	日系
Soot	煤煙
South	南
South pole	南極
South-east	東南, 巽位
South-west	西南, 坤位
Spark	星星之火, 光星
Star	星
Starry heaven	星天
Storm	暴風雨
Stormy wind	暑風, 狂風
Stratus	層雲
Sun	日, 太陽
Sun beam, sun shine	日光
Sun-rise	日出
Sun-set	日入
Temperature	溫度
Temperature zone, the	溫帶
Tempest	暴風
Thunder	雷
Thunder-bolt	雷霆
Thunder-storm	雷雨
Trade wind	貿易風
Tropic zone, the	熱帶
Typhoon	大風, 颶風

Universe	宇宙
Uranus	天王星
Vapour	水汽, 蒸汽
Venus	金星
Warmth	溫暖
Water	水
Weather, the	天氣
West	西
Wet weather	陰雨
Wetness	濡濕
Whirl wind	旋風
Wind	風
Wood	木
Zone	帶 (地球五帶)

## 16. Geographical terms

### 地 理

Aqueduct	水道
Arm	曲江, 灣
Bank	岸
Barren land	瘠地
Basin	凹原, 盆地
Bay	海灣, 內海
Billow	逆浪
Bluff	高臺
Boundary	國境
Breaker	碎浪
Bridge	橋
Brook	小河
Canal	運河

Cape, promontory	岬, 海角
Capital	京師, 省城
Cave	洞, 窟
Channel	海峽
Cistern	水漕
City	城市
Cliff	暗礁
Colony	殖民地
Commercial city, a	通商碼頭
Common land	共有地
Confluence	合流
Continent	大洲, 大陸
Corner	角
Country	國, 村集
Country place, a	里
Crater	火山口
Cross-way	十字街
Current	潮流, 流
Department	部
Desert	沙漠
Dike	堰, 埧
District	縣
Ditch, moat	溝
Dominion	管轄地
Earth, the	地
Eastern Hemisphere	東半球
Empire	帝國
Estate	不動產
Farm	田畝
Fertile land	沃壤
Field	田野



Fish-pond	魚池
Floating bridge	浮橋
Flood	洪水
Foam	沫
Foreign country	外國
Forest	森林
Foot	麓
Footpath	小徑
Fountain	噴泉
Garden	花園
Globe, the	地球
Gold mine	金礦
Gravel	砂礫
Group, a; islands	群島
Gulf	海股, 浦
Harbour, port	港
Hemisphere	半球
High mountain	高山
High tide	滿潮
Hill	小山, 邱
Horizon	地平
Hot spring	溫泉
Inland	內地
Inlet	浦
Iron bridge	鐵橋
Isle, islet	小島
Isthmus	地峽
Jurisdiction	管轄
Kingdom	王國
Lake	湖

---

Land	土地, 陸
Land and water	水陸
Lane	巷, 里
Lava	火山石汁, 火溶石
Light-house	燈塔
Locality	地方
Low-land, the	低地
Low tide	退潮
Main street	大路
Market	市場
Marsh	隰
Meadow	草地
Metropolis	都會, 首府
Mine	礦
Mountain	山
Mountain range	山系, 山脈
Mountain slope	山坡
Mouth	河口
Mud	淤泥
Native country	本國
Native place	故鄉
Neighbour	鄰國
Ocean	大洋
Offing	澳
Open port	通商口岸
Orchard	果園
Pass	山口
Pasture	牧場
Pavement	石路
Peak	峯
Pebble	石卵

Peninsula	半島
Place	地方
Plain	平原
Point	點, 嘴
Pond	池
Pool	沼
Prefecture	府
Private estate	私地
Prostitute quarter, the	平康
Province	省, 州
Public land	公地
Public road	官道
Railroad	鐵路
Railway station	火車站
Rapid	灘
Region	地方
Reservoir	蓄水池
Rice-field	稻田
Ripple	波紋
River	河
Riverlet	細流
Road, way	道, 路
Rock	岩
Ruin	廢址, 墟
Sand	砂
Sand-bank	砂洲
Sea	海
Settlement	租界
Sewer	陰溝
Ship bridge	船橋
Shoal	沙灘

Shore, sea-coast	海岸
Silver mine	銀礦
Slope	坡 坂
Soil	泥, 土
Sound	海峽
Source, head	水源
Spring	泉
Square	街衢
State	邦, 州
Stone	石
Stone bridge	石橋
Strait	海峽
Strata	地層
Stream	溪流
Street	街
Summit, top	山頂
Surge	大浪
Suspension bridge	吊橋
Swamp	澤
Table land	原, 阜
Terminus	鐵路盡端
Territory	領地
Tidal wave, a.	海嘯
Tide	潮
Torrent	急流
Town	市, 鎮
Track	跡
Tunnel	隧, 道
Up-land, the	高地
Valley	谷
Vicinity	近鄰

Villa	村落, 別墅
Village	村
Volcano	火山
Water, fresh	淡水
Water, mineral	鑛泉, 泉
Water, muddy	泥水
Water, rain	雨水
Water, sea; salt water	海水
Water, spring	泉水
Waterfall, cataract	瀑布
Water-pipe	水管
Water-spout	龍吸水, 水柱
Wave	波浪
Well	井
Western Hemisphere	西半球
Wharf	埠頭
Wild	荒野
World, the	世界

## 17. School

### 學 校

Graduate school	研究院
University	大學校
College	專科大學
Teacher's college	師範大學
College of law	法律大學
College of science	理科學
College of engineering	工科學
College of agriculture	農科學

---

College of mercantile navigation	商船學校
College of fine arts	美術學校
Higher normal school	高等師範學校
Senior middle school	高級中學校
Junior middle school	初級中學校
Middle school	中學校
Higher primary school	高級小學校
Primary school	國民學校
Elementary school	小學校
Industrial school	實業學校
Normal school	師範學校
Professional school	職業學校
Medical school	醫學校
School of music	音樂學校
School of foreign languages	外國語學校
Military college	陸軍學校
Naval college	海軍學校
Marine product school	水產學校
Commercial school	商業學校
Girls' school	女學校
Girls' normal school	女子師範學校
Government school	官立學校
Public school	公立學校
Private school	私立學校
Evening school	半夜學校
School for apprentices	藝徒學校
Kindergarten	幼稚園
School for the blind and dumb	盲啞學校
Missionary school	教會學校

## 18. Courses in school

## 科 目

Agriculture	農學
Algebra	代數
Architecture	建築學
Arithmetic	算術
Astronomy	天文學
Biology	生物學
Book-keeping	簿記
Botany	植物學
Chemistry	化學
Chinese	國文
Classics	經書
Composition	作文
Conversation	會話
Dictation	筆錄, 默書
Drawing	圖畫
Economy	理財學
Education	教育學
Engineering	工程學
Engineering, civil	土木工程學
Engineering, electrical	電機工程學
Engineering, mechanical	機械工程學
Engineering, railway	鐵路工程學
English	英文
Ethics	倫理學, 修身
Finance	財政學
Free-hand drawing	自在畫
French	法文
Geography	地理

Geology	地質學
Geometry	幾何
German	德文
Grammar	文法
Greek	希臘文
Gymnastics	體操
History	歷史
Japanese	日本文
Land surveying	陸地測量學
Latin	拉丁文
Law	法律
Literature	文學
Logic	名學, 論理學
Mechanical drawing	用器畫
Mechanical gymnastics	器械體操
Mechanics	機械學
Medical science	醫學
Meteorology	氣象學
Military drill	兵式體操
Military science	軍事學
Mineralogy	礦物學
Music	音樂
Natural history	博物學
Navigation	航海術
Ordinary gymnastics	普通體操
Philosophy	哲學
Physical Geography	地文學
Physics	物理學
Physiology	生理學
Poetry	詩詞
Political Geography	政治地理



Political science	政治學
Psychology	心理學
Reading	誦讀
Rhetoric	修詞學
Sociology	社會學
Spelling	綴字
Theology	宗教學
Translation	繙譯
Trigonometry	三角
Water-color painting	水彩畫
Writing	習字
Zoology	動物學

## 19. School terms

### 學校用語

Absence	缺課
Admittance	准許入學
Anniversary of the founding of a school	學校創立紀念日
Annual examination	學年考試
Application	請求
Assistant	助教
Assistant professor	助教授
Associate	教員
Associate professor	副教授
Athletic meet	運動會
Attendance	出席, 上課
Attention	注意
Chapter	章

Character	品行
Chief professor of a department	主任教授
Class	班
Commemoration day	紀念日
Confinement	拘禁
Contingent outlay	臨時用費
Daily lesson	日課
Daily mark	平日分數
Department	部, 系
Dismissal	開除
Disorder	紊亂
Elective course	選科
Endeavour	奮勵
Entrance examination	入學考
Entrance fee	入學費
Examination	考試
Examination-room	考試室
Example	例題
Excursion	旅行
Exercise	習題
Explanation	說明
Expulsion	斥退
Failure to pass an examination	落第
Fair copy	謄清
Free translation	意譯
Full course	完全科
Full mark	一百分, 滿
Graduation	卒業
Graduation examination	卒業考試
Graduation exercise	卒業禮
Gymnasium	體育室

Habit	習慣
Half holiday	休假半日
Holiday	假日
Home-task	自修科
Instruction	講授
Instructor	講師
Junior professor	副教授
Laboratory	試驗室
Late mark	遲到分數
Lecture	講義
Lecture-room	講堂
Library	藏書室
Line	行
Literal translation	直譯
Manners	行爲
Mark	分數
Maximum, the	最多分數
Memory	記憶
Miscellaneous expense	雜費
Misconduct	不正當之行爲
Monthly examination	每月考試
Monthly fee	月費
National holiday	國慶日
New term	新學期
Oral examination	口試
Order	秩序
Paragraph	節
Pardon	寬宥
Physical examination	驗身
Play-ground	運動場
Practise	習練

Preparation	預備
Prize	獎品
Problem	問題
Professor	教授
Pronunciation	讀音
Punishment	罰
Quotation	引用語
Reception-room	應接室
Recess	休息
Recitation	背誦
Regulation	校章
Reprimand	譴責
Review	溫習
Reward	獎賞
Rough copy	草稿
Sample	樣本
School room	課堂
Special holiday	特別假日
Subject	題目
Success in passing an examination	及第
Supplementary course	補習科
Suspension	暫停上課
Teachers' room	教員室
Teaching	講授
Term examination	學期考試
Title	標題
Vacation	假期
Withdrawal	自請退學
Written examination	筆試
Written petition	志願書

Written report	報告
Zero	零點

## 20. School supplies

### 學校用品

Abacus	算盤
Atlas	地圖
Bell	鈴
Bench	長橙
Black-board	黑板
Blotting paper	吸墨紙
Bow-pen	弓筆
Bugle	號筒
Certificate of attendance	修業文憑
Certificate of graduation	畢業文憑
Chair	椅子
Chalk	鉛粉
Chalk-box	鉛粉匣
Compasses	兩腳規
Copy-book	習字帖
Desk	書桌
Dictionary	字典
Diploma	學位文憑
Double-desk	二人書桌
Drawing paper	圖畫紙
Envelope	信封
Eraser	橡皮
Hand-book	袖珍本
India rubber	橡皮
Ink	墨水

Inkstand	墨水瓶
Knife	小刀
Lead-pencil	鉛筆
Letter paper	信紙
Memorandum-book	備忘簿
Note-book	雜記簿
Pen	筆頭
Pen-holder	筆梗
Penknife	削筆刀
Penmanship	習字法
Platform	講臺
Reader	讀本
Reference-book	參考書
Roll	點名簿
Ruler	尺
Seal	印
Single-desk	一人書桌
Slate	石板
Slate-pencil	石筆
Text-book	教科書

## 21. The house and architechural terms

### 房屋及建築術語

Alcove	置牀用之凹室, 花廳
Arbour	涼亭
Arch, vault	圓頂
Attic	屋頂小室
Auditory	應接室, 聽講所
Avenue	蔭路
Awning	天幔, 遮陽

Bar	門門
Barn	穀倉
Bath-room	浴室
Battery	砲臺
Beam	桁梁
Bed-room	臥室
Billiard saloon	彈子房
Blind, dumb and deaf school	盲啞學校
Block	木頭, 木塊
Boarding-house	寄宿舍
Boarding-room	寄宿室
Botanical garden	植物園
Boudoir	閨房
Bower	亭
Box	戲園包廂
Brick	磚
Brick wall	磚牆
Brothel	青樓, 妓院
Buddhist temple	佛堂, 禪院
Building	建築物
Castle	堡
Ceiling	天花板
Cellar	地窖
Cement	水門汀土
Cemetery, grave-yard, church-yard	墳山地
Chamber	內室
Chapel, church	會堂, 禮拜堂
Charity hospital	施藥局, 慈善病院
Chimney	煙突
City hall	市廳

City hospital	公立病院
Closet	側室, 複室
Club-house	俱樂部
Coffee-house	咖啡館
Competitive exhibition	共進會
Convent	尼庵
Cottage	小屋
Depository, abditory	貯藏室
Desolate house, a	廢宅
Dining-house, restaurant	酒店, 飯店
Dining-room	餐室
Dispensary	藥房
Ditch	溝
Door	門
Dormer, window	屋後明窗
Drawing-room	應接室
Dwelling	居所
Eaves	屋檐
Edge, margin	邊
Edifice	屋宇
Educational museum	教育博物館
Entrance	入口
Exhibition	博覽會
Fence, hedge	籬笆
Fort	堡砦
Foundation	屋基
Frame	木框
Gallery, corridor	走廊
Gate	門
Gateway	大門口
Go-down	棧房



Grating	欄, 鐵格
Grave, tomb	墳墓
Gutter	檐雷, 水槽
Hall	廳, 廊
Hotel	旅館
House	屋
House to let	召租房屋
Hut	茅屋
Imperial sepulchre	皇陵
Inclosure	圍地
Inn	旅舍, 客寓
International exhibition	萬國博覽會
Kitchen	廚房
Ladder	梯子
Lavatory	廁所
Lawn	庭前草地
Lean-to	披屋, 倚屋
Lecture hall	演講廳
Loft	高樓
Log	大木料
Mansion	邸宅
Marine products exhibition	水產博覽會
Mat	蓆
Matting	鋪蓆
Medical garden	藥材園
Meeting Hall	會所
Monastery	寺院
Monument	紀念碑
Mortar	灰漆
Museum	博物館
National exhibition	內國博覽會

Next door, next house	鄰家
Orphan-asylum, Orphanage	孤兒院
Outlet	出口
Park	公園
Parlour	大廳, 客廳
Pest hospital	瘟疫病院
Pit	戲園內池子後面之座
Pillar	柱
Plank, board	板
Play-ground	運動場
Poor-house	養濟院
Porch, veranda, front-hall	洋台, 廊廡, 前廊
Prison, jail	牢獄
Private room	內室, 私室
Public asylum	公共瘋癲院
Public building	公共建築物
Public hospital	公共病院
Public house	旅館, 酒樓
Public library	公共圖書館
Race-course, hippodrome	競馬場
Rail	欄杆
Residence	住宅
Roof	屋頂
Room	室
Sepulchre	靈屋
Shed	草棚
Shelf	厨架
Shingle	蓋屋板
Shop, store	店
Shrine	廟, 祠
Shutter	百葉窗

---

Sink	下水
Sitting-room	起坐間
Stable	馬房, 廐
Stage	舞臺
Stair	扶梯
Staircase	樓梯, 樓梯室
Steeple	尖塔
Stone wall	石牆
Store-house	貨棧
Study-room	書齋
Tavern	酒店
Tea-house	茶坊
Temple	廟宇
Theater, theatre	劇場
Third story	三層樓
Threshold	閬, 門口
Tile	瓦
Timber	木料
Tower	塔
Upstairs	樓上
Vacant house	空宅
Wall	牆
Watch house	更樓, 瞭望台
Water-closet, W.C.	廁所
Well	井
Wicket	門扉
Window	窗
Window-frame	窗架
Window-pane	玻璃窗片
Window-sill	窗檻

Works	工廠
Zoological garden	動物園

## 22. Furnitures and utensils

### 傢具及器皿

Abacus	算盤
Anvil	鐵砧
Arm chair	扶手椅
Article	物品
Ash-level	灰鏟
Ash-seive	灰篩
Axe	斧
Bag	囊
Baking pan	烘鍋
Balance	天秤
Bamboo screen	簾
Barrel	小桶
Basin	面盆
Basket	籃
Bed	寢牀
Bedstead	臥榻
Bellows	風箱
Bench	長凳
Blacking-brush	靴刷
Blanket	絨毯
Bookcase	書櫥
Bookshelf	書架
Bottle	瓶
Bowl	碗
Box	箱

Branding iron	烙印
Broom	掃帚
Brush	毛刷
Bucket	汲水桶
Bureau	鏡臺
Cake plate	糕碟
Candle	燭
Candle-stick	燭臺, 蠟簪
Carpet	地毯
Cask	琵琶桶
Censer	香爐
Chair	椅
Chandelier	燭臺
Charcoal	炭
Chest	抽屜櫃
Chisel	鑿
Chopsticks	箸
Cleaver	肉斧
Clock	鐘
Clogs	木屐
Clothes-horse	衣架
Coal	煤
Coal-oil, kerosene	煤油
Coffee pot	咖啡壺
Comb	木梳
Compasses	規
Cooking utensils	烹調器皿
Cork	軟木塞
Corkscrew	開塞螺旋
Cover	蓋
Cup	杯

Cupboard	碗櫥
Curtain	帳帷, 窗簾
Desk	寫字檯
Dining-table	大餐檯
Dipper	杓
Dish, plate	盤
Dish-cloth	抹布
Drawer	抽屜
Dressing-table	梳粧檯
Dust pan	畚箕
Duster	拂塵
Ear-pick	挖耳
Electric lamp	電燈
Extinguisher	熄燈器
Faggot	束薪
Fan	扇
Fill	銼
Fire-bell	火鐘
Fire-hook	鴛嘴救火鈎
Flag	旗
Flail	打禾棒, 連枷
Flask	玻璃缸
Flint	火石
Flower vase	花瓶
Fork	叉
Fuel	柴
Funnel	漏斗
Gas	煤氣
Gas lamp	煤氣燈
Gimlet	錐

---

Glass	玻璃杯
Goblet	酒杯
Grate	鐵網, 爐墊
Grater	壁爐
Grind stone	砥礪
Hair-lace	頭帶
Hair-pin	押髮
Hammer	鎚
Hand bell	電鈴, 叫鈴
Hanging scroll	字畫
Hat-rack	帽架
Hatchet	小斧
Hoe	除草器
Hogshead	大桶
Hook	鈎
Iron hammer	鐵鎚
Jack-knife	大小刀
Jar, vase	瓶
Jewel-box, casket	百寶箱
Kettle	鐵罐
Kettle-cushion	鑊墊
Key	鑰匙
Kitchen knife	切菜刀
Kitchen range	灶
Knife	刀
Lamp	燈
Lantern	燈籠
Looking glass, mirror	鏡
Mantelpiece	火爐架
Match	火柴

Measure	量度, 尺寸
Mill	磨
Mortar	臼
Mosquito-net	蚊帳
Nail	釘
Nail-brush	指甲刷
Napkin	餐巾
Needle	針
Net	網
Oil	油
Pan	鍋
Parasol	日傘
Pestle	杆
Petroleum	煤油
Picture, painting	圖畫
Pillow	枕
Pin	針
Pin-box	針盒
Pin-cushion	針墊
Pincers	鉗
Pipe	烟嘴
Pitcher	甕
Plane	鉋
Plough	犁
Pocket-knife	懷中小刀
Pole	棒, 柱
Pomatum	髮油
Pot	壺, 罐
Razor	剃刀
Rod	竿
Roller	趕麵杖



Rope	繩
Round table	圓桌
Ruler	尺
Safe	鐵箱
Sandal	草履
Saucer	茶盤, 茶船
Saw	鋸
Scented water	香水
Scissors	剪刀
Screen	屏風
Scroll-picture	掛圖
Scuttle	炭斗
Seal	印, 圖章
Sheet	被單
Shoe-horn	鞋拔
Shovel	火斗
Sickle	鏟
Side-board, buffet	食厨
Sieve	篩
Smoothing-iron	熨斗
Snuffers	剪燭
Soap	肥皂
Sofa	楊妃椅, 沙發
Sort, kind	種類
Spade	鍬
Spatula	鏟膏藥刀, 篋
Spigot	塞水栓
Spit	鐵叉, 炙肉鼎
Spittoon	痰盂
Sponge	海棉
Spool	絲卷, 線軸

Spoon	匙
Square	矩
Steel	打火鐵, 火刀
Steel-iron	烙鐵
Stick, cane	杖
Stone mill	石磨
Stool	凳
Stove	火爐
Strong-box	堅箱, 金庫
Table	桌
Table-cloth	桌布
Table-spoon	羹匙
Tablet	平板, 攔几, 匾
Tea-cup	茶杯
Tea-kettle	煮茶壺
Tea-pot	茶壺
Tea-spoon	茶匙
Telephone	電話
Telescope	望遠鏡
Thermometer	寒暑表
Thing	物
Thong	皮帶
Tinder	火絨
Tobacco-box	煙匣
Tobacco-pouch	煙荷包
Toilet	鏡臺
Toilet-set	梳粧具
Toilet soap	梳粧肥皂
Toilet-stand	梳粧檯
Tongs	火箸
Tooth-brush	牙刷

Towel	毛巾
Tray	托盤
Trencher	俎
Trunk	革囊, 皮箱
Tub	桶, 木盆
Tumbler	高玻璃杯
Tweezers	小鉗
Umbrella	雨傘
Utensil	器具
Vessel	器
Wardrobe	衣櫥
Wash-stand	盥洗檯
Watch	表
Watch-key	表匙
Watch-chain	表練
Window curtain	窗紗
Winnow	簸箕
Wood	薪木
Wooden bowl	木碗
Writing table, desk	書桌

### 23. Jewelry and Ladies' dress

#### 首飾及婦女衣服

Agate	瑪瑙
Amethyst	紫水晶
Ball-dress	跳舞衣
Band-box	紙匣 (置領與帽等)
Baste, to-lack	縫紉
Bathing-dress	浴衣
Bead	有孔之小珠

Boa	皮製之圓頸巾
Bodkin	針, 引線
Body (of a dress)	衣身
Bonnet, straw	帽, 草冠
Boot	靴
Bow	結
Bow for hair	髮結
Bracelet	手鐲
Braid (of hair)	髮辮
Breast-pin	胸針
Brooch	胸針
Buckle	扣子
Bugle	長圓形之玻璃珠
Calico, white	白洋布
Cambric	細葛布
Camlet	羽紗, 羽緞
Canvas	帆布
Cap	小帽
Cape	披肩
Case	珠寶匣
Chain	練子
Chintz	印花布
Clasp	鈎子
Cloak	外套
Cloth (woolen)	羊毛布
Cloth, coarse	粗布
Clothes	衣服
Comb	梳
Coral	珊瑚
Cord	線, 索
Correlian	寶石

Cotton thread	棉線
Crape	縐紗
Cuff-button	袖鈕
Curl	捲髮
Curling-tongs	捲髮鉗
Darm, to	補綴
Diamond	金鋼鑽
Diamond pin	金鋼鑽別針
Dimity	斜紋布
Dress	衣服
Dress, high	完全之衣
Dress, low (for evening)	袒胸之衣 (晚間用)
Dressing-case	梳裝匣
Ear-drop	耳珠
Earring	耳環
Embroider, to	刺繡
Embroidery	刺繡品
Embroidery frame	繡架
Emerald	翡翠
Fancy (goods)	珍品, 製飾品
Fashionable	時式
Feather	羽毛
Fit, to	照樣
Floss	繭絲
Flounce	裙飾
Flower	花
Fold	褶, 襖
Frilling	緣飾
Fringe	邊
Fur	毛皮

Galoche	雨鞋
Garnet	石榴石
Garter	襪帶
Gilded	鍍金
Glove, kid	羊皮手套
Goffer, to	縐
Gown	婦人之外衣, 長衣
Guimp, Gimp	緣條
Hairdresser	理髮匠
Hair-pin	髮針
Hand-bag	提囊
Head-dress	頭巾
Hem of a dress	衣邊
Hood	兜, 帽
Iron	熨斗
Jasper	碧玉
Jewelry	珠寶
Knit, to	織
Knitting-needle	織針
Lace	花邊
Lawn	細夏布
Line, to	配裡
Lining	夾裡
Linen clothes	麻布衣服
Linen cloth	麻布
Locket (gold)	小鎖, 小金盒
Looking-glass	鏡
Loop	眼, 結
Low	樸素
Mantle	披肩, 大衣
Match, to	配

Mend, to	修補
Muff	袖籠
Muslin	洋紗
Neckerchief, necktie	頸巾, 領帶
Necklace	頸飾
Necklace of pearls	珠頸圈
Needle	針
Needle case	針匣
Net	網
Net, a hair	網套
Opal	貓兒眼
Pattern (shape)	花樣, 花式
Pearl	珠
Pendant	飾錘
Pin	針
Pin cushion	插針器
Plait	褶, 襠
Plume	羽毛
Plush	絲絨, 毛絨
Quill, to	編織
Ribbon	帶
Ridding-habit	婦人之乘馬衣
Ring	指環
Ringlet	鬃髮
Roll	捲物
Rose	玫瑰
Rose water	玫瑰水
Ruby	紅寶石
Sapphire	藍寶石
Sash	肩帶, 腰帶
Satin	緞

Scarf	肩巾, 領結
Scarf-pin	領結針
Scent	香
Seam	縫口
Serge	薄嗶嘰
Sew, to	縫
Sewing machine	縫衣機器
Shawl	頸巾, 披肩
Shirt	汗衫
Shirt-button	衫鈕
Shirting	製襯衣之絨或布
Shoe, prunella	絨鞋
Silk	綢, 絲
Silver mounted	鑲銀
Skein	一束絲
Skirt	裙
Sleeve	袖
Spotted	污
Starch	糊, 漿洗
Stay	婦女之胸衣
Stay-lace	婦女之束胸衣帶
Stitching	縫合
String of a bonnet	帽纓
Stud, gold	金鈕扣
Stuff	衣料
Suit, to	相合, 相符
Tape, cotton	紗帶
Tape, linen	麻帶
Tassel	纓
Thimble	針箍



Thread	線
Ticking	被褥布
Tie (for the neck)	領結
Tippet	領衣
Trim, to	修剪
Trimming	衣服之附飾品
Trinket	小刀
Tuck	衣之橫褶
Tucker	抹胸
Tulle	網紗
Tunic	近世婦人服之外衣
Turquoise	璵玉
Twill	斜紋布
Veil	面幕
Velvet	絨
Velvet, cotton	線絨
Vest, under	背心
Vest, knitted	織成之背心
Violet powder	香粉
Waist	胸衣, 短衫
Whip-stitch	裁縫司
Wide	闊
Wool	羊毛
Work basket	手工籃
Work box	手工匣
Worn out	着破, 磨損
Worsted	毛絨線

## 24. Gentlemen's outfit and articles of dress

### 男子用品及衣料

Armure	絲棉織料
Bed	蓆, 墊, 褥

Bed-clothes	被褥, 睡衣
Bedding	衾, 褥
Belt, girdle	帶
Boot	靴
Boot, half	半靴
Boot-hook	鞋鈎
Boot jack	脫鞋板
Brace	掛褲帶
Breast-pin	胸前飾針
Breeches	褲
Broad-brimmed hat, a	笠, 闊邊帽
Brocade	錦, 緞
Brush	刷
Brush, nail	指甲刷
Button	鈕扣
Button hole	鈕孔
Button hook	鈕鈎
Button up, to	紐
Calico print	印花洋布
Camlet	線縐
Canvas	粗布, 帆布
Cap	帽
Clothes	衣服
Coat	外套
Collar	硬領
Coloured cloth	染布, 顏色布
Corrugated cloth	縐布
Cotton-flannel	棉底法蘭絨
Court-coat	朝服
Crape	縐紗
Crown	冠, 冕

Cuff	袖口
Damask	花緞
Decoration	勳章, 寶星
Dress	衣服
Dress-coat	小禮服
Dressing-gown	梳洗衣
Embroidery	繡貨
Eye-glass	眼鏡
Facing	衣服上之貼邊
Figured shirting	花洋布
Fit, to	合
Flannel	法蘭絨
Flax	細麻
Floss-silk	絲棉
Forage hat	粗製之兵帽
Frock-coat	常禮服
Full dress coat	大禮服
Gingham shirting	縞金布
Glove	手套
Gold brocade	金錦
Gown	長袍
Gray shirting	本白布
Great-coat	大衣
Gummed cloth	樹膠布
Handkerchief	手帕
Hat-(with broad brim)	帽(有闊邊者)
Italian cloth	意大利布
Lappet	裾, 衿
Last (shoemaker's)	鞋樣
Leather	皮
Let out, to	放寬

Mattress	蓆, 墊, 褥
Measure, to take	量尺寸
Mosquito-net	蚊帳
Mourning	喪服
Muslin	稀袈裟布
Neckcloth	頸布
Necklace	領, 頸飾
Necktie	頸帶
Night gown	寢衣
Overcoat	外衣
Pocket	衣袋
Pocket book	皮夾, 紙夾
Pongee	繭綢
Purse	錢袋
Quilt	蓆, 墊, 褥
Rag	破布
Raw silk	生絲
Razor	剃刀
Razor strop	磨刀布
Ready made	已製成者
Ring	約指
Robe	官服, 制服, 長袍
Rug—wrapper	氈毯
Satin	緞子
Seal	印章
Shave	剃面
Shaving-brush	剃鬚時用之刷
Sheet	被單
Silk	絲綢
Silk cloth	絲布
Silk damask	綾

Silk-gauze	紗
Silk skein	束絲
Shirt	汗衫
Shoe	鞋
Shoe-horn	鞋拔
Sleeve	袖
Slipper	拖鞋
Soap	肥皂
Sock	短襪
Sole	鞋底
Spectacles	眼鏡
Stock	領帶
Strap	皮帶
Stuff	衣料
Suit of clothes	一套衣服
Taffeta	甯綢
T-cloth	梯字洋布
Texture	布地
Tight	緊
Tooth-brush	牙刷
Tooth pick	牙杖
Tooth powder	牙粉
Trousers	褲
Try on, to	試穿
Turkey	洋紅素身布
Twilled shirting	綾金布
Umbrella	雨傘
Under shirt	裏衣
Velvet	天鵝絨
Victoria lawn	洋紗
Waistcoat	背心

Walking-stick	行杖
Watch	表, 時計
Watch case	表殼
Watch chain	表練
Watch face	表面
Watch glass	表面玻璃
Watch hand	針
Watch key	表鑰匙
Watch, keyless	無鑰表
Waterproof (cloak or coat)	雨衣
Wear, to	穿, 着
Wedding-ring	定婚指環
Woolen cloth	羊毛布

## 25. Meals

### 餐, 食品

Ale	大麥酒
Almond	杏仁
Anchovies	鱒魚
Apple fritter	蘋果片
Back of a hare or rabbit	兔背
Bacon	醃肉
Baked fish	烘魚
Baked sweet potato, a	燒薯
Banquet	盛宴
Bans	菓子麵包
Bean, broad	菜豆
Bean, French	法國豆
Bean, kidney	紅豆
Bean-curd	豆腐

Beef	牛肉
Beef, hung	風肉
Beef steak	牛排
Beef, stewed	燉牛肉
Beef-tea	牛茶
Beer	啤酒
Beet-root	甜菜根
Beet-sugar	甜菜糖
Bill of fare, menu	菜單
Biscuit	餅乾
Blacktea	紅茶
Boiledfish	煮魚
Boiledmeat	煮肉
Boiledrice	飯
Bottle	瓶
Brain	腦
Brandy	白蘭地酒
Bread—brown, white, house- hold	麵包—黃麵包, 白麵包 家製粗麵包
Bread, new—stale	新鮮麵包—陳麵包
Breakfast	早餐
Breast	胸部
Broccoli	花椰菜之一種
Broiled chicken	炙鷄
Broth	肉湯
Brown sugar	砂糖
Butter	乳油
Cabbage	捲心菜
Cake	糕餅
Calf's feet	牛足
Calf's head	牛頭

Calf's liver	牛肝
Candy	糖食
Canned	罐頭
Canned figs	罐頭無花果
Canned foods	罐頭食物
Canned tomatoes	罐裝番茄
Caper	辣芥
Capon	阉雞
Carp	鯉
Carve, to	切肉
Caviar	魚子漿
Cayenne pepper	番椒粉
Channois venison	羚羊肉
Champagne	香濱酒
Chartreuse	一種酒
Cheese, cream	乳酪
Cheese, parmesan	甜乳酪
Chicken	小雞
Chicken stew	煨雞
Chinese tea	中國茶
Chocolate	朱古力
Chop (mutton)	羊肉
Cider	果汁
Cigar	雪茄
Cigarette	紙烟
Cinnamon	肉桂
Claret	紅酒
Clove	丁香
Cocoa	可可
Cod, dried, salt	乾鱈魚, 鹽鱈魚



Cod, fresh	鮮鱈魚
Coffee	咖啡
Coffee pot	咖啡壺
Cold meat	冷肉
Cold water	冷水
Condensed milk	煉製牛乳
Confectionery	糖菓類
Congee	粥
Cork	瓶塞
Cork, to draw a	開瓶塞
Corkscrew	塞鑽
Corn	穀物, 玉米
Corn meal	珍珠米粉
Corned beef	鹹牛肉
Corned tongue	鹹牛舌
Cover (knife, fork and spoon)	食器一副
Cover, lid	蓋
Crab	蟹
Cracked wheat	碎麥
Crawfish—Crayfish	龍蝦
Cruet-stand	五味架
Crumb (not crust)	片, 小片
Crust	麵包屑, 麵包皮
Crystallized fruit	結晶果
Cube sugar	方糖
Cucumber, pickled	醋黃瓜
Cup (for wine)	酒杯, 茶杯
Currant	醋栗
Curry	咖喱粉
Cutlet	薄肉片
Cutlet, veal	小牛肉片

Dabauchery	暴食, 暴飲
Decanter	酒罇
Dessert	餘品 (西餐最後食品)
Deviled crab	煨蟹份
Digestion	消化
Dine, to	食飲
Dinner	大餐
Dish	菜, 一樣菜
Douge	捏粉
Drink	飲料
Drunkenness	酩酊
Dry beef	乾牛肉
Dry cake	乾餅
Dumpling	湯餅
Egg	雞蛋
Egg, boiled (soft)	煮蛋
Egg, unboiled	未煮蛋
Egg, fried	炒蛋
Egg, poached	荷包蛋
Egg, hard	煮熟蛋
Egg, new-laid	新蛋
Egg shell	蛋殼
Egg, white of	蛋白
Egg, yolk of	蛋黃
Egg cup	蛋杯
Fat	脂肪
Feast	宴會
Fennel	茴香
Fieldfare	畫眉鳥
Fillet	嫩牛肉
Fillet of veal	腿胛肉

Finger-glass	洗指盃
Fish	魚類
Flounder	扁魚
Flour	麵粉
Food	食物
Fork	叉, 肉叉
French bread	法國麵包
French wine	法國酒
Fried fish	煮魚
Fried meat	煎肉
Fried potato	煎番薯
Fruit	水果
Game	野味
Garman bread	德國麵包
Gin	杜松子酒
Glass	玻璃杯
Glutinous rice	糯米
Goose	鵝
Graham bread	格拉汗
Grain	五穀
Granulated sugar	粒砂糖
Gravy	肉汁, 肉醬
Greasy	油膩
Green tea	綠茶
Grouse	沙鳩
Haddock	鱈魚
Ham	火腿
Ham and eggs	火腿蛋
Hare, roast	炙兔
Hash	肉鬆, 碎肉
Haunch	腰部

Hazelnut	榛子
Heart	牛心
Hen	鷄
Herring, pickled	醋燒青魚
Hock	烈酒
Honey	蜂蜜
Horse-radish	辣菜根
Hot water	熱水
Ice-cream	冰淇淋
Ice-water	冰水
Jam	菓醬
Jar	瓶
Java coffee	爪哇咖啡
Jelly	菓醬
Jelly cake	菓醬糕
Jug	小口瓶
Juice	汁, 菓汁
Kid	羔肉
Kidney	牛腎
Knife	小刀
Lady's finger	夫人指 (糕名)
Lamb	小羊
Lamprey	八目鰻
Lard	豚油
Lard, to	塗豚油
Laver	紫菜
Lemon	檸檬
Lemonade	檸檬水
Liqueur	香酒
Liquor	酒
Liver	肝

Lunch, luncheon	點心, 午時小食
Macaroni	通心麵
Mackerel	鯖, 青花魚
Maple sugar	槭糖
Marmalade	糖醬, 果醬
Marrow	骨髓
Mashed potato	番薯醬
Meal	粉, 食事
Meat	肉
Meat biscuit	煎肉餅
Meddar	枸杞子
Milk	牛乳
Mince, to	切碎
Mince-meat	切細之肉, 膾
Mineral water	礦水
Mulberry	桑椹
Mull, to	調和
Mulled wine	混合酒
Mullet (gray)	灰鱈
Mullet (red)	紅鱈
Mussel	鯉
Mutton	羊肉
Mutton, breast of	胸肉
Mutton, leg of	羊腿
Mutton, saddle of	脊骨連肋條之肉
Mutton, shoulder of	羊肩
Mutton-chop	羊排骨
Napkin	茶巾, 手巾
Nectarine	油桃
Nourishment	滋養品
Oil	油

Olive oil	橄欖油
Omelet	攤雞蛋
Omelet, savory	香草糕
Oyster soup	牡蠣湯
Pancake	油煎餅
Partridge	鷓鴣
Pastry	麵食
Pepper	胡椒
Peppermint	薄荷
Perry	梨酒
Pheasant	雉, 野雞
Pickle, to	鹽醃
Pickle	鹽汁漬物
Pie	餅
Pike	梭魚
Plate	盤
Plover	黑胸鵝
Pork	豬肉
Port	紅葡萄酒
Poultry	家禽
Preliminary dish	小菜
Preserve	糖果
Pudding	布丁
Pulse	豆類
Punch	淡酒
Quail	鸕鶿
Ragout	肉菜等調和煮之食品
Rasher	鹹肉片
Refined wine	清酒
Rib	肋
Rice curry	咖喱飯

Roast beef	燒牛肉
Roast chicken	燒鷄
Roast meat	薰肉
Roast mutton	燒羊肉
Roe-deer	牝鹿
Roll	圓麵包
Rum	糖酒
Rump	臀
Rump steak	牛腿排
Sago	西米
Salmon	鮭魚
Salt	鹽
Sandwich	夾肉麵包
Sardine	鱈魚
Sauce	辣醬油
Saucer	碟
Sausage	臘腸
Sausage, Bologna	波羅亞之臘腸
Sea-kale	海帶
Seed	種子
Shad	鱈魚
Sherry	車厘酒
Shrimp	小蝦
Side-dish	小碟
Sippet	漬麵包等之肉湯
Sirloin steak	牛腰肉排
Skate	鱈魚
Slice	薄片, 切魚刀
Slop-basin	污水器
Smelt	香魚
Snipe	竹鷄

Soda or saltzer-water	蘇打水或炭酸水
Sole	板魚
Sorrel	酸模
Soup	酸湯
Soup, clear	清湯
Soup, gravy	肉汁
Soup of herb	菜湯
Soup, pea	豆湯
Soup plate	湯碗
Soup, rice	米湯
Soup, thick	濃湯
Soup, vegetable	菜湯
Soup, vermicelli	麵湯
Soy	醬油
Spice	香料
Spirit	酒醇, 火酒
Spit	燒肉之鐵叉
Sponge cake	發糕
Starch sugar	餡
Steamed cake	蒸糕
Steamed chicken	蒸鷄
Stewed meat	燉肉
Stuffed pudding	百菓布丁
Stuffing	加味物, 餡
Sturgeon	鱈魚
Sugar	砂糖
Sup, to	吸, 食晚膳
Supper	晚膳
Sweet	糖果
Sweetbread	牛羊等之胸腺
Sweetmeat	糖果, 蜜餞



Table-cloth	檯布
Table-salt	食鹽
Tallow	獸脂, 牛油
Tart	果餡麵食
Tea	茶
Teal	水鴨
Tench	鯉魚類
To bake	烘
To be intoxicated	沉醉
To boil	煮
To chew	咬, 嚼
To cook	烹調
To digest	消化
To drink	飲
To eat	食
To fry	煎, 炒
To intoxicate	致醉
To like, to be fond of	嗜, 好
To make acid	製酸
To mince	細切, 斲碎
To pell	剝, 去皮
To pour out	傾出
To ripen	熟
To roast	燻, 燒
To season	調味, 晾乾
To serve	侍食
To steam	蒸
To stew	煨, 燉
To suck	吮, 吸
To swallow	吞, 嚥
To sweeten	製甜

To taste	嗜
To vomit	嘔, 吐
To warm	加熱
Toast	烘麵包
Tobacco	煙葉
Tomato stew	煮蕃茄
Tongue	牛舌
Toothpick	剔牙籤
Tray	托盤
Truffle	蘑菇
Tunny	金鎗魚
Turbot	比目魚
Tureen	盛羹湯之器
Veal	小牛肉
Vegetable	蔬菜類
Venison	鹿肉
Vermicelli	麵, 粉條
Vermouth	佛木斯酒
Vinegar	醋
Vinegar cruet	醋瓶
Wafer, cracknel	煎餅, 烘糕
Waffle	方格餅
Water	水
Water-lily starch	藕粉
Whisky	威士忌酒
Whiting	鱈魚
Widgeon	水鴛
Wild boar	野豕
Wine	酒
Wine, red, white	紅酒, 白酒
Wine bottle	酒樽

Wine glass	酒杯
Woodcock	山鷓
Yeast, leaven	酵

## 26. Animals

### 動物

#### A. *Birds* 鳥類

Bird of prey	食肉鳥
Bullfinch	牛雀
Canary	金絲雀
Chicken	雛雞
Cock	雄雞
Crane	鶴
Crow	烏鴉
Cuckoo	杜鵑
Domestic fowl	家禽
Dove	鴿
Duck	鴨
Eagle	鷹
Eaglet	小鷹
Falcon	雀鷹
Gander	雄鵝
Goldfinch	金雀
Goose, geese	鵝
Hawk	鷲
Hen	雌雞
Heron	蒼鷺
Kite	鷲
Lark	百靈鳥

Magpie	喜鵲
Nightingale	夜鳴鵲
Ostrich	駝鳥
Parrot	鸚鵡
Partridge	竹雞
Peacock	孔雀
Peahen	雌孔雀
Pheasant	野鷄
Pigeon	鳩
Quail	鴉鶉
Rail	秧鷄
Ricebird	禾花雀
Robin	知更雀
Snipe	沙錐
Sparrow	麻雀
Stork	鶴
Swallow	燕
Thrush	畫眉鳥
Titmouse	白鶉鳥
Turkey	火鷄
Water fowl	水禽
Wild fowl	野鳥
Wild goose	野鵝
Wren	鷦鷯

B. *Mammals* 獸類

Ant bear, ant-eater	食蟻獸
Ape	猿
Baboon	狗頭猴
Badger	獾
Bat	蝙蝠

---

Bear	熊
Beaver	海狸
Bull	公牛
Calf	犢
Camel	駱駝
Cat	貓
Cow	母牛
Deer	鹿
Dog	犬
Domestic animal	家畜
Elephant	象
Fox	狐
Giraffe	駝豹
Hare	野兔
He-goat	牡山羊
Horse	馬
Hound	獵犬
Kid	小山羊
Leopard	豹
Lion	獅
Lioness	母獅
Mare	牝馬
Marten	貂
Mole	田鼠
Monkey	猴
Moose	麋
Mouse, mice	鼠
Ox, oxen	牛
Pig	豬
Pony	小馬
Quadruped	四足獸

**Page not available.**

Please help scan and add.

页面不可用。

请协助扫描添加。

Ray	海鱈
Roach	鯽
Salmon	鮭魚
Sardine	沙定魚
Shark	鯊魚
Tunny	金槍魚

*D. Insects* 昆虫

Ant	蟻
Bee	蜜蜂
Beetle	甲虫
Bug	木虱, 臭虫
Butterfly	蝶
Caterpillar	毛虫, 青虫
Cicada	蟬
Cricket	蟋蟀
Dragon-fly	蜻蜓
Drone	雄蜂
Firefly	螢
Flea	跳蚤
Fly	蠅
Grasshopper	蚱蜢
Hornet	大黃蜂
Horse-fly	馬蠅
Locust	蝗虫
Louse, lice	虱
Mantis	螳螂
Mosquito	蚊
Moth	蛾
Silkworm	蠶

Spider	蜘蛛
Wasp	黃蜂

*E. Miscellaneous animals* 雜類動物

Alligator	鱷魚
Clam	蛤蜊
Crab	蟹
Crocodile	鱷魚
Cuttlefish	鱸魚, 墨魚
Dragon	龍
Lobster	龍蝦
Oyster	蠔
Prawn	蝦
Rattlesnake	響尾蛇
Serpent	蟒
Shrimp	小蝦
Slug	蛞蝓
Snail	蝸牛
Snake	蛇
Tortoise	龜
Turtle	鼈
Viper	毒蛇
Water snake	水蛇

27. Grains and vegetables

五穀蔬菜

Asparagus	石刁柏
Bamboo shoot	筍
Barley	大麥



Bean	豆
Beet	火焰菜, 紅菜
Buckwheat	蕎麥
Cabbage	白菜
Carrot	胡蘿蔔
Cauliflower	花菜, 花椰菜
Celery	洋芹
Celery cabbage	黃芽白菜
Cowpea	豇豆
Cucumber	黃瓜
Egg-plant	茄
Garlic	蒜
Ginger	薑
Gourd	葫蘆
Green pepper	秦椒
Green pumpkin	冬瓜
Horse-bean	蠶豆
Indian corn, maize	珍珠米
Kohlrabi	球莖甘藍
Lettuce	高莖
Melon	瓜
Millet	粟
Mustard	芥
Oat	雀麥
Onion	葱
Parsley	莞葵
Potato	番薯
Pea	豌豆
Pumpkin	南瓜
Radish	水蘿蔔
Rice	米

Rye	黑麥
Salad	生菜
Shallot	冬葱
Sorghum	高粱
Soy-bean	大豆
Spinach	菠菜
Sweet potato	甘藷
Tomato	番茄
Turnip	蘿蔔
Wheat	小麥

## 28. Trees, Flowers, Fruits

樹木, 花卉, 果品

Almond	杏仁
Apple	蘋果
Apricot	杏
Aquatic plant	水草
Asparagus	文竹
Avocado	油梨
Azalea	杜鵑花
Balsam	鳳仙花
Bamboo	竹
Banana	香蕉
Beech	樅樹
Begonia	秋海棠
Bleeding heart	荷包牡丹
Blossom, flower	花
Box tree	黃楊
Brake	蕨
Branch	枝

---

Bud	芽
Cactus	仙人掌
Calendula	金盞花
Camellia	茶花
Canna	美人蕉
Cedar	栢
Cherry	櫻桃
Chestnut	栗
China tree	棟
Chinese parasol tree	梧桐
Chinese varnish tree	欒木
Chinese viburnum	粉團花
Chrysanthemum	菊花
Cock's comb	雞冠花
Cocoanut	椰子
Common locust	槐
Crab apple	海棠果
Crape myrtle	紫薇
Cypress	扁栢
Cypress vine	碧蘿松
Dahlia	大理花
Flaisy	雛菊花
Dandelion	蒲公英
Daphne	瑞香
Date	非洲棗
Day lily	萱草
Elm	榆
Eucalyptus	桉
Evergreen tree	常青樹
Flag	菖蒲
Fingered lemon	佛手

Fir	杉
Flowering fern	鳳尾草
Four o'clock	胭脂花
Gillyflower	紫蘿蘭花
Gingko	銀杏
Golden bell	連翹
Gordonia	梔子
Grape	葡萄
Grapefruit	柚
Grass	草
Guava	蕃石榴
Hawthorn	山楂
Hazel-nut	榛子
Honey locust	皂莢
Honeysuckle	金銀花, 忍冬
Horse chestnut	七葉楓
Hyacinthes	洋水仙
Hydrangea	八仙花, 綉球花
Indian bean, catalpa	黃金樹
Jasmine	茉莉花
Jujube	棗
Kerria	棠棣
Kumquat	金橘
Larix	落葉松
Laural	桂
Leaf	葉
Lemon	檸檬
Lichi	荔枝
Lilac	紫丁香花
Lily	百合花
Linden tree	菩提樹

---

Loquat	枇杷
Lotus	蓮花
Magnolia	木蘭
Mango	芒果
Maple	槭
Marigold	黃芙蓉
Mimosa	含羞草
Morning-glory	牽牛花
Mulberry	桑
Myrica	楊梅
Nandina	南天竹
Narcissus	水仙花
Nut	乾果
Oak	橡樹
Oleander	夾竹桃
Olive	洋橄欖
Orange	橘
Orchid	蘭
Papaya	番木瓜
Paper mulberry	構
Peach	桃
Pear	梨
Pearl bush	珍珠花
Peony	芍藥
Persimmon	柿
Pine tree	松
Pineapple	波羅蜜
Pink	石竹
Pittosporum	海桐
Plum	梅
Pomegranate	石榴

Poplar	楊樹
Poppy	罌粟花
Pertulaca	洋馬齒莧
Primrose	蓮馨花
Privet	冬青
Quince	木瓜
Raspberry	覆盆子
Redbud	紫荊
Root	根
Rose	玫瑰花
Rose-mallow	木槿
Sea-weed	海草
Senna	江南槐
Shrub	矮樹, 灌木
Silk tree	合歡樹
Sophora	槐
Spirea	笑靨花
Spruce	樅
Sunflower	向日葵
Strawberry	草莓
Strawberry tree	蠟梅
Sycamore	法國梧桐
Tamarisk	檉柳
Tree of heaven	檇, 臭椿
Tree peony	牡丹
Trumpet creeper	凌霄
Trunk	幹
Tuberose	晚香玉
Tulip	鬱金香
Tulip tree	鵝掌楸
Violet	紫蘭花, 地丁花

Walnut	胡桃
Water hyacinthes	鳳眼蓮
Water lily	荷花
Water-melon	西瓜
Weed	野草
Willow	柳
Yulan	玉蘭
Zinnia	百日草

## 29. Minerals

### 礦 物

Amber	琥珀
Asbestos	不灰木, 耐火石
Bloodstone	血石, 血點石
Brass	黃銅
Carbuncle	紅玉
Cat's eye	貓兒眼
Copper	紅銅
Coral	珊瑚
Diamond	金鋼鑽
Emerald	綠寶石
Gold	金
Granite	花崗石
Iron	鐵
Jade	翡翠
Jewel	珍寶
Lead	鉛
Magnet	吸鐵石
Marble	大理石
Metal	金類

Moonstone	月光石
Nickel	鎳
Opal	玳瑁
Pearl	珠
Pebble	石子
Platinum	白金
Precious stone	寶石
Quicksilver	水銀
Rock crystal	水晶
Ruby	紅寶石
Sapphire	藍寶石
Silver	銀
Steel	鋼
Stone	石
Tin	錫
Touch-stone	試金石
Turquoise	璵玉, 土耳其玉
Zinc	鋅, 亞鉛

### 30. Colors

#### 顏色

Ash color; gray	灰色
Azure	天藍色
Black	黑
Blue	藍, 青
Bluish white	英白
Bright	有光彩
Brown	棕色
Checked	格子的
Color	色



Colored	染色的
Cream white	米色
Crimson	深紅
Dark	深
Dark purple	深紫色
Deep-black	深黑
Deep-colored	濃色染的
Drab	褐色
Dye	染色
Flesh color	肉色
Gaudy	華美
Gold	金色
Green	綠色
Hue	色, 混色
Light	淺色
Light blue	淺藍色
Light color	淺色
Light-colored	染淺色的
Lilac	淡紫色
Magenta	洋紅色
Maroon	栗色
Milk white	乳白
Nut brown	胡桃色
Olive	橄欖色
Orange	橘色, 橙色
Pink	粉紅
Pitch black	柏油色
Purple	紫色
Purple violet	紫色
Red	紅, 赤, 朱
Reddish brown	紅棕色

Reddish white	粉紅
Scarlet	大紅
Shade	色別
Silver white	銀色
Sky-blue	天青色
Spotted	斑點的
Straw color	淡黃色
Striped	條紋的
Tinge	着色, 染
Tint	色味
Tone	色調
Variiegated	雜色的
Vermillion	朱色
Violet	青蓮色
White	白
Yellow	黃
Yellowish green	豆綠

### 31. Trades and Commercial Terms

#### 貿易及商業各詞

Accept, to	允付, 認支
Acceptance	承收匯票
Accommodation bill	欠票
Account	賬
Account, to balance an	清算賬目, 付清餘款
Account, on	還, 減價
Advance	墊款
Advice	通告
Advice, letter of	通告書
After sight, afterdate	過期

Agency	分店, 經理處
Agent	經理, 經理人
Allowance	核減, 津貼
Amount	總數
Annuity	年金, 年俸
Antiquary	古物家, 骨董商
Assignee	管財產之人
Assurance office	擔保公司
At sight	立即
Attorney	代理人, 律師
Auction	拍賣
Auctioneer	拍賣者
Average	平均
Bail, to	保釋
Bailiff	地保, 代理
Balance	天秤, 餘數
Balance sheet	清帳, 出入清帳
Bank	銀行
Bank, joint stock	合資銀行
Bank-note	紙幣
Bankrupt	破產者
Bankruptcy	破產, 倒閉
Bargain	交易
Barrister	律士, 辯護士
Bearer (of a cheque or letter)	領款人或郵人
Bill, an account	帳單
Bill, discount a	折價
Bill, falling due of a	支單屆結款之時
Bill, to draw a bill on	支單匯劃
Bill of exchange	匯票
Bill of health	健康證明書

Bill of lading	提單
Board of directors	董事會
Bond	借票, 借券
Book-keeping	簿紀
Bookstall	售書攤
Borrow, to	借入
Bounty	津貼
Brokerage	經紀事業
Bubble	欺詐
Bullion	金銀塊
Business	商業
Business, to be in	營業, 投資
Buyer	估客, 買者
Capital	資本
Cargo	貨物
Cash	現錢
Cash book	收支帳
Cash box	錢箱
Cashier	掌櫃, 會計員
Certificate	證書
Chamber of commerce	商務總會
Chandler	雜貨商
Change	副幣
Change, to	兌換
Cheque; draft	支票
Chest	箱
Clerk	書記, 店員
Coin	錢
Commerce	商務
Commercial traveller	商業旅行者
Commission	佣金

---

Commissioner	委員, 代理者
Company	公司
Company, joint stock	合資公司
Company, limited	有限公司
Consign, to	交付, 委託
Consols	英國三厘公債
Contract	合同
Copper	銅元
Copyright	版權
Counting-house	帳房
Credit	債權
Credit, to	收款, 登帳
Creditor	債主
Crown	英幣名
Cubic foot	立方尺
Curiosity shop	古董肆
Currency	幣制
Customer	主顧, 購者
Custom-house	海關
Customs	海關稅
Damage	毀壞
Day-book	日記帳, 收支簿
Dearness	高貴
Debit, to	債, 登入收帳
Debt	債務, 欠款
Debts owing	負債
Debtor	債戶
Deduction	減, 除去
Delivery	交付
Demond (on)	要求, 需索
Deposit—guarantee	保證金—擔保

Director	董事
Discount	折扣
Discount rate	折扣率
Dividend	股息, 股利
Dollar	元, 美金
Draper	布疋商
Draw a bill, to	取款
Due—to fall due	到期
Duty	稅
Duty of importation	進口稅
Effects	貨物, 動產
Enclose in a parcel	封於包裹內
Endorse, to	簽字, 蓋印
Endorsement	背面簽字
Endorser	在背面簽字者
Estate (in bankruptcy)	破產之財產
Estate—land	財產—田地
Exchange	兌換
Exchange, rate of	兌換市價, 匯兌單
Exchequer bill	財政部官銀票
Excise	土產稅
Excise office	國產稅局
Expenditure	用款, 支出
Expense	費用, 用款
Expiration of time	屆期
Exportation	出口
Fail, to	破產, 倒閉
Failure	倒閉, 失敗
Fair	勸工場
Figure	價格
Firm	行家, 商行

Fishman	魚商
Forestalling	包攬, 預買
Forwarding agent	為運送業者
Free trade	自由貿易
Freight	運費
Fund, sinking	償還金, 公債償還準備 金
Funds	財產
Goods sent by land—ship	陸運—海運
Grain	厘 (英國衡量之本位)
Groschen	德國小銀幣
House agent	經租人
Housekeeper	家主
Importation	進口
Income	入款
Indemnity	賠款
Insolvent	折閱, 倒帳
Instalment	分期付款
Insurance	保險
Insurance (life)	壽險
Insurance (fire)	火險
Insure, to	保險
Interest	利息
Inventory	清單
Investment	投資
Invoice	報告貨物價值及發出日 期之信, 報單
Landlady-landlord	主婦, 主人
League	海里
Ledger	總帳簿

Lend, to	借
Lessee	租戶
Lessor	貸地人, 業主
Letter of credit	取銀證券
Linendraper	布商
Liquidate, to	償還, 結欠。
Litre	立特, 公升(法國容量名)
Loan	借款
Lodger	寄寓者
Loss	損失
Manager of a company	公司經理
Market	市場
Maturity of a bill	到期
Merchandise	商品
Metre	公尺
Mile	里英
Mining company	礦業公司
Mistress	主婦
Mortgage	抵押
Navigation law	航行律
Newspaper	報紙
Note of hand	期票, 借據
Office	辦事處
Order	定貨單, 票, 券
Order for payment	付款單
Ounce	英兩
Owe, to	欠
Par, at	平價, 照面價
Parcel	包裹
Partner	合股者, 股東
Partner, managing	與問公司事務之股東



Partnership	合股
Partnership, limited	合資公司, 有限公司
Patent	專賣, 專利
Patent (invention)	發明專利
Pattern	樣本
Pay, by instalments	按期付款
Pay, to (an account)	付款
Pay off, to	給工資後遺散
Payable	付, 支付
Payable at sight	立即付款
Payment	交付, 支付
Piracy	海上劫掠
Policy	政策
Postage	郵費
Premium	利息
Price current	時價, 行情單
Profit	利益
Promissory note	期票
Property	財產
Property, personal	個人之產業
Protection (tariffs)	保護狀, 免許狀
Protest	拒絕證書
Purchase	購買
Purse	錢囊
Quarantine	阻止交通
Rate (at this)	價
Ready money	現款
Receipt	收據
Receipt. to acknowledge	承認收入
Receive, to	收
Record, written	筆錄

Redemption	贖回
Remittance	滙寄之款項
Retailer	零售商
Salary	薪水
Sample	樣本
Security	抵押品
Settle, to	結帳, 核算
Settlement	結產之證書
Share	股份
Shareholder	股東
Shilling	先令
Ship, to	裝運
Ship-owner	船主
Shipment of goods	載貨
Shop	店
Sign, to	簽名
Signature	簽字
Silver coin	銀幣
Sinking fund	有利無期之公債
Smuggle, to	偷運
Stamp	郵票
Standard (of coinage)	幣制本位
Sterling	英國幣制
Stock	股票
Superintendent	監督者
Tariff	稅則
Tax (land)	地稅
Taxes (indirect)	間接稅
Tenant	租戶
Trade	商業
Unsettled	未定

Warehouse	貨棧
Warrant	保證
Weight	衡, 重量
Wholesale	批發
Wholesale dealer	批發商
Yard	碼

## 32. Office Supplies and Stationeries

### 文 具

Address included	連住址
Adhesive (gummed)	膠紙
Bench	凳
Black ink	黑色墨水
Blue ink	藍色墨水
Board clip	有板紙夾
Book case	書箱
Book post	書籍郵寄
Book stand	書架
Calculating machine	計算器
Card	名片
Care of	轉交
Cash register	銀錢登錄簿
Circulating library	租書圖書館
Copy press	謄寫器
Copying book	複寫簿
Copying press	謄寫板
Counter	櫃檯
Date	日期
Dating machine	記日器
Dead letter office	郵局中存儲無法投遞書

	信之處
Delay	遲
Delivery (of letter)	遞寄
Desk	書桌
Destination	目的地
Direction (distinct)	信面之姓名
Dozen	打
Drawing-paper	畫圖紙
Easel	畫架
Engrave, to	雕刻
Envelope	信封
Flushing	泛溢
Foolscap	大寫字紙, 夫士紙
Gold pen	金筆
Gum	樹膠
Index	索引
India-rubber	橡皮
Ink	墨水
Ink, red	紅色墨水
Ink, violet	青蓮色墨水
Ink-bottle	墨水瓶
Inkstand	墨水壺
Letter	信
Letter box	信箱
Letter card	信片
Letter, express	快信
Letter, insured	保險信
Letter, postage due	欠資郵件
Letter, registered	掛號信
Letter, to acknowledge receipt of	回條

Letter, unclaimed	無人領取之信
Mail	郵件
Nib	筆尖
Novel	小說
Numbering machine	號數器
Old-book seller	舊書商
Overweight	過重
Packet	小包
Paint-brush	圖畫筆
Paper	紙
Paper, a sheet of	一張紙
Paper, blotting	吸水紙
Paper, carbon	複寫紙
Paper, European	西洋紙
Paper, fancy	色紙
Paper, glazed	蠟紙
Paper, letter	信紙
Paper, note	便條紙
Paper, oil	油紙
Paper, printing	印刷紙
Paper, ruled	有格紙
Paper, thin	薄紙
Paper, tissue	雁皮紙
Paper, writing	寫字紙
Paper-clip	紙夾
Paper-fastener	紙綴, 書釘
Paper-file	紙夾
Paper-knife	裁紙刀
Pen, fountain	自來水筆
Pen, quill	羽筆
Pen, steel	鋼筆

Pencil	鉛筆
Pencil case	鉛筆匣
Pen-case	筆匣
Penholder	筆桿
Penknife	削筆刀
Pillar post (box)	郵箱
Poem	詩
Portfolio	書夾
Post (to) a letter	寄信
Post, by return	原班回件
Post, general	尋常郵件
Post card	明信片
Post card, foreign	外國明信片
Post office	郵局
Post office money order	郵局匯票
Post office money order, foreign	外國郵局匯票
Post paid	郵資已付
Postage	郵資
Postage stamp	郵票
Postal Union	萬國郵政會
Postman	郵差
Postmark	郵局印
Postmaster	郵務長
Postscript	附錄, 補錄
Punch	打印器
Quire	一帖紙 (計廿四張)
Ream	一令紙 (計四百八十張)
Receive	收信者
Register, to	掛號
Reply paid	回信之郵資已付清

Ruler	尺
Ruler, round	圓尺
Seal	印章
Seal stamp	封印紙
Sealing-wax	火漆
Sender	寄信者
Sheet	一張紙
Size (of a book)	書版之大小
Subscriber	新聞雜誌等之定閱者
Table	桌
Telegram—urgent	電報—急電
Telegram, wireless	無線電
Telegram in cypher	密電
Till	錢箱
To be forwarded	轉
To be left till called for	存局候領
Typewriter	打字機
Visiting card	名片, 名刺
Wafer	封糊
Wait an answer	候覆
Water-colour	水彩顏色
Word, number of	字數
Word charge each	每字所取之資
Wrapper, newspaper	新聞紙包皮
Writing-case	文具箱
Writing materials	文房用具 (如紙筆之類)

### 33. Manufactures

#### 製造品

Alligator skin	鱷皮
Bean cake	豆餅

Bone ash	骨灰
Bone meal	骨粉
Deer skin	鹿皮
Filature	縲絲
Fur	毛皮
Glass, blue	藍色玻璃
Glass, canary	黃色玻璃
Glass, flashed	色玻璃
Glass, ground	暗花玻璃, 毛玻璃
Glass, milk	白色玻璃
Glass, plate	平玻璃
Glass, ruby	赤色玻璃
Glass, soluble	水玻璃
Glass, window	窗玻璃
Glassware	玻璃器
Gold cup	金杯
Gold dust	金粉
Gold leaf	金葉
Hide	皮
Imitation leather	假皮
Kid	羊皮
Leather	革
Manure	肥料
Manure, animal	動物性肥料
Manure, fish	魚肥
Manure, mineral	礦物性肥料
Manure, nitrogenous	氧質肥料
Manure, phosphatic	磷酸肥料
Manure, potash	加里肥料
Manure, special	特殊肥料
Manure, vegetable	植物性肥料



Match, amorphus	赤燐火柴
Match, lucifer	黃燐火柴
Match, safety	安全火柴
Match, wax	蠟火柴
No. 20 yarn	二十號紗
Oil cake	油餅
Reeling	坐纜絲
Reverse	右撚
Russian calf	俄國犢皮
Silk	絲
Silk, coarse-sized	粗絲
Silk, fine-sized	細絲
Silk, knotted	節絲
Silk, raw	生絲
Silk, thrown	撚絲
Silk, tussak	柞蠶絲
Silk, waste	絲綿
Silver cup	銀杯
Silver leaf	銀箔
Silver paper	銀紙
Silver plate	包銀器
Silver, powdered	銀屑
Silver spoon	銀匙
Skin	皮
Sole leather	鞋底皮
Yarn cotton	棉紗
Yarn, gassed	瓦斯線
Yarn seaming	縫線
Yarn woolen	毛線

## 34. Agriculture Products

## 農 業 品

Artificial indigo	人造藍靛
Barley	大麥
Bean	豆
Camphor	樟腦
Camphor, crude	粗製樟腦
Camphor, refined	精製樟腦
Cotton, American	美國棉
Cotton, Chinese	中國棉
Cotton, Indian	印度棉
Cotton, old	舊棉
Cotton, raw	生棉
Cotton seed	棉籽
Cotton waste	棉屑
Indian bean	小豆
Indigo ball	藍果
Oat	燕麥
Pea	豌豆
Rice	米
Rice, cleaned	白米
Rice, flour	米粉
Rice, Formosa	臺灣米
Rice, glutinous	糯米
Rice, paste	米糊
Rice, Rangoon	仰光米
Rice, uncleaned	糙米
Rye	裸麥
Soja (soy) bean	大豆
Sugar beet	蔘菜

Sugar, brown	赤砂糖
Sugar candy	冰糖
Sugar cane	甘蔗
Sugar cube	方塊糖
Sugar, loaf	棒砂糖
Sugar, lump	塊糖
Sugar, refined	精糖
Sugar, white	白糖
Tea, black	紅茶
Tea, brick	茶磚
Tea, dust	茶末
Tea, flower	香片茶
Tea, green	綠茶
Tea, lump	茶塊
Wheat	小麥
Wheat flour	麥粉

### 35. Textiles

#### 紡織品

Alpaca	亞而卑加
Blanket	毛毯
Camlet	羽紗
Canvas	帆布
Coarse texture	粗織物
Corrugated cloth	皺布
Cotton cloth	棉布
Cotton flannel	棉法蘭絨
Damask	花緞
Duck	粗布之一種
Figured cloth	花紋布

Figured shirting	花紋布
Fine texture	細織物
Flannel	法蘭絨
Floss silk	絲綿
Gingham shirting	素布
Grey shirting	灰色布
Grey velvet	生地天鵝絨
Gummed cloth	膠布
Hemp-cloth	麻布
Italian cloth	意大利布
Linen	麻紗
Material, fabric	組織
Mousseline	洋紗
Pongee	生綢, 繭綢
Print	印花布
Satin	緞
Scoured cambric	葛布
Silk crape	縐紗
Silk stuff	絹布
Stuff	織物
Twilled shirting	斜紋布
Twilled woollen cloth	綾羅紗斜紋羊毛布
Velvet	天鵝絨
Vesting	佛司丁
Victoria lawn	維多利亞紗
White ground	白地
White shirting	白布
Woolen cloth	羊毛布

## 36. Communications

## 交 通

Aerodrome, aeroplane, fly- ing machine	飛行機
Airship	飛艇
Balloon	氣球
Bicycle	自行車
Boat	艇
Brongham	轎式馬車
Carriage	馬車
Day coach (train)	座位車
Dining car (train)	大餐車
Gliding machine	飛行器
Hansom	自拉韁馬車
House boat	遊船
Jinriksha	人力車
Junk	沙船
Motor boat	汽船
Motor car, automobile	汽車
Parachute	飛墮傘
Parlor car (train)	客廳車
Post office	郵局
Postage stamp	郵票
Railway	鐵路
Motor cycle	汽機自行車
Sampan	舢板
Sedan-chair	轎子
Ship	船舶
Sleeping car (train)	臥車

Station	車站
Steamboat	輪舟
Steamer	輪船
Steamship	輪船
Telegraph	電報
Telephone	電話
Train	火車
Tramcar	電車
Tramway	電車路
Tricycle	三輪自行車
Victoria	皮蓬馬車
Wagon	運貨車
Wheel-barrow	小車
Wireless telegraph	無線電報

### 37. On Water

#### 航 路

Aft	船尾
Anchor	停泊
Ashore	登岸
Ballast	壓艙物
Bar	劃欄
Basin	盆, 面盆
Boat	舢板
Bow	船首, 前櫓
Bowsprit	船頭斜桅
Buoy	浮標
Cabin	艙
Cabin-boy	船長之侍僕, 上等艙侍 僕

---

Cable	海底電線
Calm	風平浪靜
Capsize, to	覆, 翻
Captain	船主, 艦長
Cargo	貨物
Compass	指南針, 羅盤
Crew	船員
Deck	船面, 艙面
Drowned	溺, 沉
Fisherman	漁人
Fixed light	長明燈
Flag	旗幟
Fleet	艦隊
Foam	泡, 沫
Freight	運運, 水脚
Frigate	三桅兵艦
Funnel	煙囪
Gale of wind	一陣風
Gangway	船之出入口
Hammock	吊床
Health officer	衛生員
Helm (wheel)	舵, 舵機
High water	漲潮
Hold	船底, 底艙
Ironclad	鐵甲
Keel	駁船, 平底船
Launch (steam)	小汽船, 試水
Ladder	梯
Live-buoy	救命圈
Lighthouse	燈塔
Low water	落潮

Man-of-war	軍艦
Mast	檣
Merchant man	商船
Midshipman	海軍學生, 候補海軍士 官
Oar	槳
On board	在船上
Open sea	洋面
Paddle	槳
Pennant	小旗, 定風旗
Pier	埠頭, 堤
Pilot	領港者, 把舵者
Pirate	海盜
Portoise	船舷
Port (side)	左舷
Revolving light	旋轉燈
Rigging	船纜
Rock	搖動
Rope	繩
Rough	海面有風浪
Rudder	舵
Sailor	水手
Screw	輪船之暗輪
Sea-gull	海鷗
Sea-sickness	暈船
Shingle	礫, 鵝卵石
Shipwreck	沉船
Shoal	淺灘, 暗沙
Signal	信號
Sloop	單桅船
Smooth	平靜之海面



Squall	一陣風雨, 一陣風雪
Starboard	右舷
Steamer	輪船, 汽船
Steer, to	把舵, 駛行
Steersman	舵手, 舵工
Stern	船尾, 船稍
Steward	帳房, 船上之掌理伙食者
Storm	風浪
Storm-petrel	海燕
Strait	海峽, 海腰
Surf	海濱澎湃之浪
Swim, to	游泳
Tide	潮汐
Upper	上層之船面
Vessel	船
Waterspout	水柱
Wave	浪, 波濤
Whirlpool	旋水, 渦
Yacht	快艇, 遊船
Yard	帆桁, 帆杠

### 38. Trains

#### 火車

Address (label)	地址 (籤條)
Arrival	到
Articles of baggage	行李
Articles of dress	衣服
Available for one month	通行一個月
Axle	車軸

Bag, travelling	行囊
Basket	籃
Bell	鈴
Boiler	鍋爐
Booking-office, ticket office	售票處
Brake, to put on the	用制動機緩減車之速力
Branch line	支路
Break the journey	中途下車
Buffer	防衝機
Carriage,—Ladies carriage— First—Second—third class	車—婦女車—頭等車— 二等車—三等車
Case	箱, 篋
Change of carriage	換車
Circular ticket	通行車票
Cloak-room (parcel-office)	衣室 (包裹房)
Coal	煤
Conductor-guard	車掌—車守
Cutting	山穴, 道
Departure	車行
Dressing-case	粧具箱
Duty, liable to	應納稅者
Engine	汽機
Engine-driver	司機者
Engineer—Machinist	工程師—機器師
Express	快車
Fare	車資
Foot-warmer	煖足具
Furnace	爐
Goods	貨物
Guard of train	車守

Hank-baggage	提箱
Incline and rise	斜坡及高岡
Journey	行程
Junction	接合點, 會合處
Key	匙
Knapsack	背囊, 行囊
Label for luggage	行李籤條
Leather case	皮包
Line (of rails), single or double	路線一單或雙
Lock	鎖
Lost luggage office	遺失行李處
Luggage	行李
Luggage office	行李房
Luggage, overweight of	行李過重
Luggage receipt or ticket	行李收據或票
Luggage, to book—register	行李註冊, 一掛號
Luggage, to deposit—leave in charge	存放行李, 一託人照管
Luggage van	行李車
Make up, to (lost time)	補
Merchandise	商品
Message (by telegraph)	信 (電報)
Non-smoking	禁止吸煙
Parcel	包裹
Parcel office	包裹房
Passenger	搭客, 旅客
Platform	月台
Points	轉轍機, 轉軌具
Porter	挑夫, 腳夫
Prohibited	禁止

Pullman car—sleeping car	睡車
Rail	鐵軌
Railway	鐵道
Receipt	收據
Reduced charge	減資
Refreshment-room	飲食室
Regulation	章程, 規例
Rug	氈毯
Seat, to secure	定座位
Shunt, to	移車, 轉入岔路
Siding	側線, 旁道
Skewbridge	斜橋
Sleeper	睡車
Smoking-carriage	吸煙車
Spring	彈機
Start, to	起行
Station	車站
Station, intermediate	小車站
Station-master	站長
Steam-whistle	汽笛
Steam, to shut off	閉汽
Stoker	火夫, 汽機之司火夫
Strap	鐵條
String—cord	線索—繩
Telegraph,	電報
Telegraph office	電報局
Terminus	鐵路終點之車站
Ticket (through)	車票 (通行票)
Ticket, return	來回票
Time-table	時刻表
To be kept till called for	代保存以待訪問

Train	火車
Train, down	下行車
Train, excursion	遊玩火車
Train, fast—express	快車
Train, goods	貨車
Train, mail	郵車
Train, mixed	雜車
Train, passenger	客車
Train, slow	慢車
Train, up	上行車
Trunk	箱
Tunnel	隧道
Van (luggage)	行李車
Viaduct	橋
Waiting-room	待車室
Way out	出路
Wearing apparel	衣服
Weigh, to	稱
Wire	線
Wheel	輪

### 39. Vehicles Including Cycling and Motoring

#### 車

Accelerator	加速物
Accessories	附屬件
Accumulator	蓄電池
Adjust, to	相合, 適合
Adjusting nut	相配之螺旋帽
Admission pipe	入管
Admission valve	入門

Air chamber	氣房
Air lock	氣關
Air pipe	氣管
Air pump	抽氣筒
Air-tight	不漏氣
Air tube	小氣管
Ampere meter (ammeter)	安培表, 電流表
Apron	蓋膝衣 (馬車中用之)
Armature	發電子
Asbestos, sheet	石綿片
Asbestos, string	石綿線
Axle	車軸
Axle, back	後軸
Axle, front	前軸
Axle grease	軸中之油
Axle nut	軸帽
Bar, iron	鐵桿
Battery	電池
Battery, dry	乾電池
Battery, electric	電槽
Bearing	軸承, 鋼珠
Bell	鈴
Belt	帶
Belt pulley	繞帶滑車
Bench	長凳
Bent handle-bar (so made)	曲柄桿
Benzine	炭化水素
Bicycle	自由車
Bicycle, motor	摩托自行車
Bicyclist	乘自行車者
Blow-off cock	放氣活塞

Blow-off pipe	放氣管
Boiler	汽鍋
Boiling point	沸點
Bolt	繫釘
Bolt, flat-headed	平頭擊釘
Bolt, hexagonal-headed	六角繫釘
Bolt, round headed	圓頭繫釘
Bolt, square-headed	方頭繫釘
Bonnet (of motor)	鐵線網
Boot (in a coach)	革帷, 車箱
Bore a hole, to	鑽孔
Boring machine	鑽孔機
Box (of c coach)	車箱
Box spanner	匣形螺旋之回旋
Brace, main	大車軛
Bradawl	釘錐
Brake	停輪桿
Brake, to put on the	裝制動機
Brass tube	銅管
Brass wire	銅絲
Braze, to	用黃銅白鉛釗口
Brazing	銅製
Brush	刷子
Bucket	水桶, 水車之戽斗
Buckle	扣子
Buckle a wheel, to	扣住車輪
Buckled wheel	扣住輪
Bumpy road	崎嶇不平之路
Burner	燈口
Burner, throttle	管燈
Burner, wick	燈心燈

Burst, to	破裂
Cab	馬車 (駕單馬者)
Calipers	彎曲規
Cam	凸輪
Cap for oilhole	油孔帽
Carbide	炭化物, 電石
Carriage	馬車
Carriage, travelling	遊行馬車
Cart	三輪運貨馬車
Castor oil	蓖麻子油
Centre bit	廻轉, 轉柄機
Chain	鏈
Chain ring	鏈環
Chain wheel	鏈輪
Chaise (one-horse)	二人乘坐之雙輪馬車 (單馬有蓬蓋)
Change speed lever	改變速度之桿
Check valve	阻止活門
Chisel	鑿子
Circuit	電路
Circuit, short	阻電圈
Circulating pipe	循環管
Clamp	釘絆, 夾木螺旋
Clutch	齧合子
Coach	大馬車 (四輪)
Coach box	御者座
Coach, hackney	出租馬車
Coach house	車屋
Cock	活嘴
Cock, discharge	洩氣活嘴
Cock, lubricator	油氣活嘴



---

Cock, steam	蒸氣活管
Cock, stop	停止活栓
Cock, water	水栓
Cog-wheel	齒輪
Coil	電圈
Collar	牛馬等頸上之輓
Combustion	燃燒
Come off, to (of a part)	脫落
Condenser	聚電器
Connecting bolt	連接繫釘
Connecting pipe	連接管
Connecting rod	連接桿
Contact blade	接片
Contact plug	接塞
Contact screw	接觸螺旋
Cool, to	冷
Copper	紫銅
Copper wire	紫銅線
Cord	線, 索
Countershaft	副軸
Coupler	連接物
Crank	曲柄
Crate	板條箱
Cross-frame	橫架
Cross-head	物端橫木
Cushion	墊, 椅墊
Cycle (machine)	自行車
Cycle maker	造自行車者
Cycling	乘自行車者
Cycling club	自行車俱樂部
Cycling paper	自行車報

Cycling tour	乘自行車遊行
Cyclist	乘自行車者
Cyclometer	回轉計
Cylinder	汽筒
Cylinder head	汽筒口
Danger-board	危險通告牌
Densimeter	密度計
Dickey	馬車後從者之座
Dismount, to	下車, 下馬
Drill	鑽
Drilling-machine	鑽孔機
Drive, to	駕, 馱
Driving-axle	動軸
Driving-belt	動帶
Driving chain	動鏈
Driving power	動力
Driving wheel	動輪
Drum (of brake)	鼓形輪
Dynamo	代那謨, 發電機
Dynamometer	驗力器, 量力器
Eccentric	偏心盤
Eccentric rod	側心圈桿
Eccentric spring	側心圈彈
Emergency brake	急時制動機
Emery cloth	沙布
Emery paper	沙紙
Emery powder	金鋼沙
Enamel	琺瑯質
Engine, high-pressure	大壓力機
Engine, low-pressure	小壓力機
Exhaust	發氣, 廢氣

Exhaust pipe	發氣管
Exhaust steam	廢汽
Exhibition, cycle	自行車賽會
Exhibition, motor	摩托車賽會
Expansion	膨脹
Explosion	炸裂
Fasten a thing to, to	繫物其上
Telloe	輪緣
Tile	銼
Finger-post	指道標
Flask (for pocket)	瓶
Flaw (in metal)	裂痕
Fluted rubber pedal	有槽的橡皮脚板
Fly-wheel	節動輪
Foot-brake	脚踏制動輪
Foot path (of road or street)	道旁小路
Foot rest	足凳
Force-pump	壓水唧筒
Forge	鑄鐵器
Fork	叉路
Forward motion	前進
Fracture	破碎
Frame (of bicycle)	自行車架
Frame (of car)	汽車架
Free wheel	自由輪
French chalk	石鹼石
Friction	阻力
Friction, to reduce	減少阻力
Friction clutch	磨擦器合法
Funnel	煙突, 漏斗
Funnel, petrol	(火油漏斗)

Funnel, water	水漏斗
Furnace	爐
Furnace door	爐門
Galvanise, to	引傳電流
Gas-pipe	氣管
Gauze, wire	鐵紗
Gear	聯動機
Gear wheel	齒輪
Gig	二輪馬車
Gimlet	手鑽
Glass paper	玻璃紙
Glue	膠
Goggles	護眼玻璃罩
Governor	汽制, 平速機
Gradometer	高下表
Graphite	黑鉛
Grindstone	磨刀石
Grease, to	塗油
Grease pot	油壺
Grit	砂石
Groove	小槽
Gross weight	總重
Guide book	遊客指南
Hammer	錘
Handle	柄
Harness	馬具
Head of a bicycle	自行車頭
Heating	加熱
Hinge	絞鏈
Hood (carriage)	車蓋, 車蓬, 馬頭之巾
Horn handle	喇叭柄

Horse power	馬力
Hose pipe	水龍頭管
House, to	存棧
Hub	輪心
Ignite, to	燃, 点火
Ignition	發火
India-rubber tire	橡皮輪
Injector	噴水管
Inlet pipe	入管
Inlet valve	入口門
Inner tube	裏管
Inside	內部
Insulation	絕電, 隔電
Iron, cast	熟鐵
Iron, sheet	片鐵
Iron, tube	管形鐵
Joint	接合處
Lamp bracket	釘上之腕木
Lamp oil	燈油
Lathe	鏟床
Leakage	洩泄
Leather strap	皮帶
Lifting jack	起重器
Light, to	燃
Linch-pin	車軸端之鍵
Lining	夾裏, 內層
Link (of a chain)	鏈環
Load, to	裝
Lock-nut	止螺旋
Loose nut	鬆螺旋
Lubricating oil	機器油

Magnet	磁石
Magnetise, to	磁化
Main axle	主軸
Main road	大道
Mend, to	修理
Metal a road, to	以石鋪路
Mile	英里
Milestone	里數標石
Mixture	混合物
Motive power	發動力
Motor car	摩托車, 汽車
Mud-guard	禦泥板
Nail	釘
Naphtha	石腦油
Nave	轂
Nippers	鑷, 小鉗
Nipple (of a spoke)	接管
Nut	螺旋釘帽
Odometer	測量路程之表
Oil	油
Oil, to	加油
Oil, burning	燃燒用油
Oil can	油罐
Omnibus	公車
Omnibus, motor	公共汽車
Order, to get out of	損壞, 失功效
Outer cover	外層之包裹
Outside	外面
Packing	包
Pallock	掛鎖
Pail	桶

Paint	油漆
Paraffin	白蠟, 石蠟
Patches (rubber)	補物
Paved road	補平之道
Pavement	石道, 邊道
Pedal	踏板, 腳板
Perch	車槓
Petrol	火油
Petrol tank	火油櫃
Pincers	鑷子
Piston	活塞子
Piston rod	活塞柄
Piston valve	活塞門
Pliers	夾剪
Plug	栓
Pneumatic tire	氣輪
Pole	轆木
Pole belt	柱
Portable lamp	輕便燈
Post-chaise	郵車, 驛車
Pressure gauge	壓力計
Pump	唧筒
Pump, to	抽水, 抽氣
Punch	穿孔鑿
Puncture	鑿孔
Putty	擦白粉
Radiator	放熱器
Radius rod	半圓桿
Ratchet wheel	制輪
Reflector	反射鏡
Regulator	節制器

Reim	韁
Reservoir	貯藏器, 蓄水器
Resin	松香, 樹膠
Resistance	抵抗力
Revolution	旋轉
Ride a bicycle, to	乘自行車
Rideable hill	可乘車而上之山嶺
Rideable road	通行車馬之路
Riding is forbidden	禁止車馬
Rim of the wheel	輪邊
Ring	輪. 環
Rivet	鉸釘, 兩頭釘
Road book	旅行指南
Road map	道路詳圖
Roadster	馬車之御者
Roller chain	輪展鏈
Roundabout way, to go a	繞道
Rubber pedal	橡皮踏板
Rubber solution	橡皮膏
Rubber tape	橡皮帶
Rubber tube	橡皮管
Rust	銹
Saddle	鞍
Saddle, pneumatic	氣鞍
Safety nut	安全螺旋套
Safety valve	安全活門
Screw	螺旋釘
Screw driver	螺旋鑿
Shaft	車槓, 轆
Silencer	使無聲之物
Slapen speed, to	減速率



Socket	電燈頭
Solder	釐錫
Soldering iron	釐鐵
Solid tire	實心輪
Solution	分析, 溶解
Spanner	螺旋, 迴旋
Spark	火星
Speed	速率
Speed, full	最高速率
Spindle	心軸
Spirit lamp	酒精燈
Splashboard	泥板
Splinter bar	木板條
Spoke	輻, 車輪骨
Spring	彈簧
Spring wire	彈簧
Sprocket	有齒之輪
Spur wheel	正齒輪
Spurt, to	噴出
Starting handle	開行柄
Steam	蒸汽
Steam chest	汽箱
Steam, driven	以汽駛動
Steam gauge	汽壓表
Steam pipe	汽管
Steam port	汽門
Steam throttle	節汽門
Steer, to	駛行
Stopping-place	停車處
Straighten, to	糾正
Strap	鐵條

Strengthen, to	加力
String	帶, 線
Switch	交換器, 開閉器
Tack	平頭小釘
Tallow	脂
Tarpaulin	油布, 防水布
Thread (of a screw)	螺旋釘之旋紋
Throttle	節氣門
Tire	車輪, 箍
Tire of a wheel	車輪, 行箍
Tool	器具
Tool pouch	工具袋
Tow, to	拖
Tow rope	拖繩
Trace	道, 路
Tram	有軌道之車
Tram, electric	電車
Tram, steam	汽車
Tricycle	三輪自轉車
Triptych	三枚對
Trouser clip	夾褲腳器
Turpentine	松節油
Valve	汽門
Vehicle—trap	車 (車之總稱)——輕便 馬車
Vibration	震動
Vice	老虎鉗
Voltmeter	電壓表
Vulcanised	和白鉛硫磺以化硬橡皮
Wagon	四輪貨車
Washer	螺旋墊皮

Washer, asbestos	石綿墊
Washer, copper	銅墊
Washer, steel	鋼墊
Water can	水罐
Water circulating pipe	循環水管
Water jacket	雨衣
Water pump	抽水機
Water tank	水櫃
Waterproof	雨衣, 油布
Wedge	楔形物
Weight	重量
Weld, to	鍛合, 錘合
Wheel	車輪
Whip	鞭
Whistle	號笛
Wick	燈心
Wire gauge	紗 (銅鐵絲製)
Wire, iron	鐵絲
Wire, platinum	白金絲
Wrench	螺旋鉗

#### 40. Music and Stage

##### 音樂及戲劇

Accompaniment	助音
Accordion	手風琴
Act	一幕, 表演
Actinometer	光之化力表
Actor	男伶
Actress	女伶
Afterpiece	餘興劇

Bagpipe	風笛
Ballad	小曲
Ballet	舞曲
Band	樂隊
Band, military	軍樂
Bar	小節
Baritone	上低音
Bass	低音
Bassoon	大笛
Bell	鐘, 鈴
Bow (in violin)	弄提琴之弓
Box	包廂
Break, a long	長時之休憩
Bridge (in violin)	四弦琴等駕弦線之馬
Bugle	號角
Byplay	小戲
Chord	弦
Chorus	唱歌隊
Clarinet	銅簫
Clef	音階記號
Comedy	喜劇
Concert	音樂會
Conceto	樂譜
Cornet	喇新
Crotchet (in notes)	樂引上之符號
Curtain	劇場幕
Cymbal	鏡鈸
Dancer	舞者
Danseuse	跳舞女伶
Demisemiquaver	三十二分音符
Drama	歌劇

Drama book	曲調本, 戲本
Dress-circle	劇場之廂座
Drum	鼓
Drum stick	鼓槌
Duet	二人合奏
Duet for the piano	洋琴合奏
Execution	演奏
Farce	滑稽戲曲
Fife	笛
Fingerboard	按弦處, 鍵盤
Flageolet	有嘴之竹簫
Flat	音低
Flute	笛
Gallery	包廂
Glee	多人合唱之曲
Gong	銅鑼
Grand stand	看台
Green-room	後場, 戲房
Guitar	六弦琴
Harp	箏篎
Horn	小喇叭
Interlude	戲中之短戲, 樂中之短 樂
Jew's-harp	口琴
Jump	跳舞
Kettledrum	銅鑼之半圓鼓
Key (in notes)	調
Key (in the flute)	律調鍵
Key (in the piano)	琴上之鍵
Major	長旋法
Minim	樂譜之音號

Minor	低半音
Muffle, to	消音
Music-stand	樂譜架
Musical instrument	樂器
Mute	制音板
Oboe	簫
Opera	有音樂多佈景之劇
Opera glass	望遠鏡
Orchestra	奏樂處, 樂隊
Organ	風琴
Organette	紙腔琴
Overture	導樂
Pantomime	默戲, 默戲俳優
Part	劇中人物, 音部
Partner	舞伴
Pass-ticket	通票, 長票, 免票
Pause	休憩
Pedal	踏板
Performance	奏樂, 演戲
Piano	批霞那, 洋琴
Pianoforte	大洋琴
Pipe	橫笛
Pit	正廳, 池子
Play	戲劇
Playbill—programme	戲劇單—說明書, 戲目
Plectrum	弄弦
Plot (of a play)	戲情, 節目
Quaver	八分音符
Reed	簧
Resin	樹脂
Scenery	布景

Score	曲本
Semibreve	全音符
Semiquaver	十六分音符
Sequence	反覆進行
Singer	歌者
Singer, lady	女曲家
Song	歌
Soprano	婦女小兒之最高音部
Stage	戲台, 舞台
Stall	劇場內前列正桌與音樂班中間之座
Stringed instrument	弦樂器
Symphony	全班合奏之樂
Tenor	次中音
Theatre	戲園
Tragedy	悲劇
Treble	最高音部
Trombone	喇叭之一種
Trumpet	軍號, 喇叭
Tune	調
Tune, to	調弦
Tuner	樂師
Tuning	定音叉
Variation	一調之各式奏唱
Vaudeville	歌舞戲劇
Viola	大提琴
Violin	提琴
Violoncello	大四弦琴
Wind instrument	管樂器

## 41. Photography

## 攝 影

Album for print	夾印片簿
Alum	明礬
Ammonia, sulphocyanide of	硫酸銹
Ammonium bromide	溴化銹
Borax	硼砂
Camera	攝影器
Camera stand-case	攝影架
Citric acid	檸檬酸
Dark room, a	暗房
Dark room lamp	暗房用紅燈
Develope, to	顯影
Developer	顯影藥
Dish for deleloping	洗影片盆
Enlargement	放大
Exposure	感光
Exposure, over	感光過甚
Exposure, rapid	感光速
Exposure, slow	感光遲
Exposure, under	感光不足
Film (photographic)	軟片
Fixing	定影
Fixing bath	定影水浸洗
Fixing dish	定影水盆
Focus	聚光點
Focussing	對光
Eocussing cloth	對光布
Focussing screen	對光鏡 (毛玻璃)
Gold, chloride of	綠化金



Hydrochloric acid	鹽酸
Hyposulphite of soda (for fixing)	大蘇打
Iodine	碘
Intensifying solution	濃液
Iron, sulphate of	硫化鐵
Lens	透光鏡
Litmus	草藍
Magnesium	鎂
Magnesium ribbon	鎂帶
Methylated spirit	木精火酒
Mounting	裱
Negative (photographic)	照相底片
Nitric acid	硝酸
Paper, gas light exposure	燈光紙
Plate—Dry plate—glass plate	攝影片—乾片—玻璃
—Half plate—quarter plate—ordinary—rapid	片—六寸片—四寸片—尋常乾片—快片
Positive (photographic)	正影
Patash, caustic	苛性鉀
Potassium, bromide of	溴化鉀
Potassium, carbonate of	碳酸鉀
Print (photographic)	印影
Printing frame	曬架
Printing-out paper	印像紙
Pyro (pyrogallic acid)	焦沒食子鹽
Red light	紅光
Retouching frame	修像架
Salt (chloride of sodium)	鹽 (鈉綠)

Shutter (photographic)	鏡門
Silver, nitrate of	硝酸銀
Soda, acetate of	醋酸蘇打
Sodium, carbonate of	碳酸鈉
Sodium, phosphate of	磷酸鈉
Toning dish	金水盆
Toning solution (bath)	金水液
Toning and fixing bath	定形浸洗
Tripod	三脚架

## 42. Games and Sports

### 遊 戲

Ball	球
Base-ball	棒球
Bathing costume (ladies')	浴衣 (婦人用)
Bathing drawers	浴袴
Bicycle race	自由車賽跑
Billiards	小彈子
Boat race	賽船
Bowl	木球
Bowling	大彈子
Boxing	拳術
Canoe	獨木舟
Card	紙牌
Castle	衛城棋
Cat's cradle	挑線
Check, to	將
Checkmate	將棋受制
Chess	棋

Chess board	棋盤
Chess man	棋子
Concert	音樂會
Cricket	棍球
Croquet	地球
Cue (billiards)	彈棍
Deuce	勝負適均
Diabolo	扯鈴
Discuse throw	擲鐵餅
Diving	潛水
Draught-board	象棋盤
Draughts	象棋
Fencing	舞劍
Fencing-master	舞劍教師
Foil (Fencing)	習擊劍
Foot-ball	足球
Four hundred and forty yards run	四百四十碼賽跑
Golf	野球, 高爾夫 (球戲之 一種)
Half-mile run	半英里賽跑
Hide-and-peek	捉迷藏
High jump	高跳
Hurdle race	跳架賽跑
Hunting	獵
Long jump	遠跳
Magic lantern	幻燈
Ninepins	九柱戲
Obstacle race	障礙賽跑
One hundred yards dash	百碼賽跑

Ping-pong, table tennis	乒乓, 檯球
Pole vault	撐竿跳
Race	賽馬
Race-course	賽馬場
Row, to	划, 蕩
Rowing boat	划舟
Rowlock	橈槳
Sail	帆
Sailing boat	帆船
Score	勝負之點數
Ship oar	槳
Shop pot	拋鐵球
Shuttle-cock	毬子
Skate	冰鞋
Skating	滑冰
Sportsman	運動家
Swimming	泅泳
Tennis	網球
Throwing the hammer	擲鐵錘
Tiller	舵柄
Two hundred and twenty yards run	二百二十碼賽跑
Walking race	競走
Wrestling	角力

### 43. Currency

#### 幣 制

#### a. Chinese 中國

Cash	文
Ten cash, copper	銅元 (十文)

Cent	分 (洋)
Ten cents, one dime	角 (十分)
Dollar	元 (十角)
Candareen	分 (銀)
Mace	錢 (十分)
Tael	兩 (十錢)
Haikwan tael	海關銀一兩

*b. English* 英國

Farthing	福星
Half-penny	半便士 (二福星)
Penny	便士 (四福星)
Sixpence	六便士
Shilling	先令 (十二便士)
Florin	弗羅林 (二先令)
Half-crown	半克郎 (二先令六便士)
Crown	克郎 (五先令)
Half-sovereign	半鎊 (十先令)
Sovereign, pound	鎊 (二十先令)
Guinea	幾尼 (二十一先令)

*c. American* 美國

Cent, penny	分
Nickel	五分
Dime	十分, 一角
Quarter	二十五分
Half-dollar	半金元 (五十分)
Dollar	金元 (百分)
Half-eagle	五金元
Eagle	十金元
Double-eagle	二十金元

*d. German* 德國

Pfenning	費尼
Mark	馬克 (百費尼)
Thaler	三馬克
Krone	十馬克
Duppel Krone	二十馬克

*e. French* 法國

Centime	生丁
Sou, sol	蘇 (五生丁)
Décime	十生丁
Franc	弗郎 (百生丁)
Ecu	五佛郎
Napoleon	拿破崙 (二十佛郎)
Louis	魯易 (二十佛郎)

*f. Russian* 俄國

Kopeck	哥卑克
Atin	三哥卑克
Rouble	盧布 (百哥卑克)
Imperial	十五盧布

*g. Austrian* 奧國

Heller	海勒
Krone	克龍 (百海勒)

*h. Italian* 意國

Centesimo	生丁
Soldo	五生丁
Lira	里拉 (百生丁)

*i. Japanese* 日本

Rin	厘
Sen	錢 (十厘)
Yen	元 (一百錢)

*j. Spanish* 西班牙

Sentimo	生帖摩
Decimo	十生帖摩
Peseta	配散泰 (百生帖摩)
Alfonso	阿爾豐東 (二十五配散泰)

*k. Portuguese* 葡萄牙

Rei	賴
Tostao	百賴
Milreis	千賴
Coraa	克洛 (萬賴)

*l. Indian* 印度

Pie	配
Pice	配斯 (三配)
Anna	阿那 (四配斯)
Rupee	羅比 (十六阿那)
Lac, lakh	十萬羅比
Crore	千萬羅比

## 44. Weights

衡

Amount	總數
Average tare	平均空袋

---

Average weight	平均重量
Customary tare	習慣空袋
Draft	吃水
Estimated weight	估計重量
Evaporation	蒸發
Gain in weight	增重量
Gramme	格蘭姆, 公分
Gross amount	總計
Gross weight	總重量
Invoice weight	發票上重量
Kilogram	公斤, 啟羅格欄姆
Landing weight	上岸時之重量
Leakage	漏失
Length	長度
Loss in weight	缺重量
Net amount	正額
Net weight	純重量
Ounce	英兩
Overweight	超過重量
Particular tare	實際空袋
Pound	磅
Shipping weight	裝運重量
Tare	空袋, 包皮
Ton	噸
Tonnage	噸數
Total amount	共計
Total weight	全重量
Weighing	稱量
Weight	重量
Width	闊度



## 45. Weight system

## 衡 制

## a. 英國常衡

Grain (gr.)	喱
Dram (dr.)=27 gr.	吩
Ounce (oz.)=16 dr.	喃
Pound (lb.)=16 oz	磅
Stone (st.)=14 lbs.	斯拖恩
Quarter (qr.)=28 lbs.	庫特
Hundred weight (cwt.)=112 lbs.	担
Ton=20 cwt.	噸

b. *Apothecaries' weight* 英國藥衡

Grain (gr.)	喱
Drachm (ʒ)	錢
Ounce (oz.)=8 drachm	兩
Pound (lb.)=12 oz.	磅

c. *Troy weight* 英國金衡

Grain (gr.)	喱
Penny-weight=24 gr.	錢
Ounce (oz.)=20 penny-weight	兩
Pound (lb.)=12 oz.	磅

## d. 法國衡制

Millier=10 quintal	(噸) 公噸
Quintal=10 myriog.	(担) 公担
Myriogramme=10 kg.	(衡) 公衡
Kilogramme (Kg.)=10 hg.	(斤) 公斤

Hectogramme (hg.)= 10 dg.	(匁) 公兩
Decagramme (Dg.)=g.	(分) 公錢
Gramme (g.)= 10 dg.	(瓦) 公分
Decigramme (dg.)= 10 cg.	(釐) 公厘
Centigramme (cg.)= 10 (mg.)	(厘) 公毫
Miligramme (mg.)	(貳) 公絲

## 46. Measures

## 度 量

Bale	袋
Barrel	桶
Bottle	瓶
Box	箱
Bundle	束
Case	箱
Cask	桶
Centimetre	公分, 生的米達
Chest	箱
Cubic foot	立方呎
Dozen	一打
Foot, feet	呎
Gross	一羅, 十二打
Hamper	籃
Inch	吋
Jar	甕
Jug	壺
Measurement	尺寸
Measuring	測量
Metre	公尺, 米達

Package	捆, 包
Parcel; packet	小包
Pipe	管
Score	二十
Square foot	平方呎
Squate yard	平方碼
To give good weight	量有餘
To give short measure	量不足
To measure	測量容積
To sell by weight	以重計售
To weigh	稱量
Yard	碼

## 47. Measure System

### 度量制

#### a. *Long* 英國長度

Line (l.) = $\frac{1}{16}$ in.	吩
Inch (in.) = 12 l.	吋
Foot (ft.) = 12 in.	呎
Yard (yd.) = 3 ft.	碼
Fathom = 6 ft.	托
Pole (rod) = $5\frac{1}{2}$ yd.	桿
Furlong = 40 poles	浪
Mile (mi.) = 8 furlongs	哩
Hand = 4 in.	手
Span = 9 in.	司本, 臂
Cubit = 18 in.	扣別

b. *Distance* 英國距離度

Link=7.92 in.	令
Chain=100 links	鎖
Furlong=10 chains	浪
Mile=8 furlong	哩

c. *Land* 英國計里尺

Mile (mi.)=6075 $\frac{1}{2}$ ft.	哩
League=3 mi.	涅
Degree=60 mi.	度

d. *Square* 英國平方尺

Square foot=144 sq. in.	一平方尺
Square yard=9 sq. ft.	方碼
Square rod (perch or pole)= 30 $\frac{1}{4}$ sq. yd.	方桿
Rood=40 sq. rod.	一路得
Acre=160 sq. rod.	英畝
Square mile=640 acres	方哩

e. *Cubic* 英國立方尺

Cubic inch	立方吋
Cubic foot=1728 cu. in	立方呎
Cubic yard=27 cu. ft.	立方碼
Load (1 ton)=40 ft. 圓木材	羅特 (或噸)
Ton of shipping=42 cu. ft.	一噸船積
Foot of wood (or a cord foot) =16 cu. ft.	一呎木材 (或作一繩呎)
Cord=128 cu. ft.	一繩

f. *Wine* 英國酒量

Gill	吉爾
Pint (pt.)=4 gills	品脫
Quart (qt.)=2 pt.	呷
Gallon (gal.)=4 qt.	加侖

## g. 法國距離度

Metre (m.)	(呎) 公尺
Decametre (Dm.)=10 m.	(料) 公丈
Hectometre (hm.)=100 m.	(稻) 公引
Kilometre (Km.)=1000 m.	(籽) 公里
Decimetre (dm.)= $\frac{1}{10}$ m.	(粉) 公寸
Centimetre (cm.)= $\frac{1}{100}$ m.	(糧) 公分
Millimetre (mm.)= $\frac{1}{1000}$ m.	(耗) 公毛

## h. 法國液體量

Litre (l.).	(罇) 公升
Decalitre=10 l.	(斗) 公斗
Hectolitre=100 l.	(碩) 公石
Kilolitre=1000 l.	(噸) 公噸
Decilitre= $\frac{1}{10}$ l.	(份) 公合
Centilitre= $\frac{1}{100}$ l.	(罐) 公勺

## 48. Words of opposite meaning

## 相對字

## a. 方向

{ Above	上
{ Below	下

{ Apex	頂
{ Base	底
{ Backward	向後
{ Forward	向前
{ Before	前
{ Behind	後
{ Concave	凹
{ Convex	凸
{ Domestic	國內
{ Foreign	外國
{ Export	出口
{ Import	入口
{ External	表, 外
{ Internal	裏, 內
{ Front	前
{ Back	後
{ In	內
{ Out	外
{ Left	左
{ Right	右
{ Perpendicular	直
{ Horizontal	水平
{ The top	頂
{ The bottom	底
{ Up	上
{ Down	下

## b. 地方

{Arrival	到
{Departure	開
{Far	遠
{Near	近
{Here	此處
{There	彼處

## c. 度量數

{Abundant	豐富
{Scarce	稀少
{Add	增加
{Deduct	減少
{Addition	加法
{Subtraction	減法
{Better	更佳, 更善
{Worse	更劣, 更惡
{Common	常, 普通
{Rare	稀, 罕有
{Dear	高價
{Cheap	廉價
{Dense	密
{Thin	疏
{Even	偶數
{Odd	奇數

{Familiar	熟
{Strange	生
{Famous	著名
{Unknown	不著名
{Full	盈, 滿
{Empty	虧, 空
{Good	優, 善
{Bad	劣, 惡
{Great	大
{Small	小
{High	高
{Low	低
{Huge	巨大
{Minute	微小
{Increase	加
{Decrease	減
{Long	長
{Short	短
{Many	多
{Few	寡
{Much	多
{Less, little	少
{Old	老
{Young	少
{Rich	富
{Poor	貧



{Thick	厚
{Thin	薄

## d. 性質, 狀態

{Able	能
{Incapable	不能
{Agreeable	快意
{Disagreeable	不快
{Alive, live	生
{Dead	死
{Artificial	人工
{Natural	天然
{Beautiful	美麗
{Ugly	醜陋
{Blunt	鈍
{Sharp	利
{Brave	勇敢
{Cowardly	怯懦
{Bright	明
{Dark	暗
{Costly	值錢
{Worthless	不值錢
{Clean	清潔
{Dirty	骯髒
{Clever	聰明
{Stupid	愚魯

{Conspicuous	顯明
{Microscopic	隱微
{Courage	勇
{Cowardice	怯
{Crooked	曲
{Straight	直
{Dark	暗
{Light	明
{Difficult	難
{Easy	易
{Dry	乾
{Wet	濕
{Extravagant <sup>1</sup>	奢侈
{Frugal	儉約
{Fair	美
{Foul	醜
{Faithful	忠義
{Unfaithful	不忠
{Fat	肥
{Lean	瘠
{Fertile	豐, 肥沃
{Barren	不登, 磽薄
{Fine	細
{Coarse	粗
{Formal	正式
{Informal	隨意

{ Fresh	新鮮
{ Stale	陳舊
{ Glad	喜
{ Sorry	悲
{ Guilty	有罪
{ Innocent	無罪
{ Happy	幸福
{ Unhappy	不幸
{ Hard	硬
{ Soft	軟
{ Hollow	空
{ Solid	實
{ Hot	熱
{ Cold	寒
{ Humble	謙恭
{ Proud	驕傲
{ Ignorance	無知識
{ Learning	有學問
{ Just	義, 正
{ Unjust	不義, 不正
{ Kind	慈善
{ Cruel	殘忍
{ Liberal	大量
{ Greedy	吝嗇
{ Lively	活潑
{ Dull	不活潑

{ Loose	疏, 鬆
{ Tight	密, 緊
{ Lovely	愛
{ Hateful	憎
{ Male	男, 雄, 牡
{ Female	女, 雌, 牝
{ Neat	清潔
{ Dirty, slovenly	穢濁
{ Necessary	必需
{ Unnecessary	毋需
{ Pain	痛苦
{ Ease	安適
{ Peaceful	平穩
{ Tumultuous	騷擾
{ Pious	虔敬
{ Impious	不敬
{ Polite	有禮
{ Impolite	無禮
{ Quiet, calm, still	靜
{ Noisy	噪
{ Regular	整齊
{ Irregular	錯亂
{ Right	正
{ Wrong	邪
{ Rough	粗糙
{ Smooth	平滑

{Round	圓
{Square	方
{Sick, ill	病
{Well	健
{Sober	清醒
{Intoxicated	沉湎
{Stout, firm	強, 堅固
{Feeble	弱
{Strong	強
{Weak	弱
{Sweet	甘
{Sour	酸
{Terrible, fearful	恐怖
{Cheerful, delightful	喜樂
{Transparent	透明
{Opaque	暗
{True	誠
{False	僞
{Useful	有用
{Useless	無用
{Warm	暖
{Cool	涼
{White	白
{Black	黑
{Wise	賢
{Foolish	愚

{Worthy	有價值
{Unworthy	不值

## e. 行止

{Accept	受
{Present	餽
{Active	工作
{Idle	懶惰
{Advance	進
{Retreat	退
{Buy	買
{Sell	賣
{Float	浮
{Sink	沉
{Gain	得
{Lose	失
{Give	與
{Take	奪, 取
{Go	去
{Come	來
{Move	動
{Stop	止
{Normal	平常
{Abnormal	反常
{Praise	賞
{Blame	罰, 叱

{ Presence	在場
{ Absence	離開
{ Progressive	進步
{ Regressive	退步
{ Send	送
{ Fetch	迎, 取
{ Sleep	眠
{ Wake	覺
{ Work	勞動
{ Play	閑遊
{ Yes	然
{ No	否

## f. 時

{ Always	常
{ Sometimes	偶然
{ Ancient	古
{ Modern	今
{ Busy	忙
{ Idle	閑
{ Die	死
{ Live	生
{ Early	早, 速
{ Late	後, 遲
{ Fast	疾
{ Slow	遲

{First	首, 初
{Last	尾, 末
{Former	昔, 以前
{Latter	近次
{Hasty	急
{Tardy	緩
{New	新
{Old	舊

## 49. Abbreviations

### 短 寫 字

#### A

a. (adjective [grammar])	區別字 (文法)
A. A. (Associate of Arts)	文學會會員
A. A. S. (Fellow of the American Academy)	美國文學會會員
A. B. (Bachelor of Arts)	學士
acc. (=a/c) (Account)	帳目; 計算書
A. D. (In the year of our Lord)	紀元; 耶穌降生後
adj. (Adjective [grammar])	區別字 (文法)
adv. (Adverb; adverbially [grammar])	狀字; 疏狀 (文法)
Agr. (Agriculture)	農業
agric. (Agricultural)	農業的
A. M. (Master of Arts)	碩士
Ans. (Answer)	答覆



Arch. (Architect, architecture)	建築師; 建築學
Arr. (Arrivals)	到
Ave. (Avenue)	街; 路

## B

B. A. (Bachelor of Arts)	學士
B. Accts. (Bachelor of Accounts)	會計學學士
B. Agr. (Bachelor of Agriculture)	農學學士
B. Arch. (Bachelor of Architecture)	建築學學士
B. C. (Before Christ)	耶穌降生前, 紀元前
B. C. (British Columbia)	英屬
B. D. (Bachelor of Divinity)	神學學士
B. D. S. (Bachelor of Dental Surgery)	牙科學士
B. E. (Bachelor of Engineering)	工程學士
B. és L. (Bachelor of Letters)	文學學士
biol. (Biologist; biology)	生物學家; 生物學
B/Ldg (=B/L) (Bill of Lading)	提單; 提貨單
B. Lit. (Bachelor of Literature)	文學學士
B. M. E. (Bachelor of Mining Engineering)	鑛學工程學士
B. Mus. (Bachelor of Music)	音樂學學士

bot. (Botanist; botany; botanical)	植物學家; 植物學, 植物學的
B. & S. (Butterfield and Swire)	太古洋行 [上海著名英商之一]
B. S. (Bachelor of Surgery)	外科學士
B. Sc. (Bachelor of Science)	理學士
Bus. (Omnibus (used in U. S. A.))	四輪馬車

## C

C. (Centigrade)	攝氏表, 百度表
c. (Cent)	分; 仙 (貨幣名)
c., =,, = (Cwt [=hundred weight,] quarter, pound)	百韋, 庫拖, 磅 (英國衡量名)
C. A. (Chinese Auditor [Salt Revenue Department])	中國鹽務華稽核員
C. A. A. (Chinese Assistant Auditor [Salt Revenue Department])	中國鹽務稽核所華助理員
Capt. (Captain)	船主, 艦長
cu. ft. (Cubic foot)	立方呎
cu. m. (Cubic meter [metric Measure])	立方米達
C. C. I. (Chinese Chief Inspector [Salt Revenue Department])	中國鹽務稽核所總辦
c. cm. (Cubic centimeter [Metric Measure])	立厘; 立生的米達 (法國衡量名)

C. D. I. (Chinese District Inspector [Salt Revenue Department])	中國鹽務稽核所分所經理 (或華所長)
C. E. (Civil Engineer)	土木工程師
Cent. (Centigrade)	攝氏表; 百度表
C. E. R. (Chinese Eastern Railway)	中東鐵道
C/F (Carried forward [Bookkeeping])	移入後帳 (簿記)
C. & F. (Cost and freight=f. o. b. freight)	價值及運費; 原價及水脚
chem. (Chemist; chemistry)	化學家; 化學
C. I. (Chief Inspector [Salt Revenue Department])	中國鹽務稽核所總辦; 總稽查
C. I. (Chief Inspectorate [Salt Revenue Department])	中國鹽務稽核總所
Cif. (Cost, insurance, freight =c. & f.+insurance)	貨價, 保險及水脚 (洋行定貨用語)
C i. f. & c. (Cost, insurance, freight and commission)	貨價, 保險, 水脚及佣金 (洋行定貨用語)
C. i. f. c. & i. (Cost, insurance, freight, interest, and commission)	貨價, 保險, 水脚, 利息及佣金 (洋行定貨用語)
C. M. (China Merchants)	中國輪船招商局
C. M. (Master of Surgery)	外科碩士
cm. (Centimeter [Metric Measure]=1/100 meter)	糲; 百分之米達 (法國度量名)

cm. <sup>2</sup> (Square centimeter [Metric Capacity])	方糶 (法國度量名)
cm. <sup>3</sup> (Cubic centimeter [Metric Capacity])	立糶 (法國度量名)
C. M. Customs (Chinese Maritime Customs)	中國海關
C. M. I. S. L. Co. (China Merchants Inland Steam Launch Company)	內河輪船招商局
cmm. (Cubic millimeter [Metric Capacity])	立耗 (法國度量名)
C. N. co. (China Navigation Company)	太古輪船公司
Co. (Company)	公司
c/o (Care of)	代收; 代行保管
conj. (Conjunction [gram- mar])	聯合字 (文法)
cont. (Contents)	內容; 目錄
Corpon. (Corporation)	公司, 法人
c. p. (Candle power [Elec- tricity])	燭光 (電氣)
C. P. O. (Chinese Post Of- fice)	中國郵務管理局

## D

dag. (Decagram, [Metric Weight] = 10 grams)	鈞; (法國衡量名)
--	------------

dal. (Decaliter [Metric Capacity] = 10 liters)	斗; 十公升 (法國液量名)
dam. (Decameter (Metric Measure) = 10 meters)	料; 十公尺 (法國度量名)
D. C. L. (Doctor of Civil Law)	民法學博士
D. D. (Doctor of Divinity)	神學博士
D. D. S. (Doctor of Dental Surgery)	牙科博士
Dec. (December)	十二月
Dept. (Department)	部; 股; 課; 科
dg. (Decigram [Metric Weight] = 1/10 gram)	釐; 公厘 (法國衡量名)
Dict. (Dictionary)	字典; 辭典
D. Lit. (Doctor of Literature)	文學博士
D. L. O. (Dead Letter Office)	無從投遞書信之郵務局
D. L. S. (Doctor of Library Science)	圖書學博士
dm. (Decimeter [Metric Measure] = 1/10 meter)	寸; 公分 (法國度量名)
D. Mus. (Doctor of Music)	音樂學博士
D. O. (Doctor of Osteopathy)	傷科博士 (一種以手捏骨治病之醫術)
Do. (Same)	同上
Doz. (Dozen)	打; 十二個
D. Sc. (Doctor of Science)	理科博士

D. V. M. (Doctor of Veterinary Medicine)	獸醫博士
D. Z. (Doctor of Zoology)	動物學博士

## E

E. E. (Electrical Engineer)	電氣工程師
E. E. & M. P. (Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary)	特命全權公使
E. M. (Engineer of Mines)	採鑛工程師
Eng. (England; English)	英國; 英國的

## F

F. (Fahrenheit)	華氏寒暑表
F. B. S. (Fellow of Botanical Society)	植物學會會員
F. C. A. (Fellow of the Institute of Chartered Accountants [England and Wales])	英國特許會計學會會員
Feb. (February)	陽曆二月
F. L. S. (Fellow of the Linnaean Society, London)	倫敦林尼 (植物學家名) 學會會員
F. R. A. M. (Fellow of the Royal Academy of Music, London)	倫敦皇家音樂院學會

- F. R. A. S. (Fellow of the Royal Astronomical Society, London) 倫敦皇家天文學會會員
- F. R. C. P. (Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians, London) 倫敦皇家醫學院學員
- F. R. C. S. (Fellow of the Royal College of Surgeons, London) 倫敦皇家外科學院學員
- F. R. G. S. (Fellow of the Royal Geographical Society, London) 倫敦皇家地理學會會員
- F. R. I. B. A. (Fellow of the Royal Institute of British Architects) 英國皇家建築學院學員
- F. R. S. (Fellow of the Royal Society [Scientific society, London]) 英國皇家科學會會員
- F. S. A. (Fellow of the Society of Arts [or of Antiquaries,] London) 倫敦文學會會員; 倫敦古物學會會員
- F. Z. S. (Fellow of the Zoological Society, London) 倫敦動物學會會員

## G

- G. (Gram or gramme [Metric Weight]) 克, 公分 (法國衡量名)
- geol. (Geologist; geology) 地質學家; 地質學

geom. (Geometry [Mathematics])

幾何學

Govt. (Government)

政府

gram. (Grammar; grammarian)

文法; 文法家

## H

ha. (Hectare [Metric Measure] = 10,000 square meters)

公畝 (法國度量名, 等於一萬方呎)

H. E. (His Excellency)

閣下 (對於顯官之敬稱)

hectog. (Hectogram)

釐; 百公分 (法國衡量名)

hectol. (Hectoliter)

釐; 百公升 (法國液量名)

hectom. (Hectometer)

糎; 百公尺 (法國度量名)

H. G. (His or Her Grace)

閣下 (對於勳爵或勳爵夫人之稱)

H. H. (His or Her Highness)

王子或公主 (或王妃) 殿下

H. H. (His Holiness [the Pope])

教皇陛下

H. I. H. (His or Her Imperial Highness)

王子或公主 (或王妃) 殿下

H. I. M. (His or Her Imperial Majesty)

皇帝或皇后陛下

[HK. TL. (Haikwan tael)]

關平兩



H. M. (His Majesty)	陛下; 國王陛下
Hon. (Honorable)	大人, 可敬的 (加於人名前之尊稱)
hort. (Horticulture)	園藝
H. P. (Horse power)	馬力
hrs. (Hours)	小時
hrs. min. (Hours, Minutes)	時, 分
H. S. B. C. (The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation)	匯豐銀行

## I

I. C. S. (International Correspondence School)	萬國函授學校
ill. (Illustrated)	插畫; 圖解
in., (Inch, inches)	吋; 英寸
Inc., inc. (Inclusive; including)	包括; 計算入內
Inc. (Incorporated)	聯合; 結合 (指大商店)
inst. (Institute; institution)	學院; 館; 學會
int. (Interior; internal)	內部的
int. (Interjection [grammar])	感嘆字 (文法)
I. O. U. (I owe you: an acknowledgment of a debt)	借券
I. S. S. (International Savings Society)	上海萬國儲蓄會

## J

Jur. (= Jr.) Junior)	少年者
Jul. (July)	陽曆七月
Jun. (June)	陽曆六月

## K

Ke. (Kiangse)	江西省
Kg., kg. (Kilogram [Metric Weight])	鈞; 公斤 (法國衡量名)
Km., km. (Kilometer [Metric Measure] = 1,000 meters)	料; 公里 (法國度量名)
K. M. A. (Kailan Mining Administration)	開灤鑛務局
Ku. (Kiangsu)	江蘇省
k. w. (Kilowatt = 1,000 watts [Electricity])	基羅瓦特; 一千瓦特 (電力單位)
kw.-h. (Kilowatt hour [Electricity] see k. w.)	每小時一基羅瓦特所生之電力 (電氣)

## L

lbs. ozs. dwts. grs. (Pounds, ounces, penny weights, grains)	磅, 盎士, 便士, 韋, 格林 (英國衡量名)
L. H. D. (Doctor of the Humanities)	經文學博士
L. H. R. (Lung-Hai Railway)	隴 (甘肅蘭州) 海 (江蘇海州) 鐵路

---

Lit. D. (Doctor of Letters; Doctor or Literature)	文學博士
LL. B. (Bachelor of Laws)	法學士
LL. M. (Master of Laws)	法學碩士

## M

m. (Meter [Metric Measure])	槓; 公尺 (法國度量名)
M. A. (Master of Arts)	碩士
M. Acct. (Master of Accounts)	計算學士
Ma. E. (Master of Engineering)	工程學碩士
M. Agr. (Master of Agriculture)	農學碩士
M. Ar. (Master of Architecture)	建築學碩士
M. B. A. (Master of Business Administration)	商業管理學碩士
M. B. Sc. (Master of Business Sciences)	商科碩士
M. C. E. (Master of Civil Engineering)	土木工程學碩士
M. C. L. (Master of Civil Law)	民法學碩士
M. D. S. (Master of Dental Surgery)	牙科碩士
M. E. (Master of Engineering)	工程學碩士

M. E. (Mechanical Engineer)	機械工程師
M. E. (Mining Engineer)	採鑛工程師
Messrs. (Misters)	諸君; 諸位先生
metal. (metallurgy)	冶金學
Met. E. (Metallurgical Engineer)	冶金工程師
Meteor. (meteorology)	氣象學
mg. (Milligram [Metric Weight]= $\frac{1}{1,000}$ gram)	尅; 公毛 (法國度量名)
mi. (Mile=1,760 yards)	哩; 英里 (即一千七百六十碼)
M. M. F. (Magnet-motive force [Engineering])	磁氣發動力 (工程)
M. S. (Master of Science)	理科碩士
M. S. (Master of Surgery)	外科碩士
M. Sc. (Master of Science)	理科碩士

## N

N. Y. (Nanyang University, formerly Nanyang College)	上海南洋大學
N. Y. Bros. (Nanyang Brothers Tobacco Company, Limited)	南洋兄弟煙草公司

## O

Oct. (October)	陽曆十月
oz. (Ounce [English Weight])	盎司, 嘑 (英國衡量名, 等於十六分之一磅)
oz. av. (Ounce avoirdupois)	常衡之盎司 (英國衡量名, 等於十六分之一磅)

## P

p. (Penny = 1/12 shilling)	便士 (英國貨幣名, 等於十二分之一先令)
p. (Participle [grammar])	分詞兩用式 (文法)
Par., par. (Paragraph)	段; 節
Pat. Off. (Patent office)	特許專賣局, 商標局
P. C. (Postcard, Postal card)	明信片
Pcl. (Picul [Chinese Weight])	擔 (中國衡量名, 合一百斤)
Pd., pd., (Paid)	已付; 付訖
Pf. (Pfennig = 1/100 mark)	分尼 (德國貨幣名, 等於百分之一馬克)
Ph. B. (Bachelor of Philosophy)	哲學士
Ph. D. (Doctor of Philosophy)	哲學博士
Ph. G. (Graduate in Pharmacy)	藥劑科畢業生

Phil. Soc. (Philological Society)	語學會
Phone. (Telephone [in U. S. A.])	電話
Physiol. (Physiology; physiologist)	生理學; 生理學家
Plur. (Plural [grammar])	多數; 衆數 (文法)
P. M. (After-noon)	下午
P. O., p.o. (Post office)	郵務局
P. P. (Past participle [grammar])	過去分詞 (文法)
P. P. (=pp.) (Pages)	頁 (多數)
p. p. a. (Per cent per annum)	每年百分之若干 (指利息等)
P. P. S. (An additional postscript)	再啓者 (書信結尾後用)
Pr. gr. (Per gross)	每羅
Prep. (Preposition [grammar])	介字; 前置字 (文法)
Pres., pres. (President; Presidency)	會長, 總統; 會長之職
prob. (Problem)	問題
Prof. (Professor)	教授; 大學教習
Pron. (Pronoun [grammar])	代名字 (文法)
Pron. (Pronunciation)	讀音; 讀音法
Prov. (Proverbs)	古諺; 格言

Prox., prox. (Next; of the next month)	下月
P. T. O. (Please turn over)	請閱後頁
Pulls. (Proof sheets [Printing])	校樣 (印刷業用語)
Q	
qr. (Quire—24 sheets)	一刀紙 (即二十四張)
Qto. (4 to [Book Trade])	一紙四開之書籍 (書業用語)
R	
Rd., rd. (Road)	道路
Re. (Reaumur [inventor of thermometer])	列氏寒暑表
rev. (Revolution)	旋轉
Rev. (Reverend)	牧師, 神父 (對於教士之敬稱)
Rev. (Revenue)	收入; 稅
R. G. S. (Royal Geographical Society, London)	倫敦皇家地理學會
R. H. (Royal Highness)	殿下 (對於王子之又稱)
rhet. (Rhetoric; rhetorical)	修詞學; 修詞學的
R. H. S. (Royal Historical Society, London)	倫敦皇家史學會
R. H. S. (Royal Horticultural Society)	英國皇家園藝學會

R. H. S. (Royal Humane Society)	英國皇家慈善會
Ry. (Railway)	鐵路
Ry. Ju. (Railway Junction)	鐵路軌道交接點

## S

sc. (Science)	理科
S'hai (Shanghai)	上海
Sh. TL. (Shanghai Tael)	上海規元
sing. (Singular [grammar])	單數 (文法)
Specn. (Specification)	說明書
Sq., sq. (Square)	方
Sq. ft. (Square foot [feet])	方呎
Sq. in. (Square inch [inches])	方吋
Sq. m. (Square mile [miles])	方哩
Sr. (Senior)	年長者

## T

T. (Ton)	噸 (英美衡量名)
t. (Transitive [grammar])	及物云謂字 (文法)
Tel., tel. (Telegraph)	電報; 電報機
Tel., tel. (Telephone)	電話
tls. (Tael, taels [Chinese Money])	兩 (中國貨幣單位名)
T. O. P. (Turn over, please)	請閱後頁



## U

Ult., ult. (Last; of the last month)	上月
U. S. (United states)	合衆國 (即美國)
U. S. A. (United States of America)	美洲合衆國 (即美國)

## V

v. (Verb [grammar])	云謂字; 動字 (文法)
Vol., vol. (Volume [of books])	卷; 冊 (即書籍)
V. S. (Veterinary Surgeon)	獸醫士

## W

W. (Watt [Electricity])	瓦特 (電力單位名)
W. C. (Water-closet)	廁所
Wk., wk. (Week)	星期

## X

Xmas. (Christmas)	耶穌聖誕節
-------------------	-------

## Y

Yd., yd. (Yard [English measure]=3 feet)	碼 (英國度量名, 合三英尺)
Y. M. C. A. (Young Men's Christian Association)	基督教青年會

Y. M. Cath. A. (Young Men's Catholic Association)	天主教青年會
Y. M. C. N. (Young Men's Christian Union)	基督教青年協會
Y. P. S. C. E. (Young People's Society for Christian Endeavor)	基督教事業青年協進會
Y. W. C. A. (Young Women's Christian Association)	基督教女青年會

## Z

zoöl. (Zoölogical; zoology)	屬於動物學的; 動物學
Z. S. (Zoological Society)	動物學會

## 50 Proper Names

## 專用名詞

*a. Countries and Peoples* 國名與國民

China	中國
The Republic of China	中華民國
Chinese	中國人
{Africa	阿非利加洲
{African	非洲人
{America	亞美利加洲
{American	美洲人, 美國人

---

{ Asia	亞細亞洲
{ Asiatic	亞洲人
{ Austria	奧地利
{ Austrain	奧國人
{ Australia	澳大利亞洲
{ Australian	澳洲人
{ Belgium	比利時
{ Belgian	比國人
{ Canada	坎拿大
{ Canadian	坎拿大人
Cuba, —n	古巴, 一古巴人
{ Egypt	埃及
{ Egyptian	埃及人
{ England	英吉利
{ Englishman	英國人
{ Europe	歐羅巴洲
{ European	歐洲人
{ France	法蘭西
{ Frenchman	法國人
{ Germany	德意志, 日耳曼
{ German	德國人
{ Greece	希臘
{ Greek	希臘人
{ Holland	荷蘭
{ Dutchman, Hollander	荷蘭人

{India	印度
{Hindoo, Indian	印度人
{Italy	意大利
{Italian	意大利人
{Japan	日本
{Japanese	日本人
Jew, Hebrew	猶太人
Korea,—n	高麗, 一高麗人
New Zealand,—er	新西蘭, 新西蘭人
{Norway	挪威
{Norwegian	挪威人
Oriental	東洋人
Panama	巴拿馬
{Persia	波斯
{Persian	波斯人
{Philippine Islands, the	菲律賓羣島, 小呂宋
{Philippino	菲律賓人
{Portugal	葡萄牙
{Portuguese	葡萄牙人
Rome, Roman	羅馬, 羅馬人
{Russia	俄羅斯
{Russian	俄國人
{Spain	西班牙
{Spaniard, Spanish	西班牙人
{Swede	瑞典
{Sweden	瑞典人

{Switzerland	瑞士
{Swiss	瑞士人
{Turkey	土耳其
{Turk	土耳其人
United States of America, the	美國, 合衆國

*b. Provinces and Capitals of China*

中國省名與省城名

Anhwei, Anking	安徽 (安慶)
Chekiang, Hangchow	浙江 (杭州)
Chihli, Paotingfu	直隸 (保定)
Fengtin, Mukden	奉天 (盛京)
Fukien, Foochow	福建 (福州)
Heilungkiang, Tsitsihar	黑龍江 (齊齊哈爾)
Honan, Kaifeng	河南 (開封)
Hunan, Changsha	湖南 (長沙)
Hupeh, Wuchang	湖北 (武昌)
Kansu, Lanchow	甘肅 (蘭州)
Kiangse, Nanchang	江西 (南昌)
Kiangsu, Nanking	江蘇 (南京)
Kirin, Kirin	吉林 (吉林)
Kuangsi, Kweilin	廣西 (桂林)
Kuangtung, Canton	廣東 (廣州)
Kweichow, Kweiyang	貴州 (貴陽)
Shansi, Taiyuanfu	山西 (太原)
Shantung, Tsinanfu	山東 (濟南)
Szechuen, Chengtu	四川 (成都)

Yunnan, Yunnanfu	雲南 (雲南)
Peking district, Peking	京兆 (北京)
Jehol, Chengte	熱河 (承德)
Chohor	察哈爾
Suiyuan	綏遠
Chuanpien	川邊
Singkiang, Urumtsi	新疆 (迪化)
Tibet, Lhasa	西藏 (拉薩)
Kokonor, Si-ning	青海 (西寧)
Outer Mogolia, Kurun	外蒙古 (庫倫)
Manchuria	滿洲, 東三省

*c. Principal cities* 世界大城

Aigun	愛琿
Amoy	廈門
Changchun	長春
Chefoo	烟台
Chinkiang	鎮江
Chungking	重慶
Dairen	大連
Hankow	漢口
Harbin	哈爾濱
Hongkong	香港
Ichang	宜昌
Kaiping	開平
Kalgan	張家口
Kashgar	疏勒, 喀什噶爾
Kiaochow	膠州
Kiukiang	九江
Kobdo	科布多

Kongmoon	江門
Kow-loon	九龍
Kuling	牯嶺
Kwanchengtze	寬城子
Kwang chow-wan	廣州灣
Liaoyang	遼陽
Macao	澳門
Mentsz	蒙自
Newchwang	牛莊
Ningpo	寧波
Pakhoi	北海
Peking	北京
Port Arthur	旅順
Samshui	三水
Shanghai	上海
Shasi	沙市
Soochow	蘇州
Swatow	汕頭
Taku	塘沽
Tangshan	唐山
Tientsin	天津
Tsingtao	青島
Uliassutai	烏里雅蘇台
Wei-hai-wei	威海衛
Wuhu	蕪湖
Wusieh	無錫
Athens	雅典 (希臘京)
Bangkok	曼谷 (暹羅)
Batavia	巴達維亞, 巴城 (南洋)
Berlin	柏林 (德京)

Bombay	孟買 (印)
Bordeaux	波爾多 (法) 埠
Boston	波士頓 (美)
Cairo	開羅 (埃及)
Calcutta	加爾各答 (印)
Chicago	芝加哥 (美)
Columbo	哥倫坡 (印)
Constantinople	君士坦丁 (土京)
Hague, the	海牙 (荷京)
Hamburg	漢堡 (德)
Honolulu	檀香山 (美屬)
Ipoh	壩羅, 怡保 (南洋)
Kobe	神戶 (日)
Kuala Lumpor	吉隆坡 (南洋)
Lisbon	里斯本 (葡京)
Liverpool	利物浦 (英)
London	倫敦 (英京)
Madrid	瑪德里 (西班牙京)
Manila	馬尼拉 (美屬)
Marseilles	馬賽 (法)
Medan	日里 (南洋)
Moscow	莫斯科 (俄)
Nagasaki	長崎 (日)
Naples	那波里 (意)
New York	紐約 (美)
Padang	巴登 (南洋)
Paris	巴黎 (法京)
Penang	檳榔嶼 (南洋)
Petrograd	彼得格洛 (俄京)
Philadelphia	費雷特費 (美)



Portsmouth	拍次摩 (英)
Quebec	圭培克 (加拿大)
Rangoon	仰光 (南洋)
Rome	羅馬 (意京)
Saigon	西貢 (安南)
Samarany	三寶隆 (南洋)
San Francisco	舊金山 (美)
Seattle	西亞圖 (美)
Singapore	新加坡 (南洋)
Soerabaia	泗水 (南洋)
Southampton	索桑敦 (英)
Tokyo	東京 (日京)
Toronto	都郎多 (加拿大)
Vancouver	溫哥華 (加拿大)
Vienna	維也納 (奧京)
Vladivostok	海參崴 (俄)
Washington	華盛頓 (美京)
Yokohama	橫濱 (日)

*d. Newspapers and Magazines*

報 紙 雜 誌

Associated Press of America	美國聯合報 (北京)
Atlantic monthly, the	大西洋月報
Capital and Trade	商務週報
Central-China Post, Ltd	英文楚報
China Evening Post	中國晚報
China National News	國語日報
China Press, the	大陸報

China Times	時事新報
Chinese Educational Review	教育雜誌
Chung Hwa Educational Magazine, the	中華教育界
Der Ostasiatische Lloyd	德文新報
Eastern Times, the	時報
Echo de Chine	中法新彙報
Finance and Commerce	中國遠東金融商業報
Hankow Herald	漢口自由西報
Harbin Daily News	哈爾濱日日新聞
Journal of Agricultural Association of China, the	中華農學會叢刊
Journal of Commerce Press	商報
L'Echo De Chine	法興報
Manchuria Daily news	英文滿日報
Millard's Review	密勒氏評論報
National Herald, the	神州日報
National Review, the	中國公論西報
North-China Daily News and Herald, Ltd.	字林西報
Peking Daily News, the	北京英文日報
Peking Leader, the	北京導報
Republican Daily News	民國日報
Review of Review	評論之評論
Science	科學(月刊)
Shanghai commercial Daily News	上海經濟日報

Shanghai Mercury	文匯報
Shanghai Nichi Nichi	上海日日新聞
Shanghai Nippo	上海日報
Shanghai Times, the	泰晤士報
Shipping and Engineering Gazette	航業機務西報
Sin Win Pao	新聞報
Shun Pao	申報

*e. Banks* 銀行

American Oriental Banking Corp.	美豐銀行
Asiatic Banking Corporation	友華銀行
Bank of Agriculture and Commerce	農商銀行
Bank of Canton, Ltd.	廣東銀行
Bank of China	中國銀行
Bank of Chosen	朝鮮銀行
Bank of Communications	交通銀行
Bank of East Asia, Ltd.	東亞銀行
Bank of Taiwan, Ltd., the	臺灣銀行
Banque Belge Pour L'Etranger	華比銀行
Banque de L'Indo-China	東方匯理銀行
Banque Industrielle de China	中法實業銀行

---

Chartered Bank of India, Australia, and China, the	麥加利銀行
Chekiang Silk Merchants Bank	浙江絲綢銀行
Chekiang Industrial Bank, Ltd.	浙江地方實業銀行
China and South Sea Bank	中南銀行
Chinese American Bank of Commerce	中華懋業銀行
Chinese Industrial Bank, Ltd.	中華勸工銀行
Chung Foo Union Bank	中孚銀行
Commercial Bank of China, the	中國通商銀行
Cosmopolitan Bank, Ltd.	大同銀行
Cotton Industrial Bank of China	中國棉業銀行
Credit Foncier D'Extreme Orient	義品銀行
Deutsch-Asiatische Bank, the	德華銀行
Equitable Eastern Banking Corp.	大通銀行
Exchange Bank of China	中國滙業銀行
Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the	匯豐銀行
Industrial Development Bank of China	勸業銀行

---

International Banking Corporation, the	花旗銀行
Kiangsu Bank, the	江蘇銀行
King Cheng Banking Corp.	金城銀行
Mitsui Bank, Ltd.	三井銀行
Mitsubishi Bank, Ltd.	三菱銀行
National Commercial Bank, Ltd.	浙江興業銀行
Nederlandsche Handelmaatschappij	荷蘭銀行
Nederlandsche Indische Handels-Bank	荷國安達銀行
Ningpo Commercial Bank	四明銀行
Russo-Asiatic Bank, the	華俄道勝銀行
Salt Industrial Bank	鹽業銀行
Shanghai and Tientsin Bank, Ltd.	通易銀行
Shanghai Day and Evening Bank, Ltd.	上海日夜銀行
Sin Hwa Savings Bank	新華儲蓄銀行
Sino-Italian Bank	華義銀行
Sino-Scandinavian Bank	華噉銀行
Sino-Belgian Bank, the	華比銀行
Yokohama Specie Bank, the	橫濱正金銀行
Young Brothers Banking Corp.	聚興誠銀行

*f. Railways* 鐵路

Canton-Hankow Railway	粵漢鐵路
Chinese Eastern Railway	東清鐵道
Chuchow-Pingsiang Railway	株萍鐵路
Kirin-Changchun Railway	吉長鐵路
Kowloon-Canton Railway	廣九鐵路
Lung-Hai Railway	隴海鐵路
Nanchang-Kiukiang Railway	南潯鐵路
Nanking-Changsha Railway	寧湘鐵路
Peking-Hankow Railway	京漢鐵路
Peking-Kalgan Railway and Changsui Extension	京綏鐵路
Peking-Mukden Railway	京奉鐵路
Shanghai-Hangchow-Ningpo Railway	滬杭甬鐵路
Shanghai-Nanking Railway	滬寧鐵路
Shantung Railway	山東鐵路
South Manchurian Railway	南滿鐵路
Szechuen-Hankow-Railways	川漢鐵路
Taokou-Chinghua Railway	道清鐵路
Tientsin-Pukow Railway	津浦鐵路
Trans-Siberian Railway	西伯利亞鐵路

*g. Firms and Corporations* 公司

A. S. Watson and Co.	屈臣氏
Admiral Line Pacific Steam- ship Co.	提督輪船公司

---

American Bank Note Co.	美國鈔票公司
American Drug Co.	科發藥房
American Express Co.	美國運通公司
Anglo-Chinese Eastern Trading Co.	英支東洋貿易株式會社 (大連)
Arnhold, Karberg and Co.	瑞記洋行
Asia Life Insurance Co.	友邦人壽保險公司
Asiatic Petroleum Co. Ltd.	亞細亞火油公司
Austrian Lloyd	奧國輪船公司
Brewer and Co.	普魯華洋行
British and Chinese Corpora- tion, Ltd.	中英銀公司
Brunner, Mond and Co. Ltd.	卜內門洋行
Buchheister and Co.	瑞生洋行
Butterfield and Swire	太古洋行
Butterfield and Swire (China Navigation Co., Ltd.)	太古輪船公司
Canadian Pacific Railway Company's Royal Mail Steamship Line	昌興輪船公司
Carlowitz and Co.	禮和洋行
Central Tobacco Co.	大中烟公司
Chang Yu glass work, the	張裕玻璃廠
Chang Yu Pioneer Wine Co., Ltd.	張裕釀酒公司
Chee Hsin Cement Co., Ltd.	啟新洋灰有限公司

---

China Express Co., Ltd., the	中華捷運股份有限公司
China General Engineering Co.	信亨總機器公司
China Mail Steamship Co., Ltd.	中國郵船公司
China Merchant's Inland S. S. Co., Ltd.	內河輪船招商局
China Merchant's S. N. Co., Ltd.	輪船招商局
China Mutual Life Insurance Co.	永年保壽公司
China Navigation Co.	太古輪船公司
China United assurance Society, Ltd.	華安合群保壽有限公司
China Portland Cement Co.	中國水泥公司
Chinese American Publish- ing Co.	中美圖書公司
Chinese Optical Co., Ltd.	精益眼鏡總公司
Chiu Ta Salt Refining Co.	久大鹽精公司
Chung Hwa Book Company, Ltd.	中華書局
Chung Hwa Shoe Co., Ltd.	中華皮鞋公司
Commercial Express and Storage Co.	美商輪車轉運公司
Commercial Pacific Cable Company	太平洋商務電報公司



---

Commercial Press, Ltd.	商務印書館
Companie des Messageries Maritimes	法國輪船公司
Dah Chong Steamship Co.	大昌輪船公司
Dai Dah Steamship Co.	大達輪船公司
Dairen Kisen Kaisha	大連汽船會社
Dodwell and Co., Ltd.	天祥洋行
E. E. Torter and Co., Ltd.	依巴德電氣有限公司
Eastern Extention Austra- lasia and China Telegraph Co., Ltd.	大東電報公司
Eastman Kodak Co.	柯達公司
Edward Evans Book Com- pany, Ltd.	伊文思圖書公司
Ellerman and Bucknall S. S. Co.	怡和洋行 (歐洲)
Equitable Life assurance Society of the United States	永安保壽險公司
Fou Foong Flour Mill Co., Ltd.	阜豐麵粉公司
Foster-McClellan Co.	兜安氏西藥公司
Garrels, Borner and Co.	咪哋洋行
General Accident Fire and Life Assurance Corpora- tion	保衆火險公司
General Electric Company of China, Ltd.	英國通用電氣公司

German Engineering office for China	德商萃成洋行
Gibb, Livingston and Co.	仁記洋行
Glen Line Eastern Age- ncies, Ltd.	怡泰輪船公司
Gobi Service	張家口沙漠公司
Great Northern Telegraph Co., Ltd.	大北電報公司
H. A. Manufacturing Co.	香亞公司
H. Diederichsen and Co.	捷成洋行
Hall and Holtz, Ltd.	福利公司
Hamburg-Amerika Line	亨堡輪船公司
Han Yeh Ping Iron and Coal Co., Ltd.	漢冶萍煤鐵礦廠有限公 司
Hersbrunner and Co.	永昌洋行
Hoong on S. S. Co., Ltd.	鴻安輪船公司
Hope Brothers and Co., Ltd.	亨達利
Hwa Kee Hupeh Cement works	華記湖北水泥廠
Ilbert and Co., Ltd.	老公茂
Indo-China Steam Naviga- tion Co., Ltd.	怡和輪船公司
International Securities Co.	萬國股票公司
J. D. Chang and Co., Ltd.	集成藥房
J. Llewellyn and Co., Ltd.	老德記

Jardine Matheson and Co., Ltd.	怡和洋行
Java-China-Japan Line.	渣華郵船公司
Kailan Mining Administra- tion, the	開灤礦務局
Kelly and Walsh, Ltd.	別發洋行
Kokusai Unso Kaisha	萬國輸運公司
L. Grenard and Co.	良濟藥房
Lam, Glines and Co, Inc.	允元實業公司
Laou Kung Mow Cotton Spinning and Weaving Co.,	老公茂紗廠
Liengyi Mercantile Co. Ltd.	聯益貿易公司
Lloyd Triestino S. N. Co.	意國郵船公司
MacMillan and Co., Ltd.	麥美倫公司
May War Lee and Co.	美華利
Melchers and Co.	美最時洋行
Messageries Maritimes	法國輪船公司
Mission Book Co.	協和書局
Mitsu Bishi Co.	三井洋行
Mitsui Bussan Kaisha, Ltd.	三菱公司
Moutric and Co., Ltd.	謀得利洋行
National Optical Co., Ltd.	精華眼鏡公司
Ningpo-Shaoshing S. N. Co., Ltd, the	寧紹商輪公司
Nippon Yusen Kaisha	日本郵船會社
Nisshin Kisen Kaisha	日清輪船公司

Osaka Shosen Kiasha	大阪商輪株式會社
Oxygen and Drum Co., Ltd. the	洽鎔公司
P & O Line British India S. N. Co. and Eastern and Australian steamship Co. (Mackinnon Mackenzie and Co.)	大英火輪船公司
Pacific Mail Steamship Co.	花旗輪船公司
Palace Tobacco Store	萃和煙公司
Pathe-Orient	百代公司
Peninsular and Oriental Steamship Navigation Co. (P. and O.)	大英火輪船公司
Phoenix Assurance Co., Ltd.	鳳凰火險公司
Presbyterian Mission Press	美華書局
Reuter's Telegram Co.	路透電社
Robert Dollar Co., the	大來洋行
Sean You Zoo and Co.	三友實業社有限公司
Shantung Mining Engineer- ing Co.	山東礦務公司
Shanghai Warehousing and Trust Co.	上海倉庫信託株式會社
Siemens China Co.	西門子電燈公司
Siemens China Electrical Engineering Co.	西門子電機廠

Siemssen and Co.	禪臣洋行
Sincere Co., Ltd.	先施公司
Singer Sewing Machine Co.	勝家縫衣機器公司
Sino-French Engineering Syndicate	華法公司
South Manchuria Railway Co.	南滿鐵路公司
Societe Hounauaise de Traitement de Minerais.	湘江煉鑛有限公司
Squires, Bingham Co.	時評洋行
Standard Oil Co. of New York	美孚洋行
Sun Life Assurance Co. of Canada	永明人壽公司
Tabaqueria Filipina	福和烟公司
Takata and Co.	高田商會
Telefunken East-Asiatic Wireless Telegraph Co., Ltd.	德商德律風無線電報公 司
Thomas Cook and Son	通濟隆
Toyo Kisen Kaisha	東洋汽船會社
Toyo Murakami	村上洋行
Ullmann and Co.	烏利文洋行
Union Marine Insurance Co., Ltd., of Liverpool	尤寧水險公司
United States Steel Pro- ducts Co.	美國鋼鐵公司

Venus Life Assurance Co., Ltd., the	金星人壽保險公司
Wah Chaug Trading Corp.	華昌貿易公司
Walk Over Shoe Store	華革和服皮鞋店
Weeks and Co., Ltd.	彙司公司
Whiteaway, Laidlaw and Co.,	惠羅公司
Wing On Co., Ltd.	永安公司
Wing Tai and Co.	永泰棧
World Book Co.	世界書局
Yokohama Nursery Co. Ltd.	橫濱植木株式會社

### *h. Hotels* 外國旅館

Astor House Hotel	禮查 (上海)
Astor House Hotel	長安飯店 (北京)
Banzai Kan Hotel	萬歲館 (上海)
Bickerton's Private Hotel	別克登旅館 (上海)
Burlington Hotel	滄洲旅館 (上海)
Carlton Cafe	卡爾登 (上海)
Court Hotel, the	皇宮飯店 (天津)
Eddie Cafe	新禮查 (上海)
Fairy Glen	僊岩客寓 (牯嶺)
Grand Hotel des Wagons Lits	六國飯店 (北京)
Great Eastern Hotel	大東旅館 (上海)
Hotel de France	密采里 (上海)

Hotel de Pekin	北京飯店 (北京)
Hoyo Kan Hotel	豐陽館 (上海)
Imperial Hotel	裕中 (天津)
Jessfield Hotel	却斯菲爾飯店 (上海)
Kalee Hotel	客利 (上海)
Kalgan Hotel	張家口大飯店
Majestic Hotel	大華飯店 (上海)
Nanking Hotel	南京飯店
New Hotel of West Lake	西湖新新旅館 (杭州)
Oriental Hotel	東亞旅館 (上海)
Palace Hotel	匯中旅館 (上海)
Pension Holland	荷蘭飯店 (天津)
Y. P. S. Hotel	一品香旅社 (上海)
Wu Chow Hotel	五洲大旅社 (上海)

*i. Famous Persons* 名人

Adams	亞當
Aesop	伊索
Alexander I	亞歷山大第一
Ampère, Andre Marie	安批耳
Anderson	安迪生
Anne	安娜
Aristotle	亞里斯多德
Bacon	培根
Rismarck	俾士麥

---

Brown, Charles Brockden	白朗
Browning, Robert	敦朗寧
Byron, Henry James	擺倫
Chaplin	卓別靈
Charles I	查理第一
Charnegie, Andrew	卡奇匿
Chaucer, Geoffrey	卓思
Columbus, Christopher	哥倫布
Confucius	孔夫子
Cornell	康奈爾
Coulter, John Merle	柯特
Darwin, Charles Robert	達爾文
De Quincy, Thomas	得昆思
Dewey	杜威
Dickens, Charles	狄更司
Edward	愛德華
Elizabeth	伊利沙白
Foch, Ferdinand	福煦
Ford, Henry	福特
Franklin, Benjamin	佛蘭克林
Frederick, William	佛勒得力
George	喬治
Goëthe	歌德
Goldsmith, Oliver	歌史密士
Gordon	戈登
Gray, Asa	格蕾



---

Henry	亨利
Hindenburg	興登堡
Hippocrates	西波格刺底
Holmes	福爾摩斯
Hsuan-tung	宣統
Irving, Washington	歐文
Ito	伊藤
James	雅各
John I	約翰第一
Johnson	約翰孫
Joseph II	約瑟第二
Krupp	克虜伯
Lamarck	拉馬克
Lamb, Charles	賴姆
Lansing, Robert	蘭辛
Lee, Charles	李
Li Hung Chang	李鴻章
Li Yuan-hung	黎元洪
Lincoln, Abraham	林肯
Linnaeus, Carolus	林那氏
Longfellow	朗佛洛
Louis	路易斯
Macaulay	墨高來
Mary I	瑪利第一
Memcius	孟子
Mendal	孟德爾

---

Mohammed	穆罕默德
Monroe, James	門羅
Napoleon	拿破侖
Nelson, Horatio	奈爾遜
Newton, Isaac	牛頓
Nicholas	尼古拉
Nightingale	南丁格爾
Paul	保羅
Peter the Great	彼得大帝
Philip	腓力比
Plato	柏拉圖
Richard I	理查第一
Robinson	魯濱孫
Roosevelt	羅斯福
Russell	羅素
Scott	司各德
Seymour	西摩
Seward, William Henry	西華德
Smith	史密士
Spencer	斯賓塞
Sun Yat-sen	孫文
Taft	塔虎特
Tagore	太戈爾
Victoria	維多利亞
Washington	華盛頓
Watt, James	瓦特

Webster, Daniel	韋勃司德
Wellington	惠靈頓
Westinghouse	惠斯汀好斯
William	威廉
Wilson	威爾遜
Wood, Leonard	胡特
Yuan Shih Kai	袁世凱
Zeppelin	徐柏林

*j. Schools and Universities* 學校

Amoy University	廈門大學
Anglo Chinese School	英華書館
Aurora University	震旦大學
China National University	中國公學
China University of Peking	北京中國大學
Chinese Y. M. C. A. High School	青年會中學校
Ching Chong School	澄衷中學
Dung Dai Medical College	同德醫學專門學校
Fuh Tan College	復旦大學
Ginling College	金陵女子大學
Government Institute of Technology, the	交通部上海交通大學
Government University of Peking	國立北京大學
Great China University	大夏大學

Griffith John College	漢口博學書院
Harvard Medical School of China	哈佛醫學校
Hangchow Christian College	杭州之江大學
Hunan Bible Institute of Los Angeles	湖南聖經學校
Institute Franco Chinois D'In- dustrie et de Commerce	中法通惠工商學校
Kwang Hwa University	光華大學
La Universitas Utopia	大同學校
Laura Haygood Normal School	景海女子學校
Lowrie Institute	清心實業學校
McTyerie High School	中西高等女塾
Medhurst College	麥倫書院
Mercantile Marine College, Woosung, the	吳淞商船學校
Nankai University	南開大學
Nanyang Middle School	南洋中學
National Institute of Political Science	國立政治大學
National University of Agri- culture of Peking	北京農業大學
National University	國民大學
Naval Medical College	海軍醫學校 (天津)
Paotingfu Agricultural College	保定農業專門學校
Peiyang Medical college	北洋醫學堂

---

Peiyang University	北洋大學
Peking Law college	北京法政大學
Peking Higher Normal School	北京高等師範學校
Peking Normal School For Women	北京女子師範學校
Peking Teacher's College	北京師範大學
Peking Teacher's College For Women	北京女子師範大學
Peking Technical College	北京工業大學
Peking Union Medical College and Hospital	北京協和醫學校
Peking University	燕京大學
Public school for Chinese	工部局華童公學
Shanghai College and Theological Seminary	滬江大學
Shanghai College of Fine Arts	上海美術專門學校
Shansi University	山西大學
Soochow University	東吳大學
Southeastern University	東南大學
St. Francis Xavier's Roman Catholic College	聖芳濟學堂
St. John's University	聖約翰大學
St. Mary's Hall	聖瑪利亞高等女學校
Tangshan Railway Engineering College	唐山交通大學

Tientsin Law College	天津法政專門學校
Tientsin Technical College	天津工業專門學校
Tsing Hwa College	清華學校
Tung Wen College	同文書院
University of Nanking	金陵大學
Yale Foreign Missionary Society	湖南雅禮學校
Cambridge University	劍橋大學 (英)
Chicago University	芝加哥大學 (美)
Columbia University	哥倫比亞大學 (美)
Cornell University	康奈爾大學 (美)
Edinburgh University	愛丁堡大學 (英)
Harvard University	哈佛大學 (美)
Hongkong University	香港大學
Imperial University of Tokyo	東京帝國大學 (日)
Imperial University of Kioto	西京帝國大學 (日)
International Correspondence School	萬國函授學校
Johns Hopkins University	哈京斯大學 (美)
Kcio University	慶應義塾大學 (日)
Leland Stanford University	史登福大學 (美)
Oxford University	牛津大學 (英)
Queen's College	香港皇仁書院 (英)
University of Berlin	柏林大學 (德)
University of California	加厘福尼亞大學 (美)
University of Illinois	意里諾大學 (美)

University of Michigan	密歇根大學 (美)
University of Paris	巴黎大學 (法)
University of Pennsylvania	本薛文義大學 (美)
Wascda University	早稻田大學 (日)
Yale University	耶魯大學 (美)

*k. Parties and Associations* 政黨及會

Agricultural Association of China	中華農學會
American Baptist (Northern) Mission	美國浸禮會
American University Club	美國同學會
American Women's Club	美國婦女會
Benevolent Institution	保安善堂
British and Foreign Bible Society	大英聖書公會
British Women's Association	英國婦女會
Chin Woo Athletic Associa- tion	精武體育會
China Christian Educational Association	中國基督教育會
China Medical Board	羅氏駐華醫社
China Medical Missionary Association	博醫會
Chinese Foreign Famine Relief Committee	華洋義振會

Christian Literature Society for China	廣學會
Door of hope	濟良所
Epargne Franco-Chinoise	中法儲蓄會
Far Eastern Geographical Establishment	遠東地理學會
International Recreation Club	萬國體育會
International Committee for Improvement of Agriculture in China.	中國台農蠶桑改良會
Methodist Episcopal Church South, Mission	監理會
Moore's Memorial church	慕爾堂
National Association for the Advancement of Educa- tion, the	中華教育改進社
National Association of Vocational Education, the	中華職業教育社
Race club	跑馬總會
Red Cross Society of China	中國紅十字會
Rockefeller Foundation	羅氏駐華醫社
Royal Society of St. George (Shanghai Branch)	大英會社
Science Society of China, the	中國科學社
Seven-day Adventist Church, Central	基督復臨安息日會總會 堂



Seven-day Church	滬北浸會堂
Shanghai Library Association, the	上海圖書館協會
St. Paul's Church	聖保羅堂
St. Peter's Church	聖彼得堂
United Society of Christian Endeavour for China	中國基督教勉勵會
Women's Christian Association	上海婦女青年會
Women's Union Missionary Society	女公會
World's Chinese Students' Federation	環球中國學生會
Young Men's Christian Association	中國青年會

*1. Public Offices* 衙署

Administrative Commission of the Diplomatic Quarter	管理使館界事務公署
Chihli River Commisison	順直水利委員會
Directorate of the Port of Shanghai and Woosung	淞滬商埠督辦公署
Hupeh Government Arsenal	漢陽兵工廠
Hupeh Government Mining Bureau	湖北官鑛公署

Liao River Conservancy Board	遼河工程處
North Manchurian Plague Prevention	東三省防疫事務處
Special Administrative District	漢口特別區市政局
Yaugtze River Commission	揚子江技術委員會

## PART IV

## 1. CONJUGATION OF VERBS

## 動詞之變化

## a. The strong form

## Group 1

<i>Present tense</i>	<i>Past tense</i>	<i>Past participle</i>
Arise	arose	arisen
Bear (produce)	bore	born
Bear (carry)	bore	borne
Beget	begot, begat	begotten, begot
Bid	bade, bid	bidden, bid
Bite	bit	bitten, bit
Bind	bound	bounden, bound
Blow	blew	blown
Break	broke	broken
Chide	chid	chidden, chid
Choose	chose	chosen
Cleave (split)	clove, cleft	cloven, cleft
Crow	crew, crowed	crowed, rarely crown
Draw	drew	drawn
Drink	drank	drunken, drunk
Drive	drove, drave	driven

<i>Present tense</i>	<i>Past tense</i>	<i>Past participle</i>
<b>Eat</b>	ate	eaten
<b>Fall</b>	fell	fallen
<b>Fly</b>	flew	flown
<b>Forbear</b>	forbore	forborne
<b>Forget</b>	forgot	forgotten
<b>Forsake</b>	forsook	forsaken
<b>Freeze</b>	froze	frozen
<b>Get</b>	got	gotten, get
<b>Give</b>	gave	given
<b>Go</b>	went	gone
<b>Grow</b>	grew	grown
<b>Hide</b>	hid	hidden, hid
<b>Know</b>	knew	known
<b>Lie</b>	lay	lain
<b>Ride</b>	rode	ridden
<b>Rise</b>	rose	risen
<b>See</b>	saw	seen
<b>Shake</b>	shook	shaken
<b>Shrink</b>	shrank	shrunken, shrunk
<b>Sink</b>	sank	sunken, sunk
<b>Slay</b>	slew	slain
<b>Slide</b>	slid	slidden, slid
<b>Smite</b>	smote	smitten, smit
<b>Speak</b>	spoke, spake	spoken
<b>Steal</b>	stole	stolen
<b>Stride</b>	strode	stridden

<i>Present tense</i>	<i>Past tense</i>	<i>Past participle</i>
Strike	struck	stricken, struck
Strive	strove	striven
Swear	swore	sworn
Take	took	taken
Tear	tore	torn
Thrive	throve, thrived	thriven, thrived
Throw	threw	thrown
Tread	trod	trodden, trod
Wear	wore	worn
Weave	wove	woven
Write	wrote	written

### Group 2

<i>Present tense</i>	<i>Past tense</i>	<i>Past participle</i>
Abide	abode	abode
Awake	awoke	awoke
Become	became	become
Begin	began	begun
Behold	beheld	beheld, beholden
Cling	clung	clung
Come	came	come
Dig	dug	dug
Fight	fought	fought
Find	found	found
Fling	flung	flung
Grind	ground	ground

<i>Present tense</i>	<i>Past tense</i>	<i>Past participle</i>
Hang	hung, hanged	hung, hang <b>ed</b>
Hold	held	held
Ring	rang	rung
Run	ran	run
Shine	shone	shone
Sing	sang	sung
Sit	sat	sat
Sling	slung	slung
Slink	slunk	slunk
Spin	spun	spun
Spring	sprang, sprung	sprung
Stand	stood	stood
Stave	stove, staved	stove, stav <b>ed</b>
Stick	stuck	stuck
Sting	stung	stung
Stink	stank	stunk
String	strung	strung
Swim	swam	swum
Swing	swung	swung
Win	won	won
Wind	wound	wound
Wring	wrung	wrung

### Group 3

<i>Present tense</i>	<i>Past tense</i>	<i>Past participle</i>
Beat	beat	beaten
Do	did (irregular)	done

<i>Present tense</i>	<i>Past tense</i>	<i>Past participle</i>
Grave	graved	graven, graded
Hew	hewe	hewn
Lade	laded	laden
Melt	melted	molten, melted
Mow	mowed	mown
Rive	rived	riven
Seethe	seethed	sodden, seethed
Shave	shaved	shaven
Shear	sheared	shorn, sheared
Sow	sowed	sown
Swell	swelled	swollen
Show	showed	shown
Sew	sewed	sewn
Rot	rotted	rotten, rotted
Strew	strewed	strewn or strown
Prove	proved	proven, proved
Saw	sawed	sawn
Shape	shaped	shapen, shaped
Writhe	Writthed	writthen, writthed

### b. The weak form

<i>Present tense</i>	<i>Past tense</i>	<i>Past participle</i>
Creep	crept	crept
Sleep	slept	slept
Sweep	swept	swept
Keep	kept	kept

<i>Present tense</i>	<i>Past tense</i>	<i>Past participle</i>
Weep	wept	wept
Burn	burnt	burnt
Deal (dēl)	děalt	děalt
Dream (drēm)	drěamt or dreamed	drěamt or dreamed
Dwell	dwelt	dwelt
Feel	felt	felt
Kneel	knelt	knelt
Smell	smelt	smelt
Spell	spelt	spelt
Lean (lēn)	lēant or leaned	lēant or leaned
Mean (mēn)	měant	měant
Spill	spilt	spilt
Spoil	spoilt or spoiled	spoilt or spoiled
Beseech	besought	besought
Bring	brought	brought
Buy	bought	bought
Catch	caught	caught
Seek	sought	sought
Sell	sold	sold
Teach	taught	taught
Tell	told	told
Think	thought	thought
Work	worked	worked
Owe	ought, owed	owed
Dare	durst or dared	dared
Can	could	(Wanting)



<i>Present tense</i>	<i>Past tense</i>	<i>Past participle</i>	
Shall	should	Wanting)	
Will	would	Wanting)	
May	might	(Wanting)	
Burst	burst	burst	
Cast	cast	cast	
Cost	cost	cost	
Cut	cut	cut	
Hit	hit	hit	
Hurt	hurt	hurt	
Let	let	let	
Put	put	put	
Rid	rid	rid	
Set	set	set	
Shed	shed	shed	
Shred	shred	shred	
Shut	shut	shut	
Slit	slit	slit	
Spit	spit or spat	spit	
Split	split	split	
Spread	spread	spread	
Sweat	sweat	sweat	
Thrust	thrust	thrust	
Bet	bet	bet	
Two forms	Quit	Quit or quitted	quite or quitted
	Wed	wed or wedded	wed or wedded
	Knit	knid or knitted	knid or knitted

<i>Present tense</i>	<i>Past tense</i>	<i>Past participle</i>
Bend	bent	bent
Build	built	built
Gild	gilt, gilded	gilt
Gird	girt, girded	girt
Lend	lent	lent
Rend	rent	rent
Send	sent	sent
Spend	spent	spent
Wend	went, wended	wended
Bleed	bled	bled
Breed	bred	bred
Feed	fed	fed
Speed	sped	sped
Meet	met	met
Lead	led	led
Read	read	read
Light	lit, lighted	lit, lighted
Shoot	shot	shot

## 2. NUMBER OF NOUNS (irr.)

### 名詞數之變化

<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Father-in-law	fathers-in-law
son-in-law	sons-in-law
Mother-in-law	mothers-in-law

---

<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Daughter-in-law	daughters-in-law
Step-son	step-sons
Step-daughter	step-daughters
Hanger-on	hangers-on
Looker-on	lookers-on
Passer-by	passers-by
Maid-servant	maid-servants
Foot-man	foot-men
Washer-man	washer-men
Knight-errant	knight-errants
coat-of-mail	coats-of-mail
court-martial	courts-martial
Commander-in-chief	commanders-in-chief
Man-servant	men-servants
Woman-servant	women-servants
Lord-justice	lords-justices
Knight-Templar	Knight-Templars
Agendum	agenda
Addendum	addenda
Datum	data
Dictum	dicta
Effluvium	effluvia
Ovum	ova
Erratum	errata
Memorandum	memoranda
Medium	media

<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
<b>Stratum</b>	strata (or stratums)
<b>Alumnus</b>	alumni
<b>Focus</b>	foci (or focuses)
<b>Fungus</b>	fungi
<b>Genius</b>	genii
<b>Radius</b>	radii
<b>Terminus</b>	termini (or terminuses)
<b>Formula</b>	formulae (or formulas)
<b>Genus</b>	genera
<b>Stamen</b>	stamina
<b>Axis</b>	Axes
<b>Index</b>	indices
<b>Appendix</b>	appendices
<b>Series</b>	series
<b>Species</b>	species
<b>Apparatus</b>	apparatus
<b>Analysis</b>	analyses
<b>Basis</b>	bases
<b>Grisis</b>	crises
<b>Hypothesis</b>	hypotheses
<b>Oasis</b>	oases
<b>Parenthesis</b>	parentheses
<b>Thesis</b>	theses
<b>Phenomenon</b>	phenomena
<b>Criterion</b>	criteria
<b>Bandit</b>	banditti (or bandits)

<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Beau	beaux (or beaus)
Bureau	bureaux
Monsieur	messieurs
Madam	madames
Cherub	cherubin (or cherubs)
Seraph	seraphim (or seraphs)
Deer	deer
Sheep	sheep
Fish	fish
Heathen	heathen
Yoke	yoke
Brace	brace
Dozen	dozen
Score	score
Stone	stone
Handredweight	hundredweight
Pice	pice

### 3. GENDER OF NOUNS (irr.)

#### 名詞性之變化

##### 1. By a change of word

<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>
Bachelor	maid (or spinster)
Boar	sow
Boy	girl
Brother	sister

<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>
Buck	doe
Bull (or ox)	cow
Bullock (or steer)	heifer
Cock	hen
Colt	filly
Dog	bitch (or siat)
Drake	duck
Drone	bee
Earl	countess
Father	mother
Friar (or monk)	nun
Gander	goose
Gentleman	lady
Hart	roe
Horse (or stallion)	mare
Husband	wife
King	queen
Lord	lady
Man	woman
Milter	spawner
Nephew	niece
Papa	mamma
Ram (or wether)	ewe
Sir	madam (or dame)
Sire (father of colt)	dam (mother of colt)
Sloven	slut

<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>
Son	daughter
Stag	hind
Swain	nymph
Uncle	aunt
Wizard	witch

## 2. By adding a word

<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>
Billy-goat	nanny-goat
Buck-rabbit	doe rabbit
Cock-sparrow	hen-sparrow
He-goat	she-goat
Jack-ass	she-ass
man-servant	maid-sevant
Grand-father	grand-mother
Great-uncle	great-aunt
Land-lord	land-lady
Pea-cock	pea-hen
Servant-man	servant-maid
Washer-man	washer-woman

## 3. By adding *ess* to the Masculine

<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>
Author	author-ess
Baron	baron-ess

<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>
Count	count-ess
Giant	giant-ess
God	godd-ess
Heir	heir-ess
Host	host-ess
Jew	Jew-ess
Lion	lion-ess
Patron	patron-ess
Peer	peer-ess
Poet	poet-ess
Priest	priest-ess
Prince	princ-ess
Prior	prior-ess
Prophet	prophet-ess
Shepherd	shepherd-ess
Viscount	viscount-ess
Actor	actr-ess
Benefactor	benefactr-ess
Conductor	conductr-ess
Director	directr-ess
Enchanter	enchantr-ess
Hunter	huntr-ess
Instructor	instructr-ess
Negro	negr-ess



<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>
Porter	portr-ess
Songster	songstr-ess
Tempter	temptress
Tiger	tigr-ess
Traitor	traitr-ess
Votary	votar-ess
Abbot	abbess
Duke	duchess
Emperor	empress
Governor	governess
Lad	lass
Master (teacher, etc.)	mistress
Master (boy)	miss (girl)
Mr.	Mrs.
Marquis } Masquess }	Marchioness
Murderer	Murderess
Sorcerer	sorceress

#### 4. Miscellaneous

<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>
Bridegroom	bride
Widower	widow
Fox	Vixen (不用)

<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>
<b>A</b> ddministrator	administratrix
Beau	belle
<b>C</b> zar	Czarina
Don	donna
<b>E</b> xecutor	executrix
Hero	heroine
<b>P</b> rosecutor	prosecutrix
Signor	signora
Sultan	sultana
<b>T</b> estator	testatrix

**THE END**